

A !Xóõ Dictionary

QUELLEN ZUR KHOISAN-FORSCHUNG

RESEARCH IN KHOISAN STUDIES

Herausgegeben Von Rainer Voßen
Johann Wolfgang Goethe - Universität
Frankfurt am Main

ISSN 0176 - 3369

Band 9



RÜDIGER KÖPPE VERLAG
KÖLN 1994

A !Xóõ DICTIONARY

Anthony Traill



RÜDIGER KÖPPE VERLAG
KÖLN 1994

Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung sind eine Schriftenreihe, die sich vorzugsweise der Veröffentlichung von Quellenmaterial im Bereich von Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur der khoisansprachigen Bevölkerung Afrikas widmet. Darüber hinaus bietet sie die Möglichkeit zur Vorstellung, Besprechung und Diskussion analytisch ausgerichteter Studien. Die Reihe erscheint in loser Folge und nimmt sowohl Monographien als auch Aufsatzsammlungen auf. Beiträge sind zu richten an:

Rainer Voßen, Professur für Afrikanische Sprachwissenschaften
Johann Wolfgang Goethe - Universität Frankfurt a. M.
Kettenhofweg 135
D - 60054 Frankfurt

Die Deutsche Bibliothek – CIP-Einheitsaufnahme

Traill, Anthony:

A !óó dictionary / Anthony Traill. – Köln : Köppe, 1994

(Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung ; 9)

ISBN 3-927620-56-4

NE: HST; GT

ISBN 3 - 927620 - 56 - 4

Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

© 1994

Rüdiger Köppe Verlag · Köln

Postfach 40 03 05

D - 50833 Köln

Gedruckt mit Unterstützung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft

Herstellung: Druckerei Franz Hansen, Köln

Gedruckt auf säurefreiem und alterungsbeständigem Papier.

⊗ Printed on acid-free paper which falls within the guidelines of the ANSI to ensure permanence and durability.

Contents

1. Preliminaries	7
2. Acknowledgements	8
3. The order of lexical entries	10
3.1. Major classes of initial consonants and vowels	10
3.2. Consonants within each class	11
3.3. Consonants within each place-of-articulation category	11
3.4. Vowel commencing items	12
3.5. Items with the same initial consonant	12
3.6. Summary of initial consonants and page references	13
4. A note on orthography	14
5. Separation of senses	14
6. Hyphens and morphological divisions	15
7. References	15
8. Abbreviations	15
9. General grammatical notes	16
9.1. Notes on some syntactic constructions	16
9.2. Questions	18
9.3. Adverbs	18
9.4. Word order	19
10. Concordial structure	20
10.1. The noun classes	20
10.2. Lexical entries for nouns	23
10.3. Tone classes for nouns	23
11. Diminutives	24
12. Possessives	25
13. The category of number	27
14. Variable forms	28
15. Nominalizations	29
16. Causatives	31
17. Passives	31
18. Compound verbs	31
19. Adjectives	33
20. Relative clauses	33
21. Pronouns	34
22. Optionality	35

23. The phonetic definitions of vowels and consonants	36
23.1. Clicks	36
23.2. Non-click stops and fricatives	38
23.3. Fricatives	39
23.4. Approximant	39
23.5. Nasals	39
23.6. Vowels	39
24. Phonetic rules	40
Part One: Xóõ-English	47
Part Two: English-Xóõ	201

1. Preliminaries

ǀXóǃ is the last member of the family of Southern Bushman languages. It is spoken in a number of varieties in southwestern Botswana, in the Ghanzi and Kgalegi Districts and in the Aminuis Reserve in Namibia (Traill 1985).

This Dictionary has its origins in a 1300-word database which was assembled a number of years ago for a phonetic and phonological analysis of ǀXóǃ (Traill 1985) and for comparative work (Traill 1986 (a)). The original list was not representative of the language because it only contained examples of words necessary to conduct a linguistic analysis of phonetic, phonological and relevant syntactic forms; it also included the words of the 200 word Swadesh list for comparative studies. Words were added haphazardly to this list in the course of further research and as my learning of the language progressed, but it was only in the last four years that I made a concerted effort to record as many lexical items as possible and to begin the serious compilation of a dictionary of the language. There were a number of reasons for this change of focus. Perhaps the most important of these was the realisation that the language is threatened: a great deal of the cultural knowledge it conveys is not being learned by the younger generation which means that many lexical items will not survive beyond the present generation of informed speakers.

But there were pressing linguistic reasons too. There is no generally available lexical material on ǀXóǃ, the last vital Southern Bushman language, and this imposes a crippling limitation on comparative Khoisan linguistic research. This Dictionary will go some way toward rectifying this. There was also the need to extend the coverage of the language's word stock in order to explore phonetic and phonological phenomena as completely as possible. Amongst other things, this has yielded one new consonant and click accompaniment (prevoiced aspirated uvular) and has given a clear idea of the frequencies of the various consonants in the lexicon. This need also explains the inclusion of plant names, bird names, pan names and personal names which are not normally included in a dictionary.

It is necessary to discuss how I approached the task of compiling this dictionary. I assumed that there was a *de facto* specification of what it should include: the first goal was that it should include every word that could be found in all the linguistic literature on Khoisan languages. If this could be achieved, then the Dictionary would provide as complete as possible a source for comparative studies. This was relatively easy to achieve since all it required was a survey of every published or unpublished linguistic analysis, dictionary or wordlist on the Khoisan languages. Obviously, lexical gaps reflecting specializations in different languages remain. The second goal was that it should include every native word or concept used in the anthropological literature on the Khoi or San; this would include both semantically commonplace concepts like marry, relative, grandfather and more specialized ones like spouse exchange, initiate, band nexus, territory, trance, taboo, shaman. In addition I explored as thoroughly as possible the semantic fields of anatomical and botanical knowledge, hunting and tracking vocabulary and associated rituals, gathering, food preparation, technology, religion, games etc. I have found Heinz and Maguire (1974), Heinz (1966), Heinz (1971) particularly useful in this research; for example, the kin terminology is

adapted from Heinz's (1966) study. Colour terminology was investigated with Munsell colours and each term has a reference to its focal Munsell classification. It was not easy to ensure completeness of coverage in achieving the second goal and undoubtedly I have not read all the relevant literature nor have I covered all the semantic fields. This Dictionary therefore does not pretend to be complete but it does contain a systematic attempt to reflect as much as possible of the lexical and conceptual content of a unique culture.

!Xóó is an unwritten language and its speakers have no notion of linguistic standardization. The existence of this Dictionary may give the misleading impression that this is no longer true. But this Dictionary does not address the question of a practical orthography for writing the language; the orthography it does use could guide the development of such an orthography, but it must be remembered that it was designed only to satisfy linguistic criteria of adequacy. Nor has the question of standardization been examined. There are a number of distinguishable !Xóó varieties (see Traill (1985)) but this Dictionary only describes the one spoken in the Lone Tree-Kagae area; therefore it should not be regarded as a "standard" of some kind. In fact, there are so many lexical differences between dialects (even between neighbouring bands) that one should not be surprised to find that a number of words in this Dictionary will not be used outside the Lone Tree-Kagae area. There is also the question of possible lexical differences between "men's language" and "women's language". I have not been able to establish such differences, but a more focussed investigation may uncover some.

The English - !Xóó part of the Dictionary is not a reverse version of the !Xóó- English part. The latter is far more extensive in its lexical coverage and it contains grammatical information, illustrative examples and cross-referencing. The English - !Xóó section is included simply to facilitate access to the other part, and it does not contain a careful listing of all the English glosses for !Xóó words nor of the variety of grammatically conditioned versions of a word. It should be stressed that it should never be used as the basis for any claims about the form of a !Xóó word or what it means. This information can only be extracted from a careful survey of the !Xóó - English part together with an understanding of the grammatical information encoded there. If there should be any discrepancies between the two parts of the Dictionary which have escaped proof-reading, then the !Xóó-English part should be regarded as containing the correct information.

2. Acknowledgements

I owe my greatest debt to all the !Xóó who have patiently taught me their language and instructed me in many aspects of their culture. They have been expert and inspiring teachers who have led me enthusiastically into their linguistic, physical and mental worlds. They will never really know how compellingly fascinating this education has been for me and I hope that some of this fascination will be evident in the areas of lexical specialization in the Dictionary and in the language examples that illustrate linguistic usage.

I have learnt most from Bólo ||xáó who has grown older with me through twenty three years of fieldwork. He has been, as he would say, the "head teacher" of an unconventional school.

He has been a brilliant teacher with a wonderful sense of humour and an uncanny understanding of the limits of a western mind.

If Bōlo ||xáó was the school's "head teacher" then Qànatê was its "deputy head" . He has also provided an enormous amount of invaluable and original expertise. He appreciated my endless curiosity about everything he knew and so he taught me how the hunter may use the Puff Ball to render himself invisible to the antelope he is hunting or how he could still the wind that drives edible flying ants away. He also cast a successful spell on me which made me ill. This left me in no doubt that he was, as he explained, a man of status even if he might not have any possessions!

The contributions of Péetî, Bōlo ||xáó's wife and BÓO tǰú, Qànatê 's wife are scattered throughout the Dictionary. What will not be evident is the important companionship they provided their husbands during times of taxing work.

Gūhmsâ's part in the research has been absolutely central. Not only has he made a substantial contribution to the academic side of the work, but he has been the project's organiser in the field. He has relayed messages from me sent with passing trucks, co-ordinated informants, organised all my camping arrangements, found individuals with specialist knowledge about techniques, rituals and botanical or zoological specimens, guided me to significant landmarks in his territory, hunted steenbuck for dissection, and much more. He even arranged two curing dances to treat Qànatê 's spell on me and commissioned lánú ǰábe, the community's most respected shaman, to officiate. Gūhmsâ's wife ||àhnítí and his whole family have made their own contribution by providing a focus for his work.

I could never acknowledge all the !XOÓ who have contributed to this research. Over the years many individuals of the Lone Tree, Lokalane and Kagcae communities have taught me something about their language or culture. Recently, however, the individuals who have made a regular and substantial contribution have been Dzáo, Náã |úá, !nǎã tē, !nǎã sí, Qái ká 'ǰnǎã.

George and Tarina Joubert of Kang have provided logistic assistance and friendship for many years.

Many aspects of this Dictionary reflect expert scientific knowledge in specialized fields such as anatomy, zoology, botany, geology, meteorology, astronomy. The !XOÓ possess this as common knowledge but I do not, and therefore I have relied on experts to assist with the appropriate English translations and identifications. I am deeply indebted to Mike Wellsted (anatomy and physiology); Kevin Balkwill (Botany); Spike McCarthy (Geology); J. Lindsay (Meteorology); the late Mr. T. Geary (Astronomy); Mike Toms, Wulf Haacke, Hamish Robertson, G. de Graaf, Ferdy de Moor, S. Endrody-Younga, C.B. Cottrell, G. Newlands, I. le Roux, M. Mansell, C. Eardley, C.H. Scholtz, Neville Passmore, M. Kruger (Zoology), for words like *gastrocnemius*, *Securidaca longipedunculata*, deflation area, fairweather cumulus, Achenar and Striped blind legless skink etc. Dr. Kevin Balkwill of the Herbarium of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg deserves special thanks for his most

generous and gracious help. Dr. Michael Wellsted accompanied me on a fieldtrip to record details of !Xóõ knowledge of human and antelope anatomy. His assistance was especially valuable for the clarity with which it illuminated the unformalized scientific knowledge system of the !Xóõ. Dr. Mike Toms of the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria not only made many zoological identifications himself, but he recruited the assistance of many of his colleagues at the Museum. I am most grateful for all this generous assistance.

The compilation of a dictionary requires an enormous amount of clerical and editing work. I have received quite outstanding assistance in this respect from Jill M. Traill and Carol Traill. Stephen Traill's enormous contribution to the editing of the Dictionary is to be found on every page; I am indebted to him for his fastidious attention to tens of thousands of details. Jill has also provided enthusiastic moral support and encouragement from the outset of my linguistic research on the Khoisan languages. She unwittingly introduced me to !Xóõ respectful address (xāu-sé) by incurring the name "Patrick's mother" in awed recognition of her organising abilities around the camp. To all these members of my family I am deeply grateful for all they have done.

I am grateful to the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg for financial assistance and to the Government of Botswana for permission to conduct the research.

3. The order of lexical entries

The English-!Xóõ part of the Dictionary follows the conventional alphabetic ordering of entries but those in the !Xóõ-English part are ordered almost completely according to **phonological conventions based essentially** on the category of the initial consonants of words. **For example, all words commencing with clicks precede those that do not; voiceless-voiced pairings are adjacent; ejective accompaniments to clicks follow oral non-ejective accompaniments; labials precede dentals which precede alveolars etc.** based on a front-to-back place-of-articulation criterion. These phonological criteria have been used for two reasons. Firstly, there is nothing more incongruous than a procrustean ordering of the almost 120 consonant onsets of !Xóõ according to an alphabetic tradition based on 26 letters. What user could find this illuminating or helpful? Secondly, the Dictionary was initially compiled as a resource for Khoisan phonologists and comparative linguists and later expanded to provide a useful record for scholars interested in lexical matters. The phonologically based organisation of entries serves the former preoccupation, but it does not obscure the information needed by the "lexicologist". Indeed, this latter aspect has been as assiduously researched as the former and a little patience mastering the linguistic principles of the ordering will lead to fascinating insights into the cognitive linguistic structure of the !Xóõ lexicon.

The phonological ordering of entries is based on the following principles:

3.1. The order of major classes of initial consonants and vowels:

clicks - non-click stops - fricatives - approximant - nasals - vowels

This ordering reflects the statistical distribution of initial elements from most frequent to least frequent (the exception to this is the single, marginal approximant /l/).

3.2. The order of consonants within each class:

A place-of-articulation continuum determines the order of oral consonant initials :

labial - dental -alveolar -palatal -velar -uvular.

When applied to clicks this gives the order:

labial (⊙) - **dental** (|) - **alveolar** (! ||) - **palatal** (‡).

The ordering of the alveolar clicks (! before ||) is arbitrary. The ordering of the various accompanying velar and uvular articulations of clicks is achieved by a different principle discussed in 3.3 below.

The place-of-articulation continuum for the major classes of non-click consonants is as follows:

Stops: labial (p) - dental (t) - alveolar (ts) - velar (k) - uvular (q). Accompanying velar articulations or airstream differences in these classes are ordered by an additional principle discussed in 3.3 below.

Fricatives: labial (f) - alveolar (s) - velar (x) - glottal (h)

In the class of nasals, labial nasals precede the dental nasals.

3.3. The order of consonants within each place-of-articulation category:

Voiceless consonants are followed by their systematic voiced counterparts; a partly arbitrary front-to-back order is imposed on accompanying articulations; ejectives follow non-ejectives. This yields the following order on clicks (using || for illustration) (the column "recent 'standard' symbol" gives alternative symbols discussed below in **A note on orthography** (paragraph 4).

Description	Symbol	Recent 'standard' symbol
basic		k
voiced	g	g
velar fricative	x	k x
voiced	g x	gk x
velar ejective	kx'	k x'
voiced	g kx'	g x'
uvular stop	q	q
voiced	g	g
aspirated stop	qh	k h
voiced	g qh	g h
voiced uvular stop aspirated	g qh	g h
uvular ejective	q'	k 'q'
delayed aspiration	h	q h
voiceless nasal	ŋ	q
voiced nasal	n	q
pre-glottalized nasal	' n	?q
glottal stop	'	k '

And on non-click stops (using **ts k q** for illustration):

basic	ts	k	q
voiced	dz	g	ɠ
aspirated	tsh	kh	gh
voiced	dtsh	gkh	gqh
velar fricative	tshx	-	-
voiced	dtshx	-	-
ejected	ts'	k'	q'
ejected velar affricate	ts'kx'	kx'	-
voiced	dts'kx'	gkx'	-

And on nasals (using **n** for illustration):

basic	n
pre-glottalized	'n

3.4. The order of vowel commencing items:

Items commencing with plain vowels (**a e i** etc.) precede those commencing with a pre-glottalized vowels (**'a 'e 'i** etc.). Within this division, ordering is (arbitrarily) alphabetic.

3.5. The order of items with the same initial consonant (complex)

These items are ordered alphabetically, firstly according to the first vowel of the stem. Thus:

|a - |e - |i - |o - |u

and secondly alphabetically according to the second element of the stem, whether this is a vowel or consonant. Thus:

|aa - |ai - |ali - |au etc.

There is also the need for a further convention to order vowel qualities such as nasalization, pharyngealization, breathy voice, glottalization etc. on the same vowel. The following arbitrary order has been adopted (using **a** for illustration):

a (plain)-**ã** (nasalized)-**ᶑ** (pharyngealized)-**ah** (breathy)-**a'** (glottalized)-**ᶑh** (sphinteric)

Considerations of legibility have dictated that tone marks and nasalization are normally not marked on one vowel. Thus it seems that in a word like **lãã** only the second vowel is nasalized and only the first vowel carries a tone and is pharyngealized whereas the phonetic transcription of this word, namely [**lã:**], shows that there is actually a single high-toned, long, nasalized and pharyngealized vowel. As a matter of fact, the transcription using two vowels (**aa**) to represent a single vowel is adopted for phonological reasons alone; it is simply a convenient coincidence that it also solves this problem of legibility of multiple diacritics. Vowels are also distinguished by tonal differences and it has been necessary to impose an ordering on vowels that differ only tonally. The arbitrary ordering is as follows (using **a** for illustration): **á** (high) - **ã** (mid-level) - **â** (mid-falling) - **à** (low).

3.6. Summary of the order of symbols

The ordering conventions will undoubtedly be inconvenient to users initially, and therefore a list of initial symbols x page number is included below for reference. In addition, each page in the Dictionary has a header indicating the first and last word of that page to facilitate location of items.

Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page
⊙	47	!	74	‡	130	ts	162	n	193
⊙g	47	!g	79	‡g	133	dz	163	'n	194
⊙x	48	!x	83	‡x	136	tsh	164	=====	
g⊙x	48	g!x	83	g‡x	137	dtsh	165	a	195
⊙kx'	48	!kx'	84	‡kx'	137	tshx	166	e	195
g⊙kx'	48	g!kx'	85	g‡kx'	138	dtshx	167	i	196
⊙q	49	!q	85	‡q	138	ts'	167	o	196
⊙G	49	!G	86	‡G	140	ts'kx'	168	u	196
⊙qh	49	!qh	87	‡qh	141	dts'kx'	169	w	197
g⊙qh	50	g!qh	89	g‡qh	143	=====		'a	197
⊙q'	50	!q'	89	‡q'	144	k	170	'e	197
⊙h	50	!h	89	‡h	144	g	172	'i	198
⊙ŋ	51	!h	90	‡ŋ	145	kh	174	'u	198
⊙n	51	!ŋ	91	‡n	145	gkh	174	=====	
'⊙n	51	!n	92	'‡n	148	kx'	175		
⊙'	52	'!n	97	‡'	148	gkx'	176		
=====		!'	99	=====		k'	176		
	53	=====		p	152	=====			
!g	56		102	b	152	q	177		
!x	59	!g	106	ph	153	G	180		
g!x	60	!x	110	p'kx'	153	qh	181		
!kx'	60	g!x	111	=====		Gqh	182		
g!kx'	61	!kx'	112	t	154	q'	182		
!q	61	g!kx'	113	d	157	=====			
!G	62	!q	114	tx	159	f	183		
!qh	63	!G	115	dtx	159	=====			
g!qh	64	!qh	116	th	159	s	184		
G!qh	64	g!qh	118	dth	160	=====			
!q'	65	G!qh	119	t'	160	x	188		
!h	65	!q'	119	t'kx'	161	=====			
!ŋ	66	!h	120	dt'kx'	161	h	190		
!n	66	!ŋ	121	=====		=====			
'!n	70	!n	122			l	191		
!'	71	'!n	126			=====			
=====		!!'	128			m	192		
		=====				'm	192		
						=====			

4. A note on orthography

There has recently been a move by phoneticians and linguists to standardize orthographic conventions for all Khoisan languages. This has been aimed at removing the confusion caused by the numerous orthographic traditions that have developed over 100 years of research, translation and literacy work. Most of the variety of conventions is found in phonetic and phonological representations that have been used as part of the linguistic description of the languages. Others have developed as part of practical orthographies designed for translation or literacy materials. Obviously, the criteria used to develop and assess the one type of orthography will not necessarily be the same as those used for the other, and it must be accepted that there is no immediate likelihood that one standard will be used for both the linguistic and practical orthographies of the Khoisan languages.

The orthography used in this Dictionary is "phonological", i.e. a linguistic one. It is based on an extensive phonological analysis of the language and represents, largely linearly, all the phonological contrasts that have been identified. Details of the particular transcriptions have been adopted from the traditions of Khoisan linguistic research but these have been adapted to suit special features of the language where necessary. The result has evolved over many years and is not a "standard" orthography in any narrow sense, although it does share a large number of conventions found in the various Khoisan orthographies. There is a strong argument that it is irrational to ignore the recent proposals for a standard linguistic orthography that have emerged in the last year and therefore that this Dictionary should be re-transcribed according to these new conventions. I agree that this would be desirable, but it would involve an enormous amount of work and would mean a long delay in publication. At this stage, therefore, I have settled for the orthography I began with in compiling the Dictionary, while readily conceding that it is not necessarily the best or most consistent way of representing the linguistic contrasts of !Xóǝ. The latest transcriptions for clicks and their accompaniments is included in paragraph 3.3 above, alongside the orthography I have used, for users who are interested.

The phonetic font used in the Dictionary is IPA Plus for the Macintosh; bit mapped fonts have been used for printing. The IPA Plus font was used because it offered all the IPA approved phonetic symbols for clicks. The print fonts are bit mapped rather than laser fonts because the former are more legible. This is an important consideration when numbers of diacritics clutter a word and it justifies sacrificing the aesthetic advantage of the laser fonts.

5. Separation of senses

In the English-!Xóǝ part of the Dictionary senses which cluster together are separated by commas; those that are distinct are separated by semi-colons. For example:

descend thōlo, gam̄-gāle, txólo (- a slope); ||nàa (of vultures on a kill); kx'ua

In the !Xóǝ-English part of the Dictionary, no firm convention has been followed for distinguishing between polysemy and homophony. In some cases, multiple senses are listed under one entry, but in other cases they are listed separately to facilitate the search for phonological forms with particular meanings, which may be more difficult to locate within

entries with long, multiple definitions.

6. Hyphens and morphological divisions

Plural suffixes and noun prefixes are consistently separated from the stem with a hyphen. This not only marks the morpheme divisions involved, but also delimits the domain of the stem tone. The fact that a prefix, stem and suffix constitute a grammatical word is also captured by the hyphenated structure. This convention has been extended to re-duplicated stems.

7. References

- Heinz, H. J. 1966. *The Social Organisation of the !ko Bushman*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of South Africa.
- Heinz, H. J. 1971. The ethno-biology of the !ko Bushmen: the anatomical and physiological knowledge. *South African Journal of Science*, February 1971, pp. 43-51.
- Heinz, H. J. and B. Maguire 1974. The ethno-biology of the !kō Bushmen: their ethno-botanical knowledge and plantlore. The Botswana Society, Occasional Paper No. 1.
- Truill, A. 1985. *Phonetic and Phonological Studies of !Xóō Bushman*. Helmut Buske Verlag: Hamburg.
- Truill, A. 1986 (a). Do the Khoi have a place in the San? *Sprache und Gesichte in Afrika* 7.1, pp. 407-430.
- Truill, A. 1986 (b). The laryngeal sphincter as a phonatory mechanism in !Xóō Bushman. In R. Singer and J. K. Lundy (eds.) *Variation, culture and evolution*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, pp. 123-131.
- Truill, A. 1992. Pulmonic control, nasal venting and aspiration in Khoisan languages. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association*, 21, 1, pp. 13-18.

8. Abbreviations

adj.	adjective	lit.	literally
adv.	adverb	loc.	locative
Afr.	Afrikaans	met.	metonym
al.	alienable	n.	noun
asp.	aspect	neg.	negative
bro.	brother	nom.	nominalization
chi.	child	obj.	object
cl.	class	pass.	passive
coll.	collective	pl.	plural
comp.	complement	pro.	pronoun
cop.	copulative	rel.	relative
der.	derived	sg.	singular
dim.	diminutive	sis.	sister
distr.	distributive	spec.	specifically
eld.	elder	subj.	subject
Eng.	English	subsp.	subspecies

euph.	euphemistic	tns.	tense
gen.	generic	tr.	transitive
hu.	husband	Tsw.	Tswana
id.	idiomatic	var.	variant
inal.	inalienable	vb.	verb
intr.	intransitive	>	becomes
Kg.	Kgalagadi	<	comes from

9. General grammatical notes

These notes are intended to explain some aspects of !Xóó grammatical structure which will enable the user at least to interpret all the information represented in the lexical entries. A glance at some of the entries shows that a lot of the information is coded in the form of noun class numbers, tone letters, tone classes and other conventions. The aim has been to include a complete grammatical profile of each item, so that its use in syntactic constructions will be clear. But the notes that follow are by no means a full "grammar" of the language and indeed there are a number of important details that could not be clarified before the research was ended.

9.1. Notes on some syntactic constructions

!Xóó, like all other languages has a number of parts of speech. These are identifiable in terms of both morphological and syntactic characteristics such as the kinds of prefixes or suffixes a form may take, or the position it must occupy in a larger structure such as the phrase or sentence. The parts of speech that are necessary for the description of !Xóó are noun, verb, adjective, adverb, bound affixes, conjunctions and particles or clitics. These are combined in sentences in which the "basic" word order is Subject-Verb-Object in both affirmative and yes/no interrogative sentences. The functional categories subject and object are represented by nouns, pronouns or nominalizations (nouns derived from verbs):

†qhàba-tê ní bà làji †xàm
 dog pl. tns. asp. stop gemsbuck
 the dogs stop the gemsbuck

èh à g|kx'ù'na (†àã)
 he tns. chew it (the bone)
 he chewed it (i.e. the bone)

†nāē ní ||qhúa bà káne ká glqhái-sà
 we dual tns. not asp. want part. fight nom
 we two don't want fighting.

lā |gùbè èh ?
 Do you know it what?
 what do you know?

Complement sentences do not contain aspect or tense markers and are formed in one of two ways. The main verb is followed either by a sentence containing a nominalization or by a sentence followed by the complementiser **tê**; both constructions may be glossed with infinitive constructions in English but their syntactic requirements differ somewhat. The subject of the complement sentence is also the formal object of the main verb and a number of syntactic choices concerning its expression depend on the type of complement construction used. The subject of the complement is obligatorily expressed as a pronominal suffix (i.e. formal object) on the verb if the complement construction uses the particle **tê**: if the subjects of the main clause and complement are not identical in this construction, then the pronominal verbal suffix will agree concordially with a following explicit noun subject. If the complement is expressed by a nominalization, and there is identity between main clause and complement subjects, the subject of the complement is not formally expressed; if there is non-identity between these subjects, the subject of the complement sentence is expressed by a pronominal suffix on the main verb (perhaps followed by a noun subject) but the nominalized verb is in an alienable possessive construction. In the examples below, the complement sentence is enclosed in square brackets.

Complements with **tê**

ùh n̄ bà káne k[ù lqāhe tē]
 theyⁱ tns. asp. want they^{i,j} hunt comp.
 they want to hunt or
 they want them to hunt

ùh n̄ bà káne k[è lnàã-tē lqāhe tē]
 they tns. asp. want him lnàã-tē hunt comp.
 they want lnàã-tē to hunt

n̄ n̄ bà †'án sã[n |nāe lnūle tē]
 I tns. asp. wish I see it country comp.
 I want to see the country.

Complements with a nominalization

ùh n̄ bà káne k[à lqāhe-sà]
 they tns. asp. want it hunting
 they want to hunt/ hunting

ùh n̄ bà káne k[ù tūu |à lqāhe-sà]
 theyⁱ tns. asp. want them^j people 's hunting
 they want the people to hunt

A complication arises if the object of the complement sentence is topicalised by being fronted to the head of the complement sentence. In such cases, the construction with **tê** may not be used; instead, the object becomes the possessor in the alienable possessive nominalization construction.

Complements with a topicalized object

ùh ní bà ||nāhē k[ā ||úm |à qâi-sà|
 they tns. asp. talk about themⁱ springbokⁱ s' killing
 they are talking about the killing of the springbok (pl.)

9.2. Questions

Yes/no questions are formed by beginning the sentence with the concordially variable question particle |V which is in the H or M tone class of verbs. The subject of the sentence determines the concord.

|ú túu à sîi
 Question people tns. come
 Did the people come?

|é Inàa ní ||'aa
 Question money tns. not be
 Is there no money?

Wh-questions (who? which? when? where? how?) are all formed with the same question particle at the beginning of a sentence whose structure differs for each of the wh- questions.

who?/what? |V...verb èh

|ā ní bà káne ké èh
 Question tns. asp. want part. who/what
 Whom/what do you want?

which? |V....rel. pro. āh'ā rel. pro.

|ā ní bà káne ká 'āā-sa tá āh'ā kã
 Question tns. asp. want part. food which where which
 Which food do you want?

where? |V...āh'ā...

|é bōlo ||xáo ní āh'ā Inúm tshûu |îl
 Question bōlo ||xáo tns. where stay sit cop.
 Where does bōlo ||xáo live?

9.3. Adverbs

Basic adverbs precede the verb they qualify. But adverbial constructions may be formed with the particle té, and these follow the verb:

tsōhū sâa	or	sâa té tsōhū
fast go		go part. fast
go fast!		go fast!

 ám sâa	sâa té qáí
well go	go part. well
go well!	go well!

But if the adverb is derived from a predicative adjective with the nominalizing suffix **-sà**, the adverb still precedes the verb:

ùh n̄ áí	
they tns. many	
they are many	
ùh n̄ áí-sà bà ts'aa	
they tns. often asp. steal	
they steal often	

9.4. Word order

The rules of word order in discourse allow subjects or objects to be topicalized so that the order of constituents may become Subject- Pronoun-Verb or Object-Subject-Verb; subjects or objects may of course be simple or complex constructions:

Òaa èh n̄ bà 'áí- 'ài
the child he tns. asp. cheeky
the child, he is cheeky

Òaa té n̄ bà 'áí- 'ài kè n̄ bà àhn tâna †'é'è
child rel tns. asp. cheeky rel I asp. tns. scold him
a cheeky child, I will scold him

In sentences involving a main clause copulative construction, the word order is Noun-Copulative in the positive and Negative-Copulative-noun- Copulative in the negative:

tâa n̄nà
person cop.
it's a person
 qhúa kē tâa n̄nà
not cop. person cop.
it's not a person, i.e. the person does not behave properly

However in a subordinate sentence with a positive copulative construction such as a relative clause, the order is Relative pronoun-Copulative-noun and there is no second copulative particle **n̄nà**:

tâa tē n̄ kǎ tâa qáe kǎ̀
person rel. tns. cop. woman rel.
the person who is a woman

Adjectives and demonstratives follow the noun:

tûu lɔ̀ɔ̀bu

people senior
the senior people

tûu tú'uu-sà kù

people those
those (remote) people

10. Concordial structure

!Xóó is a language with extensive suffixal grammatical concord bringing syntactically dependent forms such as verbs, adjectives, pronouns, demonstratives, conjunctions into agreement with the governing noun. In many cases this concord has an alliterative form, in which the phonological shape of the suffixes resembles the phonological shape of the noun class suffix, but in many others the agreement is only grammatical. This feature is reminiscent of the noun class and concordial systems of Bantu languages, but in the !Xóó case, all concord is suffixal (whereas in most Bantu languages it is prefixal), and it is based on only five noun classes. With few exceptions, these classes generally do not have any semantic integrity. The exceptions are Class 1 which always signifies the semantic category "singular" and Class 4 which always signifies the semantic category of plural. But not all singulars fall into Class 1 and not all plurals fall into Class 4. This means that the details of class membership and concordial agreement are partly arbitrary and it is therefore necessary to mark each noun with its singular and plural classes so that the correct concords can be determined.

10.1 The noun classes

There are five classes numbered arbitrarily one to five. Membership in a class must be determined by noting the concords that a noun governs because it is frequently not possible to decide on class membership by inspection of the phonological shape of the noun. Some noun stems have a readily identifiable suffixal element which may bear a close phonological similarity to the phonological shape of the concord and therefore class identification in these cases is transparent. But a large number of nouns do not select concords in this transparent way, and indeed some noun stems do not even show evidence of a suffixal element. Because of this, each noun in the !Xóó-English Dictionary has a numerical identification of the singular and plural class. In a very few cases a noun will show membership in two classes for the singular, and in such cases both are marked. The classes, identifiable suffixes and concords are as follows:

Class	Identifiable suffixes	Concord
1	-li -i	-i
2	-ã -ma -n -na	-ã
3	-le -e -je -be	-e
4	-lu -bu -u	-u
5	-	-n

Examples illustrating the concordial system for a variety of dependent forms follow. In each case it is the noun functioning as the object which controls the concordial agreement. Identifiable noun suffixes and the concordial suffixes are in bold face:

Class	Subj.	tense	verb	object	adjective	rel.	verb	stative	rel.
1	n̄	à	 nà-l	 á-l	!xà-l	t-í	!ʔâa	!i	k-ì
	I	past	see	lion	big	which	dead	is	which
	I saw a large dead lion								
2	n̄	à	 nà-ã	†â-ã	!xà-ã	t-ã	!ʔâa	!i	k-ã
	I	past	see	bone	big	which	broken	is	which
	I saw a large broken bone								
3	n̄	à	 nã-ø	!ʔ-!ø	!xã-ø	t-ø	!ʔâa	!i	k-ø
	I	past	see	dish	big	which	broken	is	which
	I saw a large broken dish								
4	n̄	à	 nà-u	tù-u	!xàb-u	t-ú	!ʔâa	!i	k-ù
	I	past	see	people	senior	who	dead	are	who
	I saw the dead elders								

As has been mentioned, the close resemblance or even identity in some cases, between noun suffix and concordial suffix is not always found. In the case of Class 5, it is never the case, as the absence of this class in the table above shows. Consider the following examples of non-alliterative concord:

Class	Subj.	tense	verb	object	adjective	rel.	verb	stative	rel.
1	n̄	à	 nà-l	dào	!xà-l	t-í	!nóli-sí	!i	k-ì
	I	past	see	road	big	which	broken	is	which
	I saw the broken up big road								
2	n̄	à	 nà-ã	!nõhbu	!xà-ã	t-ã	!nóli-sí	!i	k-ã
	I	past	see	blanket	large	which	spoilt	is	which
	I saw the large spoilt skin blanket								
3	n̄	à	 nà-ø	! àn	!xà-ø	t-é	!nóli-sí	!i	k-ø
	I	past	see	tuber	large	which	spoilt	is	which
	I saw the large spoilt tuber								
4	n̄	à	 nà-u	!ǵho-té	!xàb-u	t-ú	!ʔâa	!i	k-ù
	I	past	see	owls	big	which	dead	are	which
	I saw the big owls which were dead								

5	\bar{n}	à	nà-n	tháa	lɔ̀à-n	tá-n	l'áa	l̩i	kà-n
	I	past	see	thing	big	which	broken	is	which
	I saw the large broken thing								

The language thus shows the coexistence of a phonologically based and a purely grammatically based concordial system. It is not reasonable to be rigid in claiming that the balance lies in one system or the other, or indeed, which is the the older system and which the innovatory one. The fact that a foreign acquisition like **nòò l̩i** (Class 1) 'lorry' <Eng. governs -l alliterative concords based on the analysis of the final syllable of the word as the conventional noun suffix -l̩, shows that there is something of a productive alliterative force in the language. However, in contrast, are the vast majority of foreign acquisitions which are assigned to Class 3 (sg.)/Class 4 (pl.) no matter what their phonological shape; these forms demonstrate a productive arbitrary system, and show that there is no general linguistic tendency which assigns a native grammatical value to the last syllable of the foreign stem.

Nominal compounds reveal a further, unresolved problem for the explanation of the basis of the noun classes. In these cases neither semantic nor formal factors explain the noun class of the compound.

sòò	Class 1+	àa	Class 3	>	sòò àa	Class 2	medicine man
l̩gáa	Class 3+	àa	Class 3	>	l̩gáa àa	Class 2	onset of the hot dry season
kx'áò	Class 3+	qáé	Class 3	>	kx'áò qáé	Class 2	later pre-dawn
láo	Class 3+	qáé	Class 3	>	láo qáé	Class 2	height of the winter

For unknown reasons, all compounds with the male noun **àa** and the female noun **qáé** fall into concordial class Class 2.

There is no unique semantic value associated with the classes. Although Class 4 is always plural, it is, as noted, not the only plural class; some nouns will belong to a singular class that is the plural class for other nouns; other nouns will not change class between singular and plural despite a phonological change. Clearly the basis of the !XÓÓ noun class system is presently in a state of flux. There is certainly a fairly consistent semantic association between Class 3 and nouns denoting singular living objects and Class 4 and nouns denoting plural living objects, but there are too many exceptions to speculate about a semantic basis for the classification. This trend in Class 3 and Class 4 is expressed in a more or less consistent way in the inter-sentential pronouns which are largely selected on semantic criteria (see para. 21).

There is no regular pairing of singular and plural classes, nor a regular phonological form for stems in any of the classes. Frequently, there is a phonological change in the stem corresponding to the change from singular to plural, but this is not invariably so. There are also a few cases of suppletive plural stems where the phonological shapes of singular and plural stems are completely distinct. The unpredictability of these details means that each stem, singular and plural has been explicitly marked for class in the Dictionary.

Although there is the productive and very common plural formation with the suffix **-tê**, the

unpredictability of so many plural forms means that all plurals are always provided for each noun.

10.2. Lexical entries for nouns

Identifiable suffixes are not marked explicitly in the lexical entries for stems, but noun class always is. Full plural forms are given when these are unpredictable, otherwise a suffix, most often just **-tê**, indicates how the plural form is to be constructed. The following examples illustrate some possibilities:

Noun entry	Interpretation
 ǫǫlo 2 -tê 2	sg. ǫǫlo in Class 2; pl. ǫǫlo-tê also in class 2
 qûle 3 qûn-sâ 2	sg. qûle in Class 3; pl. qûn-sâ in class 2. Identifiable stem suffixes -le (sg.) and -n (pl.) and pl. suffix -sâ
 kx'âje 3 kx'âm 2	sg. kx'âje in Class 3; pl. kx'âm in Class 2. Identifiable stem suffixes -je (sg.) and -m (pl.)
Ǫxàa 2 -tû 4	sg. Ǫxàa in Class 2; pl. Ǫxàa-tû in Class 4
Ǫǫǫ 1 Ǫǫǫ-tê 4	sg. Ǫǫǫ in Class 1; pl. Ǫǫǫ-tê in Class 4; identifiable stem suffixes -ǫǫ (sg.) and -ǫǫ (pl.) and pl. suffix -tê
 xùma 1 -tê 4	sg. xùma in Class 1; pl. xùma-tê in Class 4
lō 2 †nûn 2	sg. lō in Class 1; suppletive pl. †nûn in Class 2
ǫǫ 1 ǫǫba-tê 4	sg. ǫǫ in Class 1; pl. ǫǫba-tê in Class 4; identifiable stem suffixes -ǫ (sg.) and -ba (pl.), and pl. suffix -tê
 qhōba 3	Mass noun qhōba in Class 3

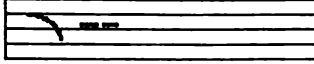
10.3. Tone classes for nouns

Nouns are not only marked for the five classes that determine the segmental phonological form of concordial suffixes on dependent forms like adjectives, demonstratives etc. but they are also marked for one of two tonal classes which determine the tones on the concordially dependent forms (verbs which vary concordially are assigned their tones by separate rules). The tonal class of a noun is arbitrary, and therefore this information must be included as part of the dictionary entry for each noun. Although these tones have been transcribed linearly in the examples in the Dictionary, giving the appearance of independent tones on each concordial form, they should be viewed as melodies that have the whole dependent string as their domain: Tonal Class I determines a melody that is level and Tonal Class II determines a melody that falls. The lexical tone of the noun is independent of the tonal melody associated with a noun. Thus one can find examples of any of the four lexical tones with either of the two melodies. The following examples schematically illustrate the details of the two melodies on

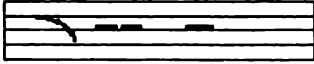
strings of increasing length involving a noun from Noun Class 3 (-**ə** concord) and Tone Class I and one from Noun class 1 (-**i** concord) and Tone Class II.

Tone Class I

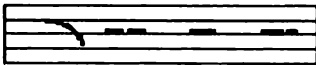
||kx'âje 3 antbear



||kx'âje tē'ē
antbear this



||kx'âje tē'ē |xāe
antbear this big

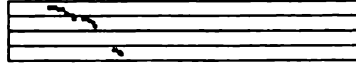


||kx'âje tē'ē |xāe †'ūe'ē
antbear this big 'only

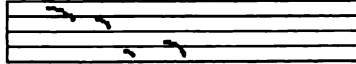
only this big antbear

Tone Class II

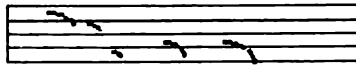
||kx'úi 1 tick



||kx'úi t í' ì
tick this



||kx'úi t í' ì |xāe
tick this big



||kx'úi t í' ì |xāe †'úi'ì
tick this big only

only this big tick

Only concordially variable (i.e. dependent) forms are assigned the Tone Class I or Tone Class 2 melodies. In most cases the Tone Class of the plural noun will be the same as the Tone Class of the corresponding singular noun. In some cases, however, the Tone Class changes, sometimes unpredictably and sometimes when the noun signals the distinction between "alienated" and "possessed" possession (this will be discussed in para. 12 below). Because Tone Class information is sometimes unpredictable, it is marked for all nouns with Roman numerals. Any words with an invariant form retain their own lexical tones, no matter whether they are syntactically adjacent to a variable form.

Thus, in summary, each noun entry in the Dictionary appears with one of the numerals 1-5 to indicate the Noun Class, followed immediately by Roman numerals I or II to indicate the Tone Class. For example:

||nán 2 II ||nana-tē 2 II cicada

This noun is in Noun Class 2 and Tone Class II in sg. and pl.

11. Diminutives

The entries for some nouns include a singular and plural diminutive form whereas other noun entries do not include a diminutive. The reason for the distinction is that some nouns have

diminutive constructions involving unpredictable complexities whereas others are quite regular; the former mostly involve Tone Class I nouns and it is these that are explicitly included. The absence of an explicit diminutive does not mean that there is no diminutive for that noun, but that the diminutive is formed according to a regular and productive construction. In the productive diminutive construction the noun is followed by the noun ㉔àà 2 II in the singular and ㉔'áni 2 II in the plural, meaning 'diminutive of'. Thus, for entries like those below, no diminutive is included in the Dictionary because they are formed in the regular way illustrated.

làhla 2 II Peeling-bark Ochna dim: làhla ㉔àà (sg.) 2 II

tàhba-tê 4 II pads dim: tàhba-tê ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 II

támu 3 II dam dim: támu ㉔àà (sg.) 2 II

In the unpredictable forms, a variety of constructions is found, some involving a prefix **ka-**, some a stem change, some a tone change, some a suffix **-ba** and in some cases all of these. In many of these unpredictable constructions the resulting diminutive preserves the noun and tone class of the non-diminutive noun but other class combinations are also found. The illustrations show that there are only loose tendencies for the unpredictable diminutive.

Diminutive

†nújɔ 3 I †núm 2 I mouse

†núju-bâ (sg.) 3 I

†núju ㉔'áni (pl.) 2 I

†núa 3 I †núm-sǎ 2 I club

†núu-bâ (sg.) 3 I

†núu ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 I

||nú'be 3 I ||nú'be-tê 3 I stork

kā-||nú'be, ||nú'bu-bâ (sg.) 3 I

||nú'bu ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 I

lána 2 II -tê 2 II suricate

lána-bà (sg.) 2 II

lána-tê ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 II

㉔qóu 2 I -tê 2 I African wildcat

kâ-㉔qóu-bà (sg.) 2 II

kâ-㉔qóu-tê ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 II

㉔gǎl 2 I ㉔gǎn-tê 2 I Biting fly

kâ-㉔gǎl-bà (sg.) 2 II

kâ-㉔gǎǎ-ní ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 I

†'àn 3 I †'ána 2 I penis

†'àn ㉔àà, †'àn-bâ, kâ-†'álu-bâ

(sg.) 3 I †'álu ㉔'ani (pl.) 2 I

12. Possessives

There is a formal difference between alienable and inalienable possession. Alienable possessive constructions use the concordially variable particle [V] between possessor and possessed noun (including nominalizations), whereas inalienable possessives simply juxtapose the possessor with the possessed noun:

Alienable	Inalienable
ñ ò ngà	táa nàn
I 's money	person head
my money	person's head
qúje è tqhúe	 áo kx'áa
ostrich 's wind	axe arm
tornado	axe handle
tùu ē núle	ùh ' nàn-tù
people 's land	they spouses
people's land	their spouses
èh í g kx'ùm	 á kx'áú
he 's kin	lion scent
his kin	the scent of lion
ùh à ts'aa-ká-sà	ñ áa
they 's stealing	I father
their stealing	my father

It is not always obvious from the semantic definition of a noun whether it is alienable or inalienable. Body parts (including the parts of inanimate objects) and one's spouse are inalienable. But some nouns which seem to be semantically inalienable are alienable, including one's spirit (**'|nòhã**) and one's relatives (**g|kx'ùm**).

There is a further formal distinction found with certain nouns involving the tone, Noun Class and Tone Class of the inalienable noun when it is "possessed" (i.e. when it is in its normal relationship to the possessor) and when it has been "alienated" (i.e. when it has been removed from the possessor). This would, for example, apply to a "head" in it's proper place, i.e. on the possessor's body; however a head separated from the body would count as an "alienated" head. It is, however, not always easy to imagine how the distinction might be applied to some nouns. Where such a distinction has been recorded, it is marked in the entry with the terms "alienated" or "possessed"; note that not all inalienable nouns show this distinction. For example, the following do:

Possessed	Alienated	Gloss
 nàn 2 II	 nān 3 I	head, skull
l̥ye 2 II	!yē 3 I	buttocks
 qhàn 2 II	 qhān 3 I	lower leg
†nùú 2 II	†nūú 3 I	foot

But the following nouns, for example, do not show the distinction:

|xòli (kneecap), **†'àn** (penis), **dōa** (lower lip)

Below is an example of a full entry for a noun illustrating the various kinds of information discussed above and how this is represented in the Dictionary entry.

lnúle 3 I **lnún-sá** 2 I dim: **kâ-lnùũ -bà/kâ-lnùũ -mà/iùũ** **Òàa** 3 II/
lnùlu-bâ 3 I (sg.) (**kâ**)-**lnùlu** **Ò'áni/kâ-lnún-sá** **Ò'áni** 2 I (pl.)
 country, area, territory (al. or inal.) (cf. **lnùũ**).

This noun is **lnúle** in the singular; its harmonic class is Class 3 (i.e. **e** concordial agreement) and its Tone Class is I (i.e. a mid melody on dependent forms). It has three diminutive singular forms in Noun Class 3 and Tone Class II (i.e. a falling melody on dependent forms), namely **kâ-lnùũ -bà/ kâ-lnùũ -mà/ lnùũ** **Òàa** and a fourth singular form **lnùlu-bâ** which is in Noun Class 3 but Tone Class I. It has two diminutive plural forms (**kâ**)-**lnùlu** **Ò'áni** and **kâ-lnún-sá** **Ò'áni** both of which are in Noun Class 2 and Tone Class I, the first of which may appear either as **lnùlu** **Ò'áni** or as **kâ-lnùlu** **Ò'áni**. The meaning is "country, area, territory". In possessive constructions the noun appears in either the alienable or inalienable constructions. There is a cross-reference to **lnùũ** which has the more restricted meaning "territory".

13. The category of number

As is illustrated above, most nouns are either singular or plural; there are a few mass nouns in which there is normally no number distinction. If a plural suffix is added to a noun that is normally mass, then the interpretation conveyed is "different types of...". With pronouns, a more complex set of number distinctions is found: pronouns may be singular like **āh** (you), **èh** (s/he), **n̄** (I); dual like **†nùm** (you two), **†nái** (we two); or plural like **ūh** (you pl.), **ṽh** (we pl.), **ùh** (they). An unusual aspect of the category of number is that it also applies to certain adjectives and certain verbs. This means that these adjectives and verbs have both a singular and plural form. In the case of such verbs, the plural form is suppletive. For example:

qái (sg.)	kâ qáŋa (pl.) beautiful, pretty
èh n̄ qái	ùh n̄ kâ qáŋa
she tns. pretty	they tns. cop. pretty
she is pretty	they are pretty

 'àō (sg.)	 hǎō (pl.) take
 'àbe	 hàbu
take it!	take them!

ûlu (sg.)	lgá'o (pl.) enter, put in
èh n̄ bà ûlu	ùh n̄ bà lgá'o
he tns. asp. enter	they tns. asp. enter
he enters	they enter

èh n̄ bà ûle	èh n̄ bà lgá'bu
he tns. asp. put in it	he tns. asp. put in them
he puts it in	he puts them in

14. Variable forms

The existence of phonologically variable dependent forms raises the problem of a "basic" form for the lexical entry. In some cases there is a linguistic environment in which a variable word will appear with a concordially "neutral" phonological shape, and this is chosen as the appropriate shape for the lexical entry. For example, all verbs with a concordially variable stem suffix have a nominalization which, precisely because it is a noun, is not changed by the concordial system; other parts of speech may also appear in a neutral form. For example:

Verbs

Variable form	Nominalization	Lexical entry	Meaning
g kx'ov	g kx'óu-sà	g kx'óu	give birth
†naBV	†náu-sà	†náu	take out
lǎJV	lǎi-sà	lǎi	stop
qalLV	qàla-sà	qàla	dig

Particles

Variable form	Neutral form	Lexical entry	Meaning
†'V	†'á	†'á	with
ǎnàV	ǎnàa	ǎnàa	to
kV	kà	kà	transitivizing particle
sV	sà	sà	transitivizing particle

The morphophonemic changes symbolized as the syllables V, BV, LV, JV cover the following concordially determined allomorphs:

Morphophonemic form	Concordial class				
	<u>Class 1</u>	<u>Class 2</u>	<u>Class 3</u>	<u>Class 4</u>	<u>Class 5</u>
V	i	ã	e	u	an
BV	bi	ma mã	be	bu	m
LV	li	na nã	le	lu	n
JV	ji	ja jã	je	ju	n

The symbol /j/ has the phonetic value [j] (i.e. a palatal stop) or [j] (i.e. a palatal glide)

As noted above, the Tone Classes of nouns determine the melodies on all the concordially determined forms except verbs and verbal particles. With one exception, the tones on phonologically variable transitive verbs with an explicit object are independent of the inherent tone of the verb (determined from the nominalization), the tone of the object noun and its Tone Class, and therefore these tones have to be marked for each verb. Such verbs fall into one of three tonal classes, high, mid and low and these are marked as H, M, L respectively in the Dictionary. Verbal particles like kV, sV, ǎnàV are marked as either H or L, again, independently of their inherent tone. The exception is that Tone Class 1 noun objects are only

preceded by a M tone on the verb. Tone Class 2 noun objects may be preceded by H, M, or L toned verbs. A few examples will illustrate this:

Lexical entries for verbs

Example 1.

Dictionary entry: **||áo -sà ||aBV** H heat up, cook.

The inherent tone on this stem is mid-falling, but the verb will be high toned when followed by a Tone Class II object. It will be mid-level when followed by a Tone Class I object (predictable and therefore not marked). The **-sà** indicates that the nominalization is **||áo-sà**. Thus,

... **||aBV** (H)+ **lqhàa** (Tone Class II, Noun Class 3) > **||ábe lqhàa**
 ... heat water > heat the water!

... **||aBV** (H)+ **Qàje** (Tone Class I, Noun Class 3) > **||ābe Qàje**
 ... cook meat > cook the meat!

Example 2.

Dictionary entry: **lnāhu -sà lnāhBV** M split.

The inherent tone on this stem is mid-level and the verb will always be mid-toned. The nominalization is **lnāhu-sà**. Thus,

... **lnāhBV** (M) + **tùm** (Tone Class II, Noun Class 2) > **lnāhma tùm**
 ...split skin >split the skin!

... **lnāhBV** (M)+ **āh** (Tone Class I, Noun Class 2) > **lnāhba**
 ...split your... >split your

Example 3

Dictionary entry: **lōo -sà loV** L follow.

The inherent tone on this stem is mid-fall, but the verb will be low toned when followed by a Tone Class II object. It will be mid-level when followed by a Tone Class I object. The nominalization is **lōo-sà**. Thus,

...**loV** (L) + **tùu** (Tone Class II, Noun class 4) > **lōu tùu**
 ...follow people follow the people!

...**loV** (L)+ **tāa** (Tone Class I, Noun Class 3) > **lōe tāa**
 follow person follow the person!

15. Nominalizations

All verbs and most adjectives may be nominalized by the suffixation of **-sà** to the stem. One of the functions of nominalizations is to express the infinitive of the verb in certain constructions (complement structures also function this way). The resulting nominal is Noun

Class 2 and Tone Class II. Verbs with the variable transitivity formative **kV/tV** and **sV** or the variable dative formative **lnaV**, form their intransitive nominalizations by suffixing **-sà** to these formatives. In their neutral shape **kV/tV** appear as **kâ/tâ**; **lnaV** appears as **lnàa**; **sV** appears as **sí**. However, if these formatives are followed by a noun, pronoun or noun phrase functioning as an object or dative in the nominalized construction, they must agree concordially with that noun/pronoun head and the nominalizing **-sà** is suffixed to the whole noun (phrase). For example.

Verb/adj.	Nominalization
 qhūl kV drive, rush, hurry	 qhūl kâ-sà 2 II driving etc., to drive etc. qhūl kân-sà driving me, to drive me qhūl ké gùmi-sà driving the cattle, to drive the cattle qhūl kâ-sà tá'ã this driving
lnjúl sV wipe the eyes	lnjúl sí-sà wiping of the eyes, to wipe the eyes lnjúl sè l'ũã-tê-sà wiping of his eyes lnjúl sí-sà tá'ã this wiping of the eye(s)
 uV sg. obj. lnaV pass to	 úa lnàa-sà passing to, to pass to úa lnān-sà passing to me, to pass to me
 ál many	 ál-sà size
l'úi small	l'úi-sà smallness
l'ũa soft	l'ũa-sà softness

Because nominalizations retain their verbal syntax, some complex constructions may arise. In the following example the nominalization is marked with square brackets.

ùh ní bà ||ȳ|n |à |ũa |àũ ||nàa |nēe-sà|
they tns. asp. refuse me 's pass tobacco to him nom.
they refuse (disapprove of) my giving him tobacco

èh |à |láu ká |gà'm tháa-sà|
he 's grab squash thing nom.
his squashing of the thing

In addition to the productive nominalization in **-sà**, derived nominals without **-sà** can be formed from many verbs. In this construction the basic verb stem is used but its Noun Class is either 1 or 3 (it remains Tone Class 2). Because informants disagree on the acceptability of some forms it is not clear whether derived nominals can be formed from all verbs, or only some. The derived nominal is obligatory for the adjective **qái** 'beautiful (sg.)' which has no nominalization in **-sà**. For example:

Verb/adj.	Nominalization	Derived nominal
lnábe argue	lnábe sí-sà 2 II arguing	lnábe 3 II argument
lqāhe hunt	lqāhe-sà 2 II hunting	lqāhi 1 II the hunt
qái kill	qái-sà 2 II killing	qái 1 II killing

khàla separate	khàla-sà 2 II separating	khàla 1 II separation
qáí beautiful (sg.)	-	qáje 3 II beauty (sg.)

16. Causatives

Intransitive verbs may be transitivized with the particle **kV** following the stem. They then function as causatives. For example:

Intransitive	Transitive
 nûu run (sg.)	 nûu kV cause to run away
lnúm live (sg.)	lnúm kV cause to live, i.e. settle
'âã eat	'âã kV cause to eat, feed, ritually feed

17. Passives

Passives are formed with the passive formative which immediately precedes the verb. If there is no subject following the verb, the verb is in its neutral form; but if a subject does follow the verb, this subject is preceded by the copulative formative **kV**. For example:

èh n̄ bà tǎã	====>	èh n̄ bà kâ tǎã
he tns. asp. hears/understands		he tns. asp. pass. hear
he hears		he is heard
èh n̄ bà tǎe tǎa	====>	tǎa n̄ bà kâ tǎã kè
he tns. asp. hear person		the person tns. asp. pass. hear it is him
he hears the person		the person is heard by him

18. Verb compounds

Extensive use is made of verb compounds to express a variety of semantic relations that a language like English expresses with prepositions or other means. There are numerous examples of these compounds throughout the Dictionary but a full analysis of the phenomenon requires more careful research ; a few examples follow for illustration.

Compound verb		Gloss
lǎ'bu	ÿlu	
slosh	enter	slosh into
lúa	Onûu	
grasp	squash	squash in the hand
' nūhm	glxàa	
stab	split	poke open (e.g. a melon)
lgàhm-sà	'lnàhã	
throw	lay flat	throw down horizontal
lgàhã	tûu	
put stomach down	lie	lie stomach down

lgəhã	'lnəhã	
put stomach down	lay flat	lay stomach down
lāhle	lgā'o	
stand on	put in (pl.)	trample into
dtshúm	'lnəhn	
blow	remove	blow away
dtshúm	†náú	
blow	take out (pl.)	blow out

In some cases the two verbs are linked by a particle **kâ**

lkx'áli	kâ	†náú	
squeeze out		remove	squeeze out
 'úna	kâ	tshúu	
turn the back		sit	sit with the back turned to someone
†ohô	kâ	 xúũ	
"trade"		throw away (sg)	sell (one object)
†ohô	kâ	 'àô	
"trade"		take (sg.)	buy (one object)

The verbs **tshúu** 'sit', **túu** 'lie' and infrequently **||húũ** 'stand' function as a sort of copulative when they appear as the second member in compound verb constructions, but they contribute a vague element of their different orientational definitions to the meaning of the whole construction. In some cases the first verb is never found in isolation.

†ohlo	 húũ	
hands and knees	stand	be on hands and knees
†ná'n	 húũ	
come out	stand	be patchy (of the rain)
dÿa	tshúu	
scatter	sit	be scattered
dzā'ā	tshúu	
conceal	sit	ambush
lgūh'a	túu	
spread out	lie	be spread out
qâI	túu	
forceful movement	lie	throw oneself down

Compound verbs act as a single syntactic unit without internal structure beyond the lexical units. There is therefore one syntactic and notional subject and one syntactic and notional object, and negation, tense, aspect apply to the whole constituent.

As will be clear, compound verbs are a source for expressing a number of complex semantic relations. In some cases, the second verb adds a certain amount of semantic redundancy, as in the example "squeeze out", and the Dictionary entries will reflect this by having the same gloss

for the compound and non-compound constructions.

19. Adjectives

Adjectives are entered in the Dictionary in terms of their initial consonant, but they always appear in sentences preceded by either the particle **kâ** or directly by a tense marker. This is indicated as follows:

Dictionary entry	Construction in sentences
qáí (ń) beautiful (sg.)	ń qáí
qáṅa (kâ) beautiful (pl.)	kâ qáṅa

This notation is also used for a few verbs and nouns and for cases where the **kâ** preceding the stem is optional (see below).

Dictionary entry	Realisation
lṅyḥū (kâ) sV remove	kâ lṅyḥū sV
lāḥe (kâ) sp. of plant	kâ lāḥe

There are a few cases of adverbs being formed from adjectives with the particle **té** before the stem. These adverbs follow the verb they qualify.

Adjective	Post-verbal adverb
qáí beautiful	té qáí nicely
ṫxóí bad	té ṫxóí terribly
ḷáí many	té ḷáí intensely

Adverbs which are semantically identical to these may appear before the verb, but then they have a different form or are nominalized:

Pre-verbal adverb

ḷám nicely
ṫxóí-sà terribly
ḷáí-sà intensely

20. Relative clauses

Some examples of relative clauses were given in 10.1 above as part of the illustration of the concordial dependencies in a sentence but their syntax was not discussed there. A sentence is relativized by a discontinuous relative pronoun based on the remote demonstrative pronoun **tV'V kV**. The first part of the relative pronoun i.e. **tV'V**, precedes the relative clause and the second part, i.e. **kV**, appears at the end of the relative clause. Most frequently the first part takes the form **tV**, but sometimes the full form **tV'V** is used. The relative pronoun is concordially variable and complex and the phonological form of its parts are determined by both the subject of the relative clause itself and the subject of the main clause. If the subjects of

the main clause and the relative clause are identical then only the subject of the main clause is expressed and both parts of the relative pronoun are concordially determined by the noun class and tone class of this subject. But if the subjects are not identical, the concord on the first half of the relative pronoun is determined by the noun class and tone class of the (adjacent) subject of the relative clause and the concord on the second half is determined by the noun class and tone class of the subject of the main clause. In the following examples the parts of the relative pronoun are bold and the coreference is indexed.

20.1. Subjects identical

Tone class II

tûu tú bà |gáã kù
 peopleⁱ relⁱ asp. work relⁱ
 the people who are working

sû'ũ tí bà kx'āa kì
 korhaanⁱ relⁱ asp. call relⁱ
 The korhaan which is calling

Tone Class I

tâa tē bà |q'un kē
 personⁱ relⁱ asp. make noise relⁱ
 the person who is making a noise

lōo tã sí'i kã
 knifeⁱ relⁱ sharp relⁱ
 the knife which is sharp

20.2. Subjects different

Main clause subject (tûu) Tone class II, relative clause subject (tâa) Tone Class I

tûu tē tâa bà |nábé sí kù
 peopleⁱ rel^j person^j asp. argue relⁱ
 the people with whom the person is arguing

Main clause subject (tâa) Tone Class I, relative clause subject (tûu) Tone Class II

tâa tú tûu bà |nábé sí kē
 personⁱ rel^j people^j asp. argue relⁱ
 the person with whom the people are arguing

21. Pronouns

As has been mentioned, ǪXÓǪ distinguishes singular, dual and plural in first and second person pronouns. Their emphatic forms require the addition of the parenthesized vowel.

Person	Singular	Dual	plural
First	ñ ('ñ)	†nái ('í)	īh ('í), īsī, īh āe ('í)
Second	āh ('ā)	†núm ('ú)	ūh ('ū)

In the third person, two sets of pronouns can be distinguished. In some cases there is no change in the phonological form of a pronoun in the two sets, but there are clear syntactic and semantic differences. The one set is found intra-sententially and the other inter-sententially. The intra-sentential set is selected in the syntactic domain of a head noun, and simply expresses a trace of a noun through obligatory concord with one of the five classes. This pronoun is obligatory if the head noun has been topicalised, but is optional otherwise. The inter-sentential pronouns are selected according to semantic criteria of animacy and number and thus these distinctions will often cut across those of the other set:

Intra-sentential pronoun	Inter-sentential pronoun		
	Animate sg.	Animate pl.	Inanimate sg./pl.
Class 1 ìh	èh	ùh	ń
Class 2 āh			
Class 3 èh			
Class 4 ùh			
Class 5 ń			

lái (ìh) ń bà kx'āa. èh ń bà síŋa qàŋa |nāíí
 the lion Cl.1.pro tns. asp. roar. pro. tns. asp. angry with us
 the lion is roaring. He is angry with us.

lǎ́ā tá'ā (āh) ń bà glqháí |nāíí
 women these Cl.2.pro. tns. asp. fight with us
 these women are fighting with us

lǎ́ā tá'ā ñ à glxùŋa
 women these, I tns. swear at them (Cl. 2)
 these women, I swore at them

In a few entries in the Dictionary, the inter-sentential pronoun is listed because for these cases the semantic basis of the pronoun is not obvious.

22. Optionality.

This is indicated by parenthesizing a form. The convention may parenthesize forms like the ones discussed above which are already parenthesized to indicate a particle must appear before a stem. In such cases the second set of parentheses mean that the particle is optional. If the particle appears parenthesized but in its correct syntactic position, i.e. before or after the stem, then the parentheses only indicate optionality. Parentheses are also used to indicate marginal forms. For example:

Dictionary entry	Realisation
(ká)-Inúú -ba small area	ká-Inúú -ba or Inúú -ba
Inú'a (kú) a pan name	kú Inú'a
nú'be ((ká)) stork (gen.)	ká nú'be or nú'be
ǂǂú (-tê) marginal pl.	-

23. The phonetic definitions of vowels and consonants

Readers who require a technical discussion of the precise phonetic values of the phonological symbols used in the Dictionary should refer to Traill (1985). The definitions that follow provide the main phonetic values of the segments and of a number of phonetic rules which may sometimes yield phonetic values that are not immediately obvious from the transcriptions.

23.1. Clicks

basic	<p>⊙ (labial with friction) (dental with friction) † (alveolar abrupt) (lateral with friction) ‡ (palatal abrupt)</p> <p>The secondary closure of these clicks is released with a weak velar plosive [k].</p>
voiced	<p>⊙g g †g g ‡g</p> <p>These clicks have voicing during and through the closure.</p>
voiceless+velar fricative	<p>⊙x x †x x ‡x</p> <p>These clicks are followed by a voiceless velar fricative [x] which is pronounced with considerable scrape, hence noisiness.</p>
voiced+velar fricative	<p>g⊙x g x g†x g x g‡x</p> <p>As is suggested by the transcription, these clicks have voice lead which ceases before the release of the click which is followed by a voiceless velar fricative. In some dialects, the voicing persists through the click release and into the velar fricative, i.e. [g⊙ʏ] etc.</p>
voiceless+velar ejective	<p>⊙kx' kx' †kx' kx' ‡kx'</p> <p>The secondary closure is released as an ejected velar affricate [kx'] or a voiceless ejected velar stop followed by a uvular stop [k'q]. The latter pronunciation is standard in the dialect represented in the Dictionary, and the former is most common in the western dialects of ǂǂóó.</p>
voiced+velar ejective	<p>g⊙kx' g kx' g†kx' g kx' g‡kx'</p> <p>The transcription again reflects that there is voice lead. The voiceless ejective is pronounced as [kx'] or [k'q] as described above.</p>

voiceless+uvular stop	<p>⊙q q lq q †q</p> <p>The secondary closure is released as a voiceless uvular stop. The hold for this stop is actually co-articulated with the click, but its release is delayed considerably beyond the release of the click and it is quite distinct auditorily from the basic clicks.</p>
voiced+uvular stop	<p>⊙G G lG G †G</p> <p>The pronunciation of these clicks involves pre-nasalisation with a uvular nasal [N] followed by a voiced uvular stop after the release of the click. Thus they are phonetically [N⊙G N G NlG N G N†G].</p>
aspirated stop	<p>⊙qh qh lqh qh †qh</p> <p>These transcriptions show that the secondary closure is released as an aspirated uvular stop. The transcription is undoubtedly "too phonetic" and reflects the evidence from cineradiology that the articulation is indeed uvular. From a systematic point of view this release could just as well be transcribed with an aspirated velar stop, but in keeping with the tradition of my own practice I have preserved the transcription with the aspirated uvular stop.</p>
voiced+aspirated stop	<p>g⊙qh glqh glqh g qh g†qh</p> <p>The voicing leads the release of the click which is voiceless and is followed by an aspirated uvular stop. Again, the transcription with a uvular stop, is too phonetic from a systematic point of view, and like the voiceless aspirated stop above could be transcribed with a velar stop.</p>
voiced+uvular aspirated stop	<p>- glqh glqh g qh -</p> <p>The pronunciation of these clicks involves pre-nasalisation with a uvular nasal [N] and a brief uvular stop before the click, which is followed by an aspirated uvular stop. Thus they are phonetically [Nglqh Nglqh Ng qh]. These are systematically voiced aspirated uvular stops.</p> <p>The admittedly confusing transcriptions of the aspirated velar and uvular stops, has arisen because the systematic status of the voiced uvular aspirated stops was only recently recognised as a distinct click accompaniment and it was too late to make appropriate transcriptional changes in both dictionaries.</p>

uvular ejective	<p>⊙q' q' lq' q' †q'</p> <p>The secondary closure is released with an ejected uvular stop.</p>
delayed aspiration	<p>⊙h h lh h †h</p> <p>There is an inaudible release of the secondary closure which is followed by a crescendo aspiration. The inaudibility of the release of the secondary closure is achieved by a complex venting of the pulmonic pressure (Traill, 1992). In fast speech the venting may sometimes be accompanied by a brief period of nasalisation of the vowel and an intrusive velar nasal preceding the click. In such cases a sequence like /a ha/ may be pronounced as [aãŋ ha].</p>
voiceless nasal	<p>⊙ŋ ŋ lŋ ŋ †ŋ</p> <p>During the hold of the click there is voiceless (velar) nasal airflow.</p>
voiced nasal	<p>⊙n n ln n †n</p> <p>During the hold of the click there is a voiced (velar) nasal.</p>
pre-glottalised nasal	<p>'⊙n ' n 'ln ' n '†n</p> <p>This complex is best described as a click superimposed on the sequence ['ŋ]. i.e. a velar nasal with a glottal stop onset. The timing of the release of the click is immediately after a brief period of [ŋ].</p>
glottal stop	<p>⊙' ' l' ' †'</p> <p>The secondary closure is released silently and is followed after some delay by a glottal stop.</p>

23.2. Non-click stops and affricates

stop voiceless	<p>p (labial) t (dental) ts (alveolar) k (velar) q (uvular) ' (glottal).</p>
stop voiced	<p>b d dz j (palatal) g ɠ</p> <p>Voicing commences before release and through it. The uvular stop has a short amount of uvular pre-nasalization and is pronounced [NG].</p>
stop aspirated	<p>ph th tsh kh qh</p> <p>These stops have positive voice onset, i.e. are aspirated.</p>
stop voiced aspirated	<p>dth dtsh gkh ɠqh</p> <p>There is voice lead followed by a voiceless aspirated stop.</p>

stop+velar fricative	tx tshx The stop is immediately followed by a noisy velar fricative.
stop voiced+velar fricative	dtx dtshx There is voice lead; the stop is voiceless at release and is followed by a noisy voiceless fricative.
stop ejected	t' ts' k' kx' q' The phonetic values are as symbolised. As with the click accompaniment, kx' may be [kx'] or [kx'q].
stop ejected+velar affricate ejected	p'kx' t'kx' ts'kx' The phonetic values are as symbolised. kx' is [kx'] or [kx'q].
stop voiced+velar affricate ejected	dt'kx' dts'kx' gkx' There is voice lead followed by an ejected stop followed by an ejected velar affricate. kx' is [kx'] or [kx'q].

23.3. Fricatives

voiceless	f (labial) s (alveolar) x (velar) h (glottal) All the fricatives are voiceless; the glottal fricative is a voiceless vowel.
-----------	--

23.4. Approximant	l (alveolar lateral).
--------------------------	------------------------------

23.5. Nasals

voiced	m (labial) n (dental) ɲ (palatal)
--------	--

pre-glottalized	'm 'n
-----------------	---------------------

23.6. Vowels

Plain	i e a o u
-------	------------------

Nasalized	ĩ ē ã õ ũ
-----------	------------------

Pharyngealized	ǰ ɛ̣ ɔ̣ ɯ̣
----------------	-------------------

Breathy	ih eh ah oh uh These are phonetically strongly breathy voiced, [ǰ ɛ̣ ɔ̣ ɯ̣].
---------	--

Laryngealized

|' e' a' o' u'

These vowels are always produced with a vocalic offglide following the laryngealization. Thus [i'i e'e a'a o'o u'u]. If the glottalization is extreme it appears as a glottal stop between the vowels; if it is less extreme it appears as laryngealization (creaky voice) between the vowels.

Sphincteric

ǰh ǧh ɣh

These vowels are produced with vibration of the arytenoid cartilages against the cushion of the epiglottis. They are mainly voiceless phonetically although they are systematically voiced. See Traill (1986 (b)) for a description of this articulation.

Combinations of these vowel qualities are possible.

24. Phonetic rules

These are some of the main rules determining the precise pronunciation of symbols whose phonetic value is not close to that suggested by the phonological transcription.

24.1. a > ɜ / †
| ___i/m/n/ŋ
t

The vowel **a** is raised to a central vowel when preceded by † | t and followed directly by l m n ŋ or even when l follows a consonant in the next syllable. It may be assimilated completely when followed directly by l, i.e. in the sequence al. This rule is blocked if **a** is pharyngealised, i.e. ǰ

For example:

†al > †ɜi > †ii
|an > |ɜn
tan > tɜn
'nǰaŋa > 'nɜŋa
tali > tɜli

24.2. a > æ / ___ i/e

If **a** is preceded by consonants other than †, |, t and is followed by l or e, it is raised to [æ].

For example:

||aɪ > ||æɪ

24.3. n̄ +n̄ +bà > m̄`à

1st. pers.sg. +tns.+asp

The first person singular pronoun and the tense particle assimilate in place of articulation to the labial consonant of the aspect particle, and the stop of the aspect particle becomes a nasal.

- 24.4. > ŋ / ___ velar stop
 n
 > N / ___uvular stop

The dental nasal assimilates to the place of articulation of a following velar (i.e. [ŋk ŋg]) or uvular stop (i.e. [Nq NG]).

- 24.5. u > o / ___ a/e

The high back vowel is lowered to a mid close back vowel when followed by **a**; the effect of this rule is to neutralise the contrast between the vowels **u**, **o**. For example, **lua** is pronounced [loa] and **lguē** is pronounced as [lgoē]. The lowering of **u** is somewhat more general than this rule suggests, but it appears to be restricted to a few arbitrary cases. These have been marked in the Dictionary.

- 24.6. u > ʊ^w / ___m

The high back vowel is produced as a rounded close mid vowel when followed by **m**. For example **tum** is phonetically [tʊ^wm].

- 24.7. a > ɔ / ʘ ___

The vowel **a** may be raised and slightly rounded when preceded by a labial click as long as **a** is not followed by itself in a bimoraic representation, i.e. a phonetically long [a:] does not show the effect. For example ʘaa is phonetically [ʘa:] with no influence of the labial click on the following vowel, but ʘal may be pronounced as [ʘɔi] or even [ʘwɔi] (see 24.8. below). Since this is a variable rule, it is not always obligatory and so ʘal may be unaffected and be pronounced as [ʘai].

- 24.8. The labial click ʘ may be followed by a labial offglide, i.e. ʘw, where the offglide is of variable prominence. In the speech of some speakers this glide is almost always absent.

- 24.9. As mentioned in 23.6 above, a laryngealized vowel is pronounced as V^lV with the laryngealization followed by an identical, short vocalic offglide, symbolized below with a superscript vowel. For example this gives rise to the following pronunciations:

ta'a will be [ta^la] and thus auditorily unchanged because the offglide and the second mora are identical, but **lna'i** is pronounced as [lna^lai]. The ['] symbolizes the laryngealization. Sometimes in fast speech the laryngealization may be elided.

- 24.10.** Pharyngealized vowels may be accompanied by tense voice and end in a glottal stop in monitored pronunciation. For example **||nǧ** may be pronounced as **[||nɑŋʔ^aɪ]**.
- 24.11.** When a breathy voiced vowel is followed by a plain voiced vowel, the breathiness is lost.
For example:
èh + à > [ea] > [ja] (see 24.12.)
he past formative
- 24.12.** The close-mid and high front vowels **ə** **ɪ** become the glide [j] when followed by another vowel. For example:
ih à > [jà] (see 24.11.)
Cl.1 pro. past formative
èh ē > [jē]
Cl. 1 pro. can
- 24.13.** The transitivizing verb particle and the copulative particle **kV** alternates with **tV**, apparently freely.
- 24.14.** The plural suffix **tê** is often pronounced as **nê**. This seems to be a matter of idiolect in the Kagcaé area.
- 24.15.** In fast speech, the beginning of a laryngealized vowel may be elided, leaving the glottal articulation itself adjacent to a preceding consonant. If the preceding consonant is a voiceless stop it may thus become coarticulated with a glottal stop derived from the the laryngealized vowel, and this would give rise to an ejected stop. For example:
|qa'm > [|qa'^am] (Rule 24.9.)
> [q'^am] (Rule 24.15.)

In other cases, there is no coarticulation and the consonant is directly followed by a glottal stop. For example:

||go'o > [g||'o:]

- 24.16.** In fast speech, the laryngealization of a vowel in the form of a glottal stop may be copied to the beginning of certain high-frequency words that commence with **t** and have a nasalized vowel in the second mora, i.e. following the laryngealization. The **t** then becomes **n**. These changes represent a complex realignment of articulatory events. For example:

kâ tá'ã > [kâ 'ná'ã]

here

tê'àã > ['nê'à]

there

té'ě > [ʔné'ě]

say

In highly syncopated speech, the original glottal stop may be lost, in which case [ʔné'ě] would be pronounced as [né:] and [ʔná'ǎ] as [ná:].

24.17. a > ə/___u

The vowel **a** is raised to a mid central position and assimilates in rounding to an adjacent **u** e.g. *lnau* > [l̥nəu].

PART ONE



IXóõ-ENGLISH



- Òàa** 2 II **Ò'âni** 2 II 1. diminutive (cf. child), young of. **Òàje** **Òàa** animal, **Òàje** **Ò'âni** animals. 2. pl. formative with group names **l'òɔna-tê** **Ò'âni** the **l'òó** people. **l'ãã** **Òàa** a small or distant fire.
- Òàa** 3 II **Òàa-tú** 4 II dim : **kâ-Òàa-bà** 2 II **kâ-Òàa-tú** **Ò'âni** 4 II child (inal.) (cf. **Òqàa**). **ñ** **Òàa** [**m**Òàa] my child, **ñ** **kâ-Òàa-bà** my little child. **èh n kè** **Òàa-tú** lit. it is children, i.e. it (i.e.the egg) has an embryo (in it). **qúje** **èh n kè** **Òàa-tú** the ostrich('s egg(s)) is fertilised. **lnýe** **Òàa-tú** lit. the night's children, i.e. dusk, nightfall (cf. **qàhe**).
- Òàa** 'l'nàn 3 II -tú 4 II daughter-, son-, mother-in-law, husband's elder sister (avoidance category).
- Òàa** **lgāho** 3 II -tú 4 II "cousin", father's sister's child, mothers's brother's child (avoidance category)
- Òàã** 2 u II herd of eland, flesh, meat. **Òàã-tê** pieces of meat, flesh **kúu** **Òàã** mutton.
- Òá'í** 2 II **Òá'a-tê** 2 II abomasum. **Òá'í** **là sàã** 2 II greater omentum, animals with a greater omentum (cf. **lnāh'm-|nāh'm**).
- Òàje** 3 n I meat (gen.). **Òàje** **Òàa** 2 II **Òàje** **Ò'âni** 2 II animals, creatures of the wild, game. **Òàje** **lè tɔhúe** east wind which is favourable for hunting. **Òàje** **sà'ã** **g|qhá!-sì** first helping of meat.
- Òân** sleep (vb.) **Òúm** 2 n I sleep (n.). **Òân** **lqhólu** **ùlu** sleep deeply. **Òân** **l'áa** **lîi** sleep deeply. **Òân** **t'éé** early. **Òân** **kān** **tɔx'ân** **là sá'ã-tê** lit. sleep in my "cousin's" blankets, i.e. to have illicit intercourse with one's "cousin's" wife. **ñ** **n** **bà** **l'áe** **Òân** **kān** **tām** **sì** **khúbe** **ts'ân** I am going out (gathering) and sleeping out and returning tomorrow.
- Òân-Òân** KV rock to sleep, put to sleep.
- Òóó** **lnýã**, **Òàn** **lnýã-sà** dream (vb.). ~ KV dream of (tr.) **ñ** **n** **bà** **Òóó** **lnýã** **kú** **túu** I dream about people.
- Òóm-sà** **ÒɔBV** H rub in fat (cf. **lqàa** KV **tām** KV+object).
- Òúm** 2 n I sleep (n.) **Òúm** **lgà'o** **kān** **l'ùã-tê** sleep fills my eyes . **Òúm** **n** **bà** **lūn** sleep takes hold of me.
- Òú'u** (n) be jammed, stuck together (cf. **lnāhn** **l'úm**). **Òú'u** **ùlu** jam into (tr.).



- Ògàh'a** -sà **Ògah'V** L take or catch something in cupped hands (cf. **l|gùt-l|gùt**, **l|gùu-l|gùu**, **lòho**).
- Ògāle** -sà **ÒgaLV** M gossip about .
- Ògòó** 1 e II **Ògãã-tê** 4 u II sp. edible caterpillar (coll. in sg.).
- Ògòó** **lãã** 2 n II species of plant (*Convolvulaceae* (*pomoea*)).
- Ògòo** 3 e II **Ògòm-kà-tê** 2 u II hollow tree, hole in a tree, water-storing tree.

ᠨ ᠨ ᠖ ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎ (᠕᠒᠐᠎᠎) ᠔᠒᠎᠎ I am drinking (water) from the water-storing tree.

ᠨ ᠨ ᠖ ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠔᠒᠎᠎ I am going to drink from the water-storing tree. ᠕᠎᠎᠎ ᠎᠎ ᠔᠒᠎᠎ the camelthorn's hole in the trunk.

᠒᠔᠎᠎ (᠎᠎᠎) sound made by a pointed object (e.g. a spear, horn, knife) sliding with a flat trajectory into the sand, e.g. a spear blade sliding into the sand (cf. ᠒᠎᠎᠎᠎, ᠒᠎᠎᠎᠎, ᠒᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎, ᠔᠒᠎᠎᠎).

᠔᠕

᠔᠕᠎᠎ 2 II -᠎᠎ 4 II dim: ᠕᠎᠎-᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎-᠖᠎᠎ (sg.) ᠕᠎᠎-᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎-᠎᠎᠎ ᠔᠎᠎᠎ (pl.) elder half brother (avoidance category).

᠔᠕᠎᠎ (᠕᠎᠎) shuffle, walk as a sick person. ᠎᠎ ᠨ ᠖ ᠕᠎᠎᠎ ᠕᠎᠎ ᠔᠕᠎᠎ he walks with difficulty.

᠒᠔᠕

᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎-᠖᠎᠎ ᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎LV L 1. twirl (as an eggbeater), make fire with firesticks. 2. instruct, teach (id.). ᠎᠎᠎ ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠨ ᠖ ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠔᠎᠎᠎ seniors instruct children. ᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎LV ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠎᠎᠎ rub the hands together (as a sign of respect, or to warm them) (cf. ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎).

᠔᠕᠎᠎

᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ (ᠨ) ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ 3 I delicious (sg. or pl.) ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ (pl.). ᠨ ᠨ ᠕᠒᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠖᠎᠎ ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ lit. I am not eating deliciousness i.e. I am not enjoying myself. ᠎᠎ ᠨ ᠕᠒᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠖᠎᠎ ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ it doesn't get delicious. ᠨ ᠕᠒᠎᠎᠎ ᠨ ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ lit. my heart is nice, i.e. I am happy. ᠎᠎ ᠕᠒᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠕᠎᠎ (᠖᠎᠎ ᠕᠎᠎) ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ they are happy. ᠨ ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠎᠎᠎ ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ lit. my hands are nice, i.e. they have been successful in the administration of a ritual such as the singing of a skin to assess the prospects of rain or the treatment of illness by rubbing on sweat from the armpits. ᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠕᠎᠎ ᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ taste its deliciousness!

᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎

᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠖᠎᠎ ᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎JV H munch, chew something dry (cf. ᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎, ᠕᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎, ᠒᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎, ᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎). ᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ ᠕᠒᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠎᠎᠎ grind the teeth.

᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠖᠎᠎ ᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎LV L 1. make fire with firesticks. 2. instruct, teach (idiomatic).

᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎ 1 e I ᠒᠔᠕᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎᠎-᠎᠎᠎/-᠎᠎᠎ 4 u II 1. common fly. 2. A species of plant (*Crotalaria spartioides* D.C.). The root adds toxicity to arrow poison and is also given to a listless dog on the hunt to perk up it up.

᠐᠒

- ᠐᠒᠗᠗** 3 I **᠐᠒᠗᠗-nî** 4 II dim: **kâ-᠐᠒᠒ᠤ-bâ** 3 I (sg.) **kâ-᠐᠒᠒ᠦ-nî** ᠐'ânî
 2 I (pl.) child (gen. al.). **᠐᠒᠗᠗ |á tâa àa** boy. **᠐᠒᠗᠗ |á tâa qáe** girl.
᠐᠒᠒ᠤ-bà infant.
- ᠐᠒᠗᠗ |húá** (tshôe) 2 II **᠐᠒᠗᠗-nî |húá** (tshôá) -tê 2 II species of plant
 (*Liliaceae* sp. ? Possibly *Pancratium tenuifolium* or *Amaryllidaceae*) (cf. **lgāhū kūu**)
 The leaves are eaten or chewed and then applied to burns. The plant is poisonous if eaten.
- ᠐᠒᠗᠗!** kV turn the head (without turning the body) to protect the neck or to look at something.
- ᠐᠒᠒ᠦba yū** -sà **᠐᠒᠒ᠦba yLV** L place, put in a fork e.g. of a tree (cf. **dtshxāī**).
᠐᠒᠒ᠦba tshūu (sg.)/ **!ʼáá** (pl.) be in a fork
- ᠐᠒᠒ᠦ** 2 I -tê 2 I dim: **kâ-᠐᠒᠒ᠦ-bà** (sg.) **kâ-᠐᠒᠒ᠦ-tê** ᠐'ânî (pl.) African
 wildcat (*Felis lybica*), Small spotted cat (*Felis nigripes*).

᠐᠒ [Ng᠐]

- ᠐᠒᠗᠗!** 2 I **᠐᠒᠗᠗n-tê** 2 I dim: **kâ-᠐᠒᠗᠗! bà** (sg.) **kâ-᠐᠒᠗᠗!-nî** ᠐'ânî (pl.)
 species of biting fly (*Tabanides* sp.).
- ᠐᠒᠒ᠦ** 2 II -tê 2 II crack in a container.
- ᠐᠒yūmî** kV suck water from an ostrich egg or water tree (slurping).

᠐᠒᠏

- ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗** 3 II -sà / **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗-tê** 3 II between. **tūu ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗-tê** in amongst the people,
 in the middle of the people, between the people. **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ ᠐'ânî** lit. in-between-people
 i.e. groups around Khakhea; also applied to the **lqōhju ᠐'ânî** of Ohe. **†'é ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗**
 and in between. **khàla ká thání kū ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗-tê** lit. divide the things between,
 i.e. equally (cf. **!ʼàō**)
- ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ -sà** **᠐᠒᠏᠗LV** H chip, peel, remove seeds from a pod. (cf. **||gýle, |qhála**).
᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ |ān remove the *Bauhinia macrantha* seeds (from the pods).
- ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗! kV** (**tām** (sg.)/**!tāā** (pl.)) loosen the noose of a snare, slip, pull out of a snare,
 escape by slipping out of a snare (cf. **dtshxòl, dtshxò'n**). **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗! tshūu** be
 unloosened. **†āi [†i] ih à [jà] n** **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗! kí tām** the steenbok pulled out of
 the snare. **†āi ih à n** **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗! kí tām** the snare loosened.
- ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ yū** -sà **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ yLV** L push under (e.g. to conceal), push into (as meat into
 ash for baking) (cf. **g†q᠏᠗᠗, lKx'ólo, ||āhn**).
- ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗** be seated or packed close together, be entangled (as branches), be jammed together
 (cf. **᠐᠒᠗'ā**). **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ tshūu** be in the fork of a tree.
- ᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ᠦ** (n) be narrowly separated, as forked branches or nostrils (cf. **|gáh'la**). **āh**
|nūh᠒a 'l᠒yūma-tê àh n **᠐᠒᠏᠗᠗ᠦ** your nostrils, they are close together.

gᵒqh

gᵒqhàa kV break open, split open (cf. dtshàle, glkx'ále, gixàa).

gᵒqhùú 1 e II **gᵒqhàā-tè** 4 u II dim: **kā-gᵒqhùú-mà/-bà** (sg.)

kā-gᵒqhàā-tè ᵒ'ani (pl.) species of bush, Wild Currant or Kalahari Sand Raisin, producing edible berries, Tsw. Motsotsojane (*Grewia retinervis Burret.*).

ᵒq'

ᵒq'ám ᵒq'ál 2/3 II be crossed over of the teeth or branches (cf. ||'úᵓa).

ᵒq'úbe tshòe 2 II **ᵒq'úma tshòā-tè** 2 II temple, side of the face including the temple and the cheek. ~ |ē ᵒàje *temporalis muscle*. ~ |à **ᵒāā** *temporal fossa*. ~ |ì **gùhm** *infra-temporal fossa*.

ᵒq'úm kV close the mouth (cf. glqháu) **ᵒqúm kā ᵒúe** shut up!

ᵒh

ᵒháa verb used in the compound **ᵒháa bᵒhi 'lnàhā** throw down and shatter. **ᵒháa bᵒhi túu** be shattered to pieces (cf. **qál dtshàlé**).

ᵒhán 3 I **ᵒhána** 2 I dim: **ᵒhūu-bā** (sg.) **ᵒhūu-nī** (pl.) duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*) **ᵒhán |q'an** lit. duiker heart i.e. "toktokkie" beetle (*Coleoptera Tenebrionidae Phanerotomia*). **ᵒhán àa** lit. male duiker i.e. flu and cold caused by the moon. **èh nì bà lqhàbe ᵒhán (àa)** he has flu (cf. **fúlu**). **nì nì bà kx'úe ||xōo lgēī kē ᵒhán |àú |à glqhòā nì nì bà ||ām |è lnḡa** I remove bad luck with the duiker tail; I take up my blood. This refers to the ritual engaged in by a hunter; the duiker tail hair (or the awn of Stickgrass (**lq'ama**)) is used to brush blood in an upward movement from incisions between the eyebrows. **ᵒhán |è ||á'n** 3 II **ᵒhána |ā` ||á'n-sā** 2 II mature female duiker. **ᵒhán |ì ||àhì** 1 II **ᵒhána |ù ||àhba-tè** 4 II mature male duiker.

ᵒhán ká ||gúbì 2 II **-tè** 2 II species of Stink bug (*Heteroptera Pentatomidae*).

ᵒhál tá -sà ᵒhál tv ask.

ᵒhòo sound of an object sliding into ash or sand with a flat trajectory (cf. **ᵒgòp úlu, gᵒxòp, gᵒqhòo**)

ᵒhóó ᵒᵒgì 3 II **-tè** 4 II species of grasshopper, Bush Katydid (*Orthoptera Phaneropteridae Terpnistria*). In the dry season it is believed to change into **|qḡhm |qḡhle**.

ᵒhòó kâ (kâ) be smeared with dirt. **èh nì kâ ᵒhòó kâ |ìl** he is smeared with dirt.

ᵒhùú -ᵒhùú make the sound of the bilabial click [ᵒ] (cf. **ᵒnùú -ᵒnùú, ᵒ'òó -ᵒ'òó**)

᠐᠗

᠐᠗᠗'a be seated or standing close together, be densely packed. †nái n̄ bà ᠐᠗᠗'a kâ l'áá we two are seated close together (cf. ᠐᠗᠒òò, †'óo, ||áì).

᠐᠗

᠐᠗āha 3 I -tê 3 I species of parasite (*Alectra orobanchoides Benth.*). Saliva from the chewed tuber, the body fluid of the caterpillar that feeds on the plant and the root of **||᠗᠗ja-tê** are mixed to treat sore gums of teething infants and to prevent weakness from cuts.

᠐᠗᠗e 3 e I ᠐᠗᠑m̄ 2 u I dim: ᠐᠗᠑u-bà/᠐᠗᠑u ᠐āa (sg.) ᠐᠗᠑u-nî (᠐'āni) (pl.) edible cucumber (*Coccinia Aff. Rehmannii-Cucurbitaceae*).

᠐᠗āni-᠐᠗āni sv **sí-sà** kill an insect (e.g. a tick) by rubbing it against the limb it is biting.

᠐᠗᠒m̄ -sà ᠐᠗᠒be 3 II ᠐᠗᠒BV L misunderstand, talk at cross purposes, talk at the same time. **᠐᠗᠒m̄ sà'ā-sà** 2 II talking at the same time. èh n̄ bà ᠐᠗᠒m̄ sà'ā he/she misunderstands me. †isí n̄ bà ᠐᠗᠒bī-sí ||qháē sà'ā-nî we misunderstand one another.

᠐᠗ú'lu squash between the fingers; pinch and twist (cf. t'ūni).

᠐᠗᠑hm̄ kv grasp between the thighs. n̄ n̄ ᠐᠗᠑hm̄ ká tshúu I am sitting grasping (something) with my thighs (cf. ||qhábe, ||qháō).

᠐᠗úu kv squash, collapse. lāhle ᠐᠗úu kv flatten by trampling (cf. †qáo, ||xúm, †gà'm).

᠐᠗úú -᠐᠗úú to produce the labial click [᠐]; also to produce this sound to call a dog, stop a cow, encourage a horse to move (cf. ᠐húú -᠐húú, ᠐'òò -᠐'òò).

᠐᠗᠑ú 1 e II ᠐᠗āā -tê 4 u II dim: ᠐᠗᠑ú-mà, ᠐᠗᠑ú ᠐āa 2 II (sg.)

᠐᠗᠑ā -nî, ᠐᠗᠑ā -tê ᠐'āni 2 II (pl.) species of louse (cf. g||kx'óni).

†qhá'ji ᠐᠗᠑ú praying mantids (*Mantodea Mantodea Mantidae Pyrgomantis*).

'᠐᠗

'᠐᠗āhā 2 n II -tê/nî 2 u II dim: '᠐᠗āhā-mà (sg.) 1. body (inal.). 2. pure, true, very (cf. l'āō). 3. trunk or main branches of a tree. 4. the fibre of *sansevieria aethiopica Thunb.* after decortication. n̄ n̄ kâ lāma ḡa '᠐᠗āhā I am a pure western man. èh '᠐᠗āhā l'āō his very/whole body.

'᠐᠗àḷe 3 e II '᠐᠗āā 2 u II dim: '᠐᠗àḷe-bà/᠐āa (sg.) tree (gen.), piece of wood. tūu n̄ bà lnum kú ja '᠐᠗āā lit. people live at their trees, i.e. in their territory, place.

ᵀ'

ᵀ'áa -sà ᵀ'aV (sg.) H (cf. ᵀ'ále (pl.), ||nāha, qó'ni) burn, set alight, light a fire (gen.). ||áa ní bà ᵀ'áa the cameltorn tree is burning. ñ à ñ ||yá l'áã |à ᵀ'áa-sà I refused to light the fire.

ᵀ'ái (ká) be hot, burn, burned (cf. ||áo, ká kúbi). ||'ân ní kâ ᵀ'ái the sun is hot.

ᵀ'ále-sà ᵀ'aLV L (pl.) burn, set alight, light a fire (gen.) (cf. ᵀ'áa (sg.), ||nāha, qó'ni).

ᵀ'âni 2 II children, pl. of ᵀ'aa.

ᵀ'òo ((tí)) (ń) be stiff or cramped (cf. Inálo, ||yá). ń 'ᵀnāhā ní ᵀ'òo tí kè ||'á'ũ my body is stiff with cold (cf. ᵀhũũ -ᵀhũũ, ᵀonũũ -ᵀonũũ).

I

|V L alienable possessive particle.

|V H question particle. |é |í is he here? |í sí n bà tǵǵ |í sí n ||qhuá bà tǵǵ
lit. if we understand, if we do not understand, i.e. whether we understand or not.

|àa -sà |èŋa 2 II move, move off, move a little way off.

|àa-tê 3 II man's personal name.

|àa-sí 3 II woman's personal name.

|àa ts'an ||'áe 3 II woman's personal name.

|ǎǎ 2 n II -tê 2 n II 1. plant with swollen underground organs (tuber, corm, bulb) .
2. above ground growing parts of such plant, tendrils (cf. dǎna).

|ǎǎ -sà |ǎV L not to partake of, withhold from taboo food, be stingy. Oàje O'ani
tān |ǎǎ |i kà animals which I withhold from eating. n ā n |ǎǎ
Oàje |i lqāhe I have not taken part in hunting for meat. n |à |ǎǎ -sà my
taboos. n ā n |ǎǎ |ǎǎ ||nàa Oān I have not smoked since sleeping. |ǎǎ
KV+ dative KV+ object be stingy, mean. n ā n |ǎǎ kè kǎ 'áǎ -sà I have
been stingy to him with food. tāa tā'be'e èh n xòo |ǎ |nyì 'ahn Oqóu
'ahn qhāa †ùì 'ahn ||'ai 'ahn †iì 'ahn †xām 'ahn this man, he
withholds from eating springhare and wildcat and caracal and bat-eared fox and steenbok
and gemsbok .

|ǎǎ tshxǎǎ 2 II -tê 2 II a species of beetle (*Coleoptera Geotrupidae Bolboceras*).

|ǎǎ 2 u II women (cf. tāa qáe (sg.)).

|á'a -sà |a'V H put aside, store (cf. |ŋúì).

|á'a 'Inǎhn 3 II woman's personal name.

|ǎ 1 II |ǎba-tê 4 II lion (*Panthera leo*), pride of lions (in the pl.).

|āhi [|ihi] 1 II |ānba-tê 4 II dim: (kǎ-)|āhi -bà/Oàa (sg.) aardwolf
(*Proteles cristatus*).

|ǎ |i hùli 1 II |ǎ |i hùlu-tê 4 II Lousefly (*Diptera Hippoboscidae*)

|ǎ |ǎ |ǎ 3 II a pan southeast of Lone Tree, lit. lion's breastbone.

|āla KV restrain, pacify, console, scold. (cf. |ǎǎ, tāh'o, |nèhè).

|āla |úa 3 II woman's personal name.

|ǎh'le 3 I |ǎ'n-sǎ 2 I phalanges.

|āli KV bother, annoy, irritate, trouble (cf. ||xàì).

|ǎ |i 1 II |ǎlu-tê 4 II dim: kǎ-|ǎli-bà/Oàa (sg.) (kǎ-)|ǎlu-tê O'ani (pl.)

Blue wildebeest (Gnu) (*Connochaetes taurinus*). |ǎ |i Oàa lit. baby wildebeest, i.e.
tractor.

|ǎ |i |ǎhma 2 II Sand quick grass (*Schmidia pappophoroides Steud.*). It is eaten by the
Springhare.

|ǎ |i |i 1 II |ǎ'u-tê 4 II tongue of a snake or lizard. '†nǎ |i |ǎ |i flick the tongue (as a
snake).

|āh'li KV seal into a burrow or hole to prevent escape (e.g. a Springhare, Bat-eared fox,
Black-backed jackal, mongoose (cf. †ǎú'u, |ǎúú)).

|ǎhm 1 II |ǎhma-tê 4 II Violet-eared waxbill (*Uraeginthus granatinus*).

l̥hm l̥o x̥o / l̥hm l̥o l̥o variant of |q̥ho l̥o x̥o.

l̥hm l̥l̥l̥ 3 II -t̥ē 3 II pintailed wydah (*Vidua macroura*), shafttailed wydah (*Vidua regia*).

The long tail feathers are referred to as †gǎ'ǎ -t̥ē kǎ l'ǎǎ 2 e II long vaginas.

l̥ama (kV) shiver (from), tremble, shake, shudder (cf. †gǎn̥l̥, †gǎna, n̥abu, ln̥ahn̥l̥ qh̥ó'lo).

l̥á'ml̥ -l̥á'ml̥ (-s̥è) Scalyfeathered finch (*Sporopipes squamifrons*)

(cf. |q'á'ml̥ -|q'á'ml̥ -s̥è, |q'úm̥ -|q'úm̥ -s̥è).

l̥ám̥ (ń/bà) stupid, crazy; also used in the sense of "superlative". 'ǎǎ -sǎ |ē Okx'úbe ǎh ń |ǥm̥ lit. the food's deliciousness is crazy i.e. the food is really delicious.

l̥ám̥-kǎ 3 II man's personal name.

l̥án |ōa 3 II man's personal name.

l̥ān 3 e II A shrub, White Bauhinia, Tsw. Motshentshe (*Bauhinia petersiana* Bolle Subsp. *Macrantha* (Oliv.) Brummit & J.H. Ross). The seeds are roasted.

l̥á'n >|[án] there (cf. |é'ē).

l̥áh'n -sǎ |áh'JV L wait for (cf. qh̥ōh'ē).

l̥áh'ni (kǎ) unpleasant smell of meat or blood of snakes, carnivores and humans. Oǎje ń kǎ |áh'ni the meat stinks.

l̥āh̥ja (ń) red (Munsell G1, 2, 40, H2, F1- 3, 39, 40), crimson, orange (cf. |n̥gh̥ba, q̥h̥ba).

l̥āho 1 II -t̥ē 4 II Barn owl (*Tyto capensis*) (cf. |q̥āho).

l̥á'ó >|[l'ǎǎ] -sǎ |a'BV H load up and carry with straps over the shoulders. |g̥āh̥l̥ -sǐ ń bà |á'ma tshxǎǎ the dung beetle "straps on" dung.

l̥āho kV fill, increase, enlarge (cf. |ǎll̥, '†n̥ūhn̥). ln̥úbl̥ ṽh̥l̥, |ǥg̥ôle, †q̥h̥ūn̥, |n̥y̥lo

ùh ń bà |āho ké |ǎǎ |ǎ q̥ǎl̥ -sǎ *Solanum coccineum* Jacq., *Scrophulariaceae* *Aptosimum* sp., *Boscia albitrunca*, *Curcubitaceae* *Acanthosicyos Naudinianus*. increase the poison's power.

l̥āũ 2 II (possessed) / |ǎũ 3 I (alienated) |ǎǎ 2 II (possessed) / |ǎǎ 3 I (alienated).

1. name (inal.). 2. tail, sacrum (cf. |ǥq̥h̥úu), |n̥n̥ǎa |ǎũ end section of a springhare hunting stick., |ǎũ |'ám̥ *coccyx*, tip of the tail. 3. anal area.

l̥āũ |n̥n̥ǎa 2 n II dim: (kǎ-) |ǎũ |n̥n̥ǎa Oǎa (sg.) tobacco (cf. |ǥkx'ana). |ǎũ |n̥n̥ǎa |ì |q'úa 1 II snuff.

l̥ēh̥ē kV owe, be indebted to (cf. dúe làa). tú'ù ń bà |ēh̥ē k̥l̥ s̥l̥ kǎ 'ǎǎ -sǎ these ones owe us food.

l̥ēh̥ē -l̥ēh̥ē kV tamp in.

|é'ē > |[éē] there, var. of |á'n.

|l̥l̥ and what (if), if, when? |l̥l̥ k̥ū ń k̥è èh̥ and what indeed could it be? |l̥l̥ t̥é'è t̥é'è èh̥ ń |l̥l̥ and if this one says he is here. |l̥l̥ ǎh̥ s̥l̥l̥ |l̥l̥ when/if you have come

|l̥l̥ be (stative, copulative formative) (cf. |'ǎa (neg.)). èh̥ ń |l̥l̥ he is present, he is here.

èh̥ |ǎ |l̥l̥ -sǎ her presence. n̥ à |q̥h̥úa |n̥áú |l̥l̥ I have not seen them. n̥ |l̥l̥ †'é lit. I am with it, i.e. I have it.

|ōhǎ 2 n I (alienated) -t̥ē 2 n II (possessed) innards, bowels, stomach (cf. |kx'ân,

|n̥àm̥ sǎ'ǎ, |ǥūh'ú). |n̥ánu |ùhǎ -t̥ē lit. iron bowels, i.e. chain (cf. tsh̥āe

níl̥). |ōh'ǎ -q̥ǎe -t̥ú 4 II moist faecal matter (in the reticulum and omasum).

lōhǎ-tê ǵa-tũ 4 II dry, compacted faecal matter (in the abomasum). **āh n ká bā té'ó lōh'á qáe-tũ āh n bā** ||nāhø ká tshxǎǎ tá ká tá'u kà
if you say lōh'á -qáe-tũ you are talking about bitter faeces.

lōh'á var. of lōhǎ.

lōhbe KV dip into (as meat into gravy) (cf. lqàhm sólo).

lōhbe 2 II -tê (edible) breast flesh of a bird (e.g. of lǵũe vulture, gllqhũle guinea fowl, sú'ũ Redcrested Korhaan, ||āba Black Korhaan, lnũũ Kori Bustard).

lōh'ma 2 I -tê 2 I dry grass used for tinder or as a filter (cf. ||kx'ǎǎ qáe).

lō'na 2 II -tê 2 II possessed / lō'na 3 I (alienated sg./pl.) pectoral muscle (*pectoralis major*).

lōho (KV) finish (cf. xáli, ||kx'ǎla).

lōho 2 II -tê 2 II sore, wound, leprosy (cf. thúa, xũe).

lōho KV follow after, behind

lōho KV catch in cupped hands, take politely (<Nharo) (cf. Ǫgàh'a, llǵũu-llǵũu, llǵũi-llǵũi).

lōhō -lōhō 3 II -tê 3 II the caterpillar of *Combretum collinum Fresen.?* (†qháu) or the hairs of this caterpillar.

lōh'ó (ká) sweet (adj.).

lōlo (ń) be late, delayed, to stay away. èh à tshũu tê lōlo she sat for ages.

lōho lōo-xô/-sé a star that rises in the southern sky in winter and is associated with the cold south wind g|xá'u (cf. ||xōna). lōho lōo-xô là ||ōna-tê †nũm n ká bā Ǫ'ái ||'ài, lāhi, lào-sè †'í sú'ũ †'é ||āba ùh n bā dzǵba-tá when the two ~ stars burn, the Bat-eared fox, Aardwolf, Black-backed jackal and Red-crested Korhaan and Black Korhaan get emaciated (through malnourishment).

lōũ (kì/tì) lack, be without (also of relatives) (cf. †nǎhǎ, ||'ǎa, †ǵũm, lqhǎǎ). n kì lōũ ká làũ ||nǎa I lack tobacco. n tì lōũ I am relativeless.

lúa (KV) >[lōa] pass by, go by, go round, overtake; also a formative in many personal names. 'áú lúa ||'àm go round this way and take it. s̄i lúa next (cf. lāhle).

lúa -sà >[lōa] luv H hold, grab, grasp, catch hold of (+sg. object); hold etc. collectively (+pl. object), e.g. a number of objects in one hand (cf. láũ (pl.)). lúǎ thánl take hold of the things (together). lámǎ thánl take hold of the things (separately or repeatedly). lúǎ dtshǎle KV tear off. lúǎ |nǎa-sà, luv + sg. obj. |nǎv + dat. pass to, give (cf. láũ |nǎa-sà (+pl.obj.)). lúǎ 'ǎǎ-sà |nǎn pass food to me. lúǎ Ǫnúu KV squash by hand.

lúǎ -lúǎ (ń) be fertilized (of an egg) (cf. †xái-†xǎi) †ǵúǎ àh n lúǎ -lúǎ |i the egg(s) is fertilized.

lúǎ -sà lǫV H look at (cf. lngǎ, †éó).

lúǎ -sà lǫV H sew.

lúh'a 3 I large number of eland, herd of eland (cf. Ǫǎǎ).

lǫhǎ (KV) useless, lazy, indigent (sg.) lǫhǎ -tê (KV) (pl.) (cf. ||nāhe). n kǎn lǫhǎ

I am useless, worthless. ká lǫhǎ 3 II uselessness, worthlessness. āh lé ká lǫhǎ your uselessness. thǎa lǫhǎ nǎǎ it is a useless thing. kúll lǫhǎ a useless or bad year with deaths, famine, no rain. èh lq'àn n ká lǫhǎ lit. his heart is

useless, i.e. he is stingy. Also used to refer to a poor hunter.

lúe 3 I possessions, wealth (al.) (cf. †kx'ái, †'ái, láē)

lūhl kV beg, request, ask for (not specifically food) (cf. gāhā, †gāā).

lúja 2 e II -tê 2 u II the skin of the bulb of *Crinum Foetidum Verdoorn* (Inúe). It is used to seal knots in a drinking straw, or as a protective spacer between ostrich eggshell beads.

lú'je †gāba 2 II -tê 2 II species of raptor.

lúhli 1 n II †hlu-tê 4 u II dew, condensation. †hli n bà †nğa dew spills.

lúhm 1 II †hma-tê 4 II owl without tufts (cf. gūlu kūu gú'u, †'ábe-lé).

lú'm (kV) cool down (also of anger), cool (tr.). dtshúm lú'm blow cool. Also to lose potency of poison. tãa èh n kã bà 'àã 'ãã-sà †lãã sí bà lú'm

Òaje Òaa sí bà Inúa if a person (i.e. the hunter) should eat food (after shooting an animal) the poison will cool down and the animal will live.

lúma 2 II -tê 2 II dim: kã-lúma-bà (sg.) kã-lúma-tê/-ní Ò'ani (pl.)

Python (*Boidae Python sebae*) (cf. †qhuu). lúma 'ã lqhaa †ã nna mã n kã

bà sí †'é lqhaa sí bà ŷlu kí Ináu tshôe sí bà †gàm té lqhaa

tshôe the python is the rain's (thing) because when it comes with the rain it goes into the pan and grows in the water. tãa n kã bà qãna lúma èh n bà †qába; èh

n †qhua bà †qába lqhaa n †qhua bà lãã if a person kills a python he ritually sprinkles water; if he does not ritually sprinkle water, the rain will not fall.

lúni-ní 3 II -tê 3 II gonorrhoea.

lg

lgaa kV shelter from. n n †gaa ké †qhue †i I am sheltering from the wind.

lgāā-sà †gaV H work, use, send. †gē tãa kē send the person to him.

lgāā 2 I work (n.), use (n.). èh †ã †gāā his work. n n †'aa kã †gāā it has no use.

lgàh'ã 2 e II -tê 2 u II dim: kã-lgàh'ã-mà (sg.) kã-lgàh'ã-ní /tê

Ò'ani (pl.) a species of black edible ant (*Hymenoptera Formicidae Camponotus*).

lgàh'ã 2 II -tê 2 II mat of branches (e.g. for meat).

lgaha kV tàm (sg./tãã (pl.) try, exert oneself.

lgāh'ã-ká 3 II -tê 3 II mature male steenbok.

lgəhã (kã) 3 II stench of faeces or very rotten meat (cf. †kx'ãã). tshxãã n kã †gəhã the shit stinks. tshxãã †è †gəhã the stench of shit.

lgábe-tê 3 II the trickster (a mythical man), a joker (cf. †nğa bī). †gábe-tê tãa qãa nna. èh à qãa n kē tãa. èh qãa n bà làhi sú tũu †qhií ~ is a man of long ago. He was a man long ago. Long ago he went around telling people lies.

lgé (ká) 3 II a pan 10 km. north of Lone Tree.

lgəhi (kã) green (Munsell H13-20, C15-19, F16, 17), blue, turquoise.

lgāh'i †[gɛ'ɪ] excel, do well.

lgàhì-sí 1 II †ghm-sá/-sã-tê 2 II dim: kã-lgàhì-sí-bà (sg.)

beetle (gen.), dung beetle (spec.) (*Scarabacidae Pachylomera*). †lãã †i †gàhì-sí

poison beetle (*diamphidia simplex*) (cf. |gàhn-sí).

lgàla 3 II -tê 3 II dim: |gàlu-bá 3 II (sg.) |gàlu o'áni 2 II (pl.) a species of plant eaten for moisture (*Convolvulaceae bulusiana Schinz. subsp. bolusiana*). Also referred to as Ohán sání duiker pre- or sub-orbital gland. It blackens the tongue and lips. èh sà'ā bé |gàla his face is black with dirt.

lgáh'la (ń) widely separated as forked branches or nostrils. èh |nūhɲa-tê ń |gáh'la its nostrils are wide apart. tūu |nūhɲa-tê àh ń |gáh'la xàbəkà |qhúú-té |ā àh ń Oqhú'u people's (i.e. Bushmen) nostrils are wide apart but white people's are close together.

lgàle 3 I |lgân-sâ 2 I dim: |gàlu-bá/Oâa (sg.) |gàlu o'áni (pl.) a truffle whose spores have matured and turned black. This is mixed with |lgôle (*Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum*) and administered to the temples as an antidote to arrow poison in the eyes.

lgàle 3 I |lgân-sā 2 II dim: |gàlu-bâ (sg.) |gàlu-tê o'áni (pl.) Darkling beetle (*Coleoptera Tenebrionidae Gonopus*). Women spit on it and throw it between their legs in order to prevent the onset of menstruation. As with the toktokkie beetle, its knocking signifies the end of the rainy season.

lgâm (kâ) sourish taste of the leaves of |lɔ'li (*Loranthus sp.*), |kx'ân (*Rhus tenuinervis*), |tqhâe (*Terminalia sericea Burch.*), and the berries of |lnâa (*Grewia flava*) and |lâi (*Ziziphus mucronata*) (cf. 'lnâ'm, tã'u, qã'u).

lgàm-lgàm (ń) variant of |lgâm, sourish tasting

lgám 1 II (sg. and pl.) Species of plant (*Crotalaria damanensis Engl.?*).

lgá'm (ń) fresh (of meat).

lgàn 1 II |gàba-tê 4 II identifying mark, territory mark associated with the rutting behaviours of animals (cf. tsàa, |lāi, sání).

lgā'n -sà |ga'JV L bend (cf. |qhúm).

lgāna 2 n I -tê 2 n I leaf, labia.

lgàn-l-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Kalahari robin (*Erythropygia paena*).

lgāh'ni kv |lgāh'o-sâ (nom.) hide, conceal (pl.) (cf. |gàh'o).

lgào 2 II -tê 2 II fold of fat below the jaw (of a gemsbok, duiker, calf).

lgàh'o -sà |gah'BV M hide, conceal, also fill in a hole (sg.) (cf. |lgāh'ni (pl.), |gō'la).

lgáú -|gàú spit (of the rain) (cf. |g|xá'li, dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'àu)

lgáú |gəBV H prevent water from spilling, from e.g. a bucket by placing small branches on the surface.

lgāhū (|l'âe) 3 I |lgāhū |l'âe-tê 3 I dim: kâ-|lgāhū-bà/Oâa 2 I (sg.) kâ-|lgāhū-tê o'áni 2 I (pl.) Secretarybird (*Sagittarius serpentarius*).

lgō'la |go'LV M to have obstructed labour. tãa qáe àh ń |gō'le Oqəa the woman, she has obstructed labour with the child.

lgòò kv distribute, share out (cf. |lúu, |fú).

lgôo 1 II |lgún-sâ 4 II a giver, a generous person (cf. |lqhãá). kì |lgôo/kv |lgôo be generous. àh ń kì/kā |gòò you are generous.

lgòò-sé 3 II gifts.

|gōo-|gòo honorific for thunder to bring on rain (cf. |nũhlu, bāba tshèe, lábe ||núu bā).

|gò'o ká (ká) kV cause a stinging sensation, irritate (cf. dtshxá'a). ts'kx'ájè n̄ bā ká |gò'o kán !'úá -tè the smoke irritates my eyes.

|gòho 1 II -tè 4 II species of grass (*Antheophora pubescens* Nees-form.). The seeds are edible.

|gūa 3 I |gūm-tè 2 I dim: |gūu-bà/Òaa (sg.) mat (cf. táhu).

|gūa 3 II -tè/|gūm-tè 3 II misfortune, accident, spell. ||āhi ké ||gūa |nēe taa wish misfortune on a person.

|gūh'a/|gūh'ĩ -sā |guh'V M lie on (e.g. a mat). |gūh'a (intr.) lie, be spread out, line a nest (cf. |gūh'ĩ). sá'bi ih n̄ |gūh'a tūu the blanket is lying spread out.

|gūhā 2 II -tè 2 II 1. carnivore 2. any killer of humans such as poisonous snakes.

|gūbø kV break bones (with a stick). āh n̄ bā qāi |gūbø kè you are smashing it open.

|gūyè 3 I frosted, i.e. inedible, berries of *Ziziphus mucronata* Willd. subsp. *mucronata* (lái), *Grewia retinervis* (gòqhòò), *Boscia albitrunca* (†qhūn) or the fruit of *Acanthosycios naudinianus* (||ān). lái |ē |gūyè frosted *Ziziphus mucronata* berries.

|gūh'è †qālo 3 II -tè 3 II Brubru shrike (*Nilaua afer*), lit. spread out the warmth. The belief is that it makes the sun get hot.

|gūí 2 II -tè 2 II dim: ká-|gūí-bà/Òaa (sg.) breastbone. This is taboo food except for senior males.

|gūí khòe 2 II -tè 2 II a |gūí Bushmen. |gūí (kV) to speak the |gūí language.

|gūh'ĩ be spread out, e.g. a skin or blanket (cf. |gūh'a). sá'bi ih n̄ |gūh'ĩ tūu the blanket is lying spread out. |gūh'è †qālo spread out in the sun to warm up.

|gūlu-bè 3 II -tè 3 II queen bee, queen ant.

|gūm 1 II |gūma-tè 4 II (marginal pl.) Monkey Bulb, a species of sedge (*Mariscus chersinus* N.E. Br.). The stems are eaten raw for moisture. ~ āa, ~ qáe varieties of the species.

|gū'm -sā |gu'BV L 1. extinguish a fire 2. dry up of a sore (get better) or a liquid, i.e. evaporate (cf. !nqòò). Also to shut the eyes. ||qhúa |gū'm don't shut (your) eyes.

|gūmā -sā |guBV L know.

|gūma-tè man's personal name.

|gūhm sV rub, smear. n̄ n̄ bā |gūhm sān tām ké sāā-sā I rub myself with sāā-sā. n̄ n̄ bā |gūhm sí |xái ké sāā-sā lit. I rub the snare with sāā-sā, i.e. I rub myself with sāā-sā to bring me luck with my snare.

|gūna 2 II -tè 2 II a profusion of gum. ||qháa †'è lūla n̄ ká ||áíi-sà bā qá'í ká qāā tsí n̄ bā tó'è |gūna if an *acacia mellifera* or *acacia luederitzii* produces a lot of gum we say it is |gūna. lūla |à |gūna an *acacia luederitzii*'s profusion of gum.

|gū'ni/|gū'li/|gū'n be constipated, produce dry faecal droppings (cf. |oō'la). āh n̄ †'áú kú bā 'íi gòqhòò āh sīi 'ée kūla bā |gū'ni you eat a lot of *grewia retinervis*, you eat it even if you get constipated.

|gūũ kV seal a hole (gen.), seal a hole (nest) in a tree to prevent escape (spec.) (cf. †gú'u,

|āh'li). |gūū kí gūhm kè †qhée(†qhée) seal the hole with Silver Terminalia (glue)!

|gūh'u 3 I |gūh'ǎ -tê 2 I dim: kâ-|gūh'u Ôaa (sg.) |gūh'ǎ -tê Ô'âni (pl.)
bird (gen.); aeroplane; a person constantly on the move.

|x

|xáa làa 3 II man's personal name.

|xáǎ -sà |xav H 1. dance 2. revere 3. menstruate for the first time, also |xáǎ |néé sòò lit. dance to medicine (cf. |gàba kí |qhàn, |nái sòò, |nái |qhàn).
4. turn round and round (causing giddiness), hover (as a bird), swing. |xái †xàm revere the gemsbok (oryx), i.e. dance the gemsbok dance. |xáa ||ōna revere the hedgehog (by eating certain of its parts). |xāe tāhm dance the melon dance (a game). |xáǎ kuma dance the halo, i.e. the curing dance. |xái †àí (†ì) dance the steenbok (children's game).

|xáǎ nàa 2 II-tê 2 II dim: kâ-|xána-bà/Ôaa (sg.) South African hedgehog (*Erinaceus frontalis*). It is the animate form of a fallen star. The kidney fat, heart and bile are powerful medicine against illness (cf. ||ōna).

|xāi 1 u II |xāba-tê 4 u II 1. a species of plant, Bowstring Hemp (*Sansevieria aethiopica Thunb.*). The leaves are decorticated for fibre; the bulb is a source of moisture.
2. Cord produced from the fibre; string. 3. The snare made from cord. 4. a chain. |xái Ôaa thin cord suitable for snaring birds. |xāba-tê Ô'âni lit. little chains, i.e. handcuffs. |xāi |nàn (tshôe) noose of a snare.

|xàle 3 II man's personal name.

|xàle kv cover the legs with tatoos.

|xáíí-|xáíí-sê 3 II -tê 3 II Woodpecker (gen.) (*Picidae*). The beak movements are reminiscent of the action of sharpening a knife and they signify the return of a successful hunter.

|xán tshôe 2 II |xána(-tê) tshôǎ -tê 2 II floating ribs (|xán †'àǎ is the lowest rib), flank.

|xán tshôe 3 II man's personal name.

|xòli 1 II |xòlu-tê 4 II kneecap (cf. 'nùhbi, |g| |xóó |nàn (sà'ǎ)).

|xò tsàhna var. of tsàhna.

|xúǎ -|xúǎ 2 II -tê 2 II septum.

|xúí kv apply a death curse.

|xúli 1 II |xúlu-tê patella, kneecap..

|xùm kv shave off, amputate, shear (cf. kâ dthūi (intr.)).

|xúma 2 II (possessed)/ 2 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) back muscle, *erector spinae*, flesh of the back.

|xùma 1 II -tê 4 II dim: kâ-|xùm-bâ /-mà 2 II (sg.) kâ-|xùm Ô'âni (pl.)
2 II tatoos (cf. ||áa, qū'm).

g|x

g|xàa ts'êē the sound of snapping.

g|xá'a KV splatter. **g|xá'a ká †náu** remove droplets from. **ñ n̄ bà g|xá'ā ké hámpè** I am splattering water on the shirt. **g|xá'ā ká †nábe lqhàa ké hámpè** splatter out water from the shirt, i.e. to dry it.

g|xâl |naV spit at (as provocation or for ritual purposes in order to heal).

g|xà'la ts'êē / g|xà'li ts'êē sound of rattling (e.g. seeds in a pod).

g|xá'li rain lightly, spit (of rain) (cf. |gáũ-|gàũ, dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'áu). **l|x'ôe èh n̄ tshôa g|xá'li** the rain it is starting to spit.

g|xá'm-bà/-bè > [g|xá'm:à],[g|xá'm:è] 3 II -tê 3 II Suricate (*Suricata suricatta*) (cf. tsàhna, |xòo tsàhna, lána).

g|xânl 3 e II -tê 3 u II drill for eggshell beads.

g|xò'o (n̄) long (of teeth) (cf. ||gô).

g|xú! -sâ g|xúJV L **g|xúje** 3 (nom.) swear at, insult (cf. ká'ā, dzáo).

g|xú'i 1 II **g|xú'a-tê** 4 II species of mouse. It is a harbinger of death, like the crowned plover.

|kx'

|kx'âa 2 II (possessed)/ **|kx'āa** 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ **|kx'āa-tê** 3 I

(alienated) dim: **kâ-|kx'âa-bà/Òaa** hand, arm, wrist, front paw or front leg of an

animal, strap, handle, branch with leaves. **†n̄gna** ~ pot handle. ~ |gāna-tê

fingers, bones of the hand. ~ |'úí foreleg joint, i.e. carpus. ~ |nàn finger. ~ †nuũ

spec. foreleg, front hoof, front paw. All these compounds are 2 II. KV **|kx'âa |nàn**

†'úā once. **āh |kx'âa-tê** lit. your hands, i.e. your giving. KV **|kx'âa |nāā**

†n̄m twice. KV **|kx'âa |nāā ||āe** three times. **ñ |kx'âa-tê n̄ Okx'úm**

my hands are good, i.e. successful in administering ritual (such as singeing a skin to assess the prospects of rain), or treatment (such as rubbing someone with the sweat of the armpits to cure an illness).

|kx'âe visit away from one's home village. **ñ n̄ 'lnēhē |kx'âe s̄i** I have just now arrived on a visit.

|kx'âje 3 I **|kx'âm** 2 I dim: **|kx'áu-bà/Òaa** (sg.) **|kx'âm/|kx'áu** **Ò'ân!** (pl.) antbear (*Orycteropus afer*).

|kx'án-sì 1 II dim: (**kâ-**)**|kx'án-sì** **Òaa** (sg.) notch in the arrow for the bowstring, point of insertion into the linkshaft of the arrow.

|kx'ôe 3 II -tú 4 II **kâ-|kx'ôe-bà** 2 II sharing partner, friend. **|kx'ôe 'lnàn** friend's wife (avoidance category).

|kx'óo KV show respect, reserve, avoidance towards (cf. xāu).

|kx'òō 1 e II **|kx'òā-tê** 2 n/u II dim: **kâ-|kx'òō-mà/Òaa** (sg.) charcoal.

g|kx'

- g|kx'áá** (kà) smell of faeces or rotten meat (cf. |gāhā).
- g|kx'áá** KV chase, chase after, hunt (cf. |'áá, |nūú).
- g|kx'āa-kú** 2 II -tē 2 II small branch (cf. nāu, †qhué, g|kx'ābu).
- g|kx'ābu** 2 II -tē 2 II small branch, rootlet (cf. g|kx'āa-kú, nāu, †qhué).
- g|kx'ān** 2 I |g|kx'āna-tē 2 II stalk, flower bearing part of a plant, tap root of a tree or plant (cf. lānu), woody part of a root.
- g|kx'āo** KV reject, abstain from, keep one's distance from e.g. food or a person (cf. 'nūhi, |lūá). n̄ n̄ ká bà |qhúa †'ē taa èh n̄ kέ qàna èh n̄ |lqúha |lám bà t̄an n̄ dí bà g|kx'āo kέ if I speak to a person (and) he is angry (and) he does not listen to me properly then I keep my distance from him.
- g|kx'ap** the sound of grass being torn off by grazing antelope.
- g|kx'ú'i** -sà g|kx'u'JV H lick food off (cf. |gú'!).
- g|kx'ú'le** -sâ g|kx'u'LV L gnaw meat off a bone. n̄ n̄ tshōa g|kx'ú'na †â n̄ n̄ |lqúha tshōa 'ēè Oàje I am (just) gnawing a bone; I am not eating meat.

|q

- |qàa** KV rub on fat or water with the hand.
- |qába** KV ritual sprinkling of water or urine to bring rain. tūu n̄ bà |qába ká |lqàm bú n̄ bà gāhā 'l|nūhā tām sí bà t'é'í |sì ʒa bè |qhā |sì kέ |qhāa people ritually sprinkle urine because they beg God saying our father give us water (i.e. rain).
- |qāBV** M, L (sg.) |qām O'áni, |qāā -ní (pl.) diminutive formative for pronouns. èh |qābe little him. āh |qām/āh |qāba little you. āh |qām/āh |qāma 'ā little it (Class 2). n̄ |qām little me. ùh |qām O'áni little them. |sì |qām O'áni little we.
- |qāa-bà** 5 II |qām O'áni 5 II a small piece.
- |qáe** [|qée] 3 I |qám 2 I dim: kâ-|qáu-bà (sg.) |qáu O'áni/|qám-tē O'áni (sg.) Nama (cf. nāma).
- |qáh'le** 3 I |qáh'n-sá/-sā 2 II dim: |qáh'lu Oàa 3 I (sg.) |qáh'lu O'áni 2 I (pl.) the phalanges of an ungulate (al.).
- |qāi** KV cut off from, e.g. meat from a bone (cf. |gāle, |gūle). n̄ n̄ bà |qāi kà †â I cut (meat off) from the bone.
- |qām** invariant dim. sg. morpheme (cf. |qāBV).
- |qāhm sólo** KV dip into, put into (e.g. meat into gravey; tea, sugar, milk into a cup of water) (cf. |ōhbe).
- |qāhm |qōhle/|qāhm |qōhle** 3 I -tē 3 I species of cricket. It's call is a sign of cold weather and it also signifies the onset of the ostrich laying season. It is regarded as the dry season version of the Bush Katydid Oqhóó Oqòmí.
- |qá'm** > [|qám] 3 I -tē 3 I species of ant (*Hymenoptera Formicidae*).

- |qəh'm 1 II |qəh'ma-tê 4 11 species of bird.
 |qəho variant of |əho Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*).
 |qəhbi tshôe 2 II |qəhbi tshôã-tê 2 II hip joint.
 |qóml/|qúml 2 I -tê 2 I mosquito.

|G [NG]

- |gàa be spread out, dispersed (as game) (cf. ts'áí-ts'áí, |ŋáí kà).
 |gà'bu |gà'bu ŷlu jump into water or slush, splash (cf. tshxōbu ŷlu).
 |gáí 1 II |gálu-tê 4 II a species of tree, Water Acacia, Tsw. Lerwana (*Acacia nebrownii* Burt. Davy). The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder. The inflorescence is eaten by duiker. The root bark is bound round the stomach as a treatment for diarrhoea.
 |gàll 1 II |gálu-tê 4 II pins and needles (paraesthesia), cramp, numbness (cf. gòle).
 'ŋngáll |gàll; èh n 'áu ká gòle remove the pins and needles; it tingles like this.
 |gàll-sè 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Ornithogalum amboense* Schinz.). The bulb is eaten for moisture and the leaves are pounded for moisture.
 |gám kV carry a child on the back.
 |gāhm kV mix fat into meat.
 |gāml 3 II -tê 3 II wooden scraper for pulping tubers.
 |gəhm |gəhle var. of |qəhm |qəhle.
 |gəhn-sí 1 II dung beetle, beetle (Lokalane dialect var. of |gəhl-sí).
 |gəo wail (cf. g|kx'áã).
 |gáu 1 II (-tê) 2 II (marginal pl.) altocumulus cloud (cf. səũ).
 |gəu |gəu 2 II -tê 2 II movie (cf. báis-kópo, '||nòhã).
 |gèe 3 II -tê 3 II phlegm (cf. '||nəhn).
 |gèl 1 II |gèlu-tê 4 II a rash.
 |gè'la-sà |gè'LV M be constipated from *ledebouria*. n̄ à n̄ |gè'le |qhōba |fi
 I am constipated from *ledebouria*.
 |gèhli 1 II |gèhlu-tê 4 II slender mongoose (*Galerella sanguinea*) (cf. ts'áa-tê, ts'áa gə).
 |gèlo growl (cf. |nəhna).
 |gè'na 2 II be very long, tall, deep. |n̄y| |ē dzūhe èh n̄ má |gè'na the
 springhare burrow is very long.
 |gèo -sà |gèBV M squeeze out moisture with a milking movement, e.g. removing
 moisture from the |nōh'n-sì "sponge" (cf. tshxòm, tshxōu, |q'um).
 |gēe 3 II |gēm-tê 2 I dim: |gēu-bà 3 I (sg.) |gēu ɔ'áni 2 I (pl.) omen, sign,
 portent, such as an itchy glabella, hiccoughs, the unwinding of a strip of wet bark on a
 stick. n̄ tshōa ||nəe |gēe I am seeking a sign.
 |gèl 1 II |gèa-tê 4 II 1. Redheaded finch (*Amadina erythrocephala*). 2. Lesser Masked
 Weaver (*Ploceus intermedius*).
 |gûl-kî 3 II woman's personal name.

|ǝú'í > [|ǝ'úí] |ǝu'JV H lick, clean gravey from a pot with the fingers (cf. |ǝ'úí, |ǝkx'ú'í).

|ǝy'í-sà 2 II |ǝy'í 1 II sob. èh n bà kx'áa |ǝy'í she is crying with a sob.

|ǝyhbi-sì 2 II -tê 2 II tassel e.g. of a bag.

|ǝyí kV dissolve by sucking in the mouth, suck.

|ǝy |ǝhù sound made when someone jumps and lands on the feet (cf. †ǝyhp)

|ǝúú núú 2 I -tê 2 I be weaned (cf. ||ǝm). ǝǝá tē ē èh n ká |ǝúú núú
bé qáe n |ǝhùm |í this child is weaned, its mother being pregnant.

|ǝyhú |'úú have a collection of excess saliva in the lower pharynx. This is a sign to the hunter of an imminent shot at one's prey. n 'nám |ǝháã n à |ǝyhú |'úú kà mán
[mãñ] dtshān 'nám my saliva is ~, splitting my throat. n 'nám àh n bà
||áo n n bà súa n à |ǝyhú |'úú my throat burns, I itch, I have saliva in my throat.

|ǝh

|ǝháa kV plane (vb.), pare off pieces (cf. |ǝháa, †xāí)

|ǝháa (ká) var. of |ǝhéé.

|ǝháã -sà |ǝhāV H put on (a necklace), put around (cf. ||áa).

|ǝháã -sà |ǝhāV H build, smear poison on an arrow.

|ǝháã (kV) to be lean, i.e. lacking fat. èh n kè |ǝháã he is lean.

|ǝhàba tshúu sound of a light object falling down (sg. or pl) (cf. |ǝhòbu tshúu, |'ubu).

|ǝhàba ||'UBV place softly. kx'úa |ǝhàba fall down gently.

|ǝháí [|ǝhí] 1 II |ǝhába-tê dim: |ǝháí-bà/ǝàa (sg.) buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*).

|ǝhála kV chop off pieces (cf. ǝǝhála). |ǝhála ká dtshále cut something in a vertical orientation (cf. †ǝhàle).

|ǝhāle/|ǝhāli kV chop off meat, cut off meat (cf. †ǝhàle)

|ǝhàn 2 n II (possessed) / |ǝhān 3 1 (alienated) |ǝháã 2 u II / |ǝháã 3 I

(alienated) lower leg, metatarsal of an ungulate. |ǝhàn sà'ā shin. èh n ké

|ǝhàn sà'ā he/she is over-sexed.

|ǝhā'na ||ǝe 3 II woman's personal name.

|ǝhéé (ké) 3 II raw, fresh; well-covered or heavy when applied to a person. ǝǝje n

ké |ǝhéé the meat is raw. n |ǝ |ǝhéé its rawness.

èh à n ||áo |ǝhéé he roasted (when) raw. èh à ||ábe èh n kè |ǝhéé

he roasted it when it was raw (cf. |ǝháa).

|ǝhí walk (pl.), regularly walk about (sg. subj.) (cf. |nāã (sg.)). |nāã |ǝhí walk about

(sg. or pl.).

|ǝhōba 3 e,u, II species of plant (*Ledebouria sp.*). The bulb and leaves are edible

(cf. †òha).

|ǝhòbu tshúu var. of |ǝhàba tshúu.

|ǝhòlu ká 3 II -tê 3 II Greater Spotted Cuckoo (*Clamator glandaius*).

|ǝhòh'ò (kà) (>|ǝhòhò) sweet (taste), pleasant (emotion).

|ǝhùá variant of |ǝhùá hair, feather, cloud.

- |qhúã tshôe 2 II colour (inal.). tùu |qhúã tshôe n̄ |ãhja bú bù
 Inãba-tê the colour of people (i.e. Bushmen) is red being (like) hartebeest.
- |qhà talk (cf. tána).
- |qhùbe-sà (ká) |qhuBV L squeeze, squash to extract moisture. láo ká |qhùbe
 squeeze by massaging (e.g. an orange).
- |qhùje 3 I |qhùm-tê 2 I dim: |qhúu-bà (sg.) |qhúú-ní/|qhúú
 0àa/|qhùje 0'ani (pl.) 1. bee. 2. honey (sg.). |qhùje sãã honey.
- |qhùlu KV >[|qhòlu] slurp; slurp water from an egg; suck moisture through a small puncture
 in a Gembok cucumber (||ãŋ).
- |qhú'lu-kú 3 e II -tê 3 u II species of plant (*Cucurbitaceae Corallocarpus bainesii*
(Hook. f.) A. Meeuse). The berries and stems are edible.
- |qhùm |kx'aa 2 II -tê 2 II dim: |qhùm |kx'aa-bà/|qhúú 0àa (sg.)
 deep, narrow bag or sack.
- |qhùl KV drive, rush, hurry (tr.) (cf. tsòhù-tsohù).
- |qhùm -sà |qhuBV H be pregnant (with) (cf. g|kx'óu, †'áú |íi (euph.), ||náú
 (euph.)). èh n̄ |qhùbe 0qàa she is pregnant with child.
- |qhùu 3 I |qhùm-tê 2 I Wolf Spider (*Araneida (Arachnida) Lycosidae Lycosa?*).
 |qhùu-0àa is also applied to the Social Spider (*Arachnida Eresidae*).
- |qhúú 2 II -ní/-tê 2 II dim: ká |qhúu-bà/|qhúú-mà/0àa (sg.) 3 II
 whiteperson.

|qlh

- |qlhàbu (ká) shaggy-haired. |qlháli n̄ ká |qlhàbu the brown hyena is
 shaggy-haired.
- |qlháli 1 II -tê 3 II brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*) (cf. '|núú, g†qhùu-bà).
- |qlhúã/|qlhúã 2 II -tê 2 II 1. hair, feather 2. cloud 3. Pula (currency of Botswana)
 (cf. |qhùã). |qlhàa |qlhúã-tê ða-tú light, wispy clouds; |qlhàa
 |qlhúã-tê qáo-tú heavy, well-developed rain clouds.
- |qlhúu 1 n II -tê 4 u II 1. tuft, tail hairs (al.). 2. flywhisk.
- |qlhùbi-sì/-sà 2 II -tê 2 II eyelash.

|qlh [NG|qlh]

- |qlháa var. of |qháa.
- |qlhàò yLV put into, e.g. push an object into a bush; walk into branches (cf. 0qhòò úlu,
 xáú). |qlhàò lgá'o throw into e.g. e.g. the ritual of throwing antelope droppings
 into the *Commiphora africana* (||ãã |ãã) bush.
- |qlhòò màã 2 II -tê 2 II species of plant (*ledebouria sp.*). The tuber is edible when
 baked.
- |qlhùna rub off. |qlhùna ká '†ngáa rub off, rub out (e.g. caterpillar hairs from the
 skin).

|q'

|q'āe-sè 3 II man's personal name.

|q'ám var. of |qá'm.

|q'ámi-|q'ámi-sè var. of |q'úm-|q'úm-sè

|q'àn 2 II (possessed)/|q'ān 3 I (alienated) |q'āã 2 II / |q'āã 3 I dim:

kâ-|q'àn-mà (sg.) |q'áu ɔ'âni (pl.) heart. ~ n̄ ɔkx'úm be happy; ~ n̄ bà kx'úa be worn out, unconscious; ~ tshôe ||'aa hate; ~ |q'àn n̄ |'úi be impatient; ~ n̄ †xóí-sí impetuous, fierce; |nóli sV ~ to cause someone to become sullen; withdrawn through anger, |qhaBV ~ lit. be sick with the heart, i.e. behave badly. èh n̄ ||qhúa bà |nāã ké |q'àn kōo kà'ā lit. he isn't walking with his whole heart, i.e. he is walking weakly.

|q'àn †úe 2 II |q'āã †úm-sâ 2 II Supra-sternal notch. |q'àn †úe |è 'ɔnàje

Trigger stick of a snare.

|q'án-tá (kâ) small (pl.) (cf. |'úi (sg.)).

|q'ii-sà backwards, behind, rear (inal.) (cf. |hān-kâ).

|q'òlo KV make a small hole. e.g. in a hollow tree trunk when chopping for honey.

|q'ona 2 II -tê 2 II pectoralis major muscle.

|q'úe 3 II -tê 3 II four sticks placed at the entrance and exit of a snare to guide the approaching animal into the trap.

|q'úe KV restrict the passage. āh n̄ kâ bà |q'úe ké āh n̄ bà |'úi kí gùhm when you restrict the passage (i.e. by putting the (|q'úe) sticks in place), you reduce the space.

|q'ue KV brush, clean with a stroking movement, compact the hairs of a fly whisk by stroking. |q'ue kân sà'ā lit. brush my face, i.e. brush my hair back.

|q'úi -sà |q'úJV H lick (var. of |q'úi').

|q'úli 1 I |q'úlu-tê 4 I dim: kâ-|q'úli ɔ'aa (sg.) projectile, i.e. arrow, bullet, spear.

|q'úm KV 1. soften a skin by twisting and wringing. 2. squeeze out moisture (with a milking movement). 3. wash by rubbing, e.g. clothing.

|q'úm-|q'úm-sè II -tê 3 II Scalyfeathered finch (*Sporopipes squamifrons*).

|q'un̄ (|hāV) make a noise (at) (cf. |'āe, ts'óo). taa qae tãn n̄ bà |q'un̄ |nāã kâ '||nāhm |ua n̄nà the woman I am shouting at is '||nāhm |ua.

|q'úni-|q'úni-sè var. of |q'úm-|q'úm-sè

|h

|háa (KV) track, search for spoor or signs (cf. †éé |qhāa).

|hābe 3 I |hàn 2 II dim: |hau-bà/kâ-|hābe-bà/|hābu ɔ'aa (sg.) |hàu ɔ'anī /|hābu ɔ'anī /|hàn ɔ'anī (sg.) hunting bow; musical bow (cf. |guma).

|háa kâ tshúu fall on to the buttocks (in a sitting position) (cf. |qba).

|hám-|hám KV sieve (vb.), e.g. by tossing as with a sieving mat. n̄ n̄ bà

|hám-|hám kà †nāma †kx'úm ká |àũ ||nàa lit. I am sieving taking out sand from the tobacco, i.e. I am sieving sand from the tobacco.

|hána náá woman's personal name.

|hao 3 II -tê 3 II sack, sacking (cf. '†nāhe, lāō)

|hao -sà |haBV L hold, grab, grasp, catch hold of (+pl. obj.) (cf. ||'āō (sg.)). |hào khàla kú take and divide them.

|hèè-|hèè (KV |həŋ) make the sound of the [|] click (with the tongue) (cf. |'āa-|'āa).

|húá 2 II -tê 2 II wrist (as a whole), fetlock.

|húá tshòe 2 II |húá tshòá-tê 2 II bangle, watch strap.

|hūm KV chew without swallowing (e.g. gum or the sedge *mariscus capensis* (|gým) to extract moisture).

|húm see 'áá |húm tí.

|hùm 2 II |húma-tê 2 II pubes, fat on the rear of the stomach of small carnivores such as Blackbacked Jackal, Badger, Bat-eared Fox, Aardwolf etc. (cf. ts'óo) |hùm |à †áá pubic bone.

|húu (ń) tired (cf. ||háə). |húu-sà tiredness. ĩ ń |húu |i I am tired.

|húũ KV remove meat with the fingers (e.g. from a pot). |húũ ká ||'āō take a pinch.

|húũ-|húũ 3 II man's personal name.

|ŋ

|ŋə'bə KV sift (e.g. maize meal).

|ŋáí ká 1. be dispersed, spread out (as game) (cf. |Gàa, sáí-sáí). 2. raise (the eyebrows) ĩ ń bà |ŋáí kán |'úá-tê ||nàn-sá lit. I spread out my eye containers, i.e. I raise my eyebrows.

|ŋə̀m tē shudder. sòò ɔ̀a èh ń bà |ŋə̀m tē ká '†nə̀na ||kx'áá èh ń bà †'áa ká '†nə̀na ||kx'áá the medicine man shudders when removing the "medicine", he shoots out the "medicine". āh ń ká bà |ŋə̀m tē kūla ||qhúa bà |xāā 'ŋòhā-tē ń bà ||qhāa ká †háí tshòe if you shudder but are not dancing (the trance dance) (it means that) malevolent spirits are pointing at the back of your skull.

|ŋə̀ma 2 I -tê 2 I species of plant (*Brachystelma arnotii* Bak.). The tuber is a source of moisture.

|ŋú'í |ŋu'JV H be careful with, conserve, do gently (cf. †q'á'u, qáó-qáó, |qáũ, |'ũí, |á'a). |ŋú'ja tám lit. be careful with yourself, i.e. be careful!

|n

|náa KV look into (cf. †nàa).

|náá -síí 3 II woman's personal name.

|náa lúa 3 II man's personal name.

Inàa Inav L dative formative (benefactive, directional, malefactive). **Iún Inèe** pass it to him **†òhò ká 'àá -sà Inān** buy food for me **lǎí n̄ bà ||qháa Ināā** 'Onāā a lion urinates onto trees (i.e. when territory marking).

Ināā -sà Inav H see. **Inái** [[nii] sòo lit. see medicine, **Inái** [[nii] lqhan lit. see the moon, i.e. menstruate for the first time (cf. ||xáā). **ká Ināā Kí** search by peering about.

Ināā -sí-sà Ināā SV be attracted to.

Ināhā Inùhm 2 II -tê 2 II sand excavated from a hole.

Ināha 2 II Ināhn-sà 2 II habit (inal.).

Inābu KV pass by, brush past, against soft objects (cf. **Iná'm, lKx'áa**).

Ináli 1 II Inálu-tê 4 II tuft of hair (e.g. between a duiker's horns, on an eland's forehead), forelock. **Ohán sà'á** [i] **Inái** lit. a duiker's face's tuft.

Inàm KV love (cf. **tsāha, †'án**).

Ināhm †'V Ināhma (nom.) 2 II play with, joke with, have a joking relationship with (cf. **səno**). Also in the sense of "hold a curing dance". **ùh n̄ bà Ināhm** they are playing or they are holding a curing dance (including singing and clapping). Also the process of curing by laying on hands in the dance. **ùh sihn ||nāe î Ināhm î** |xāā they shall sing and "play" and dance.

Ināgm KV + obj. wipe off, dry off (cf. |'òo-|'òo). **Ināgm ká †Kx'úm** wipe off the sand. **Ināgm ká †úe** wipe your mouth! **Ināgm KV** |'úā -tê wipe the eyes, i.e. rub the eyes.

Ināhm |'áli-sì 2 II (-ká)-tê 2 II fibre, e.g. external fibre running along the edge of the leaf of *Sansevieria aethiopica* Thunb. These fibres must be removed before the leaf is decorticated for making chord. Also the fibre of *Vigna Triloba* (**Ināhn**).

Iná'm KV pass by, brush past, against soft objects (cf. **Inābu, lKx'áa**). **n̄ n̄ ká bà** |úá kè 'Onáje té ts'Kx'ani kè n̄ n̄ bà **Iná'm** when I pass a fresh bush I ~ it.

Iná'm KV flatten, push flat (as a herd does to grass).

Inàn 2 II [[nɔn] (possessed)/Inān (alienated) 3 I **Ināā 2 II** (possessed)/**Ināā 3 II** (alienated) 1. head (gen.), particularly skull in the alienated form. 2. mature fruit (inal.). 3. tuber, bulb, corm, rhizome. **†'nú|l** ~ thyroid cartilage, knot (n.). **g†qhéè** ~ nipple. **†Kx'úm** ~ clod, lump of sand. **†qháā** ~ arrow head. **g||xóó** ~ kneecap. **gú|** ~ breastbone. **lKx'aa** ~ finger. **||Kx'aa** ~ sod of grass. **||ám** ~ clump of camelthorns. **†'àn** ~ glans of penis. **||nāa** ~ tip and barb of springhare hunting stick. **|'āā** ~ glowing charcoal. **lào** ~ hip bone. **†xúbu-xú** ~ elbow. **g†qhúli Inàn** ~ elbow. ~ **ká** |'úá hard headed, stubborn. **†núú** ~ **qáe** big toe. **|xā|** ~ (tshôe) noose. ~ **lā †āā** or ~ **†āā** skull.

Inān (ká) resistant to breaking, e.g. a branch.

Ināna ts'êé the sound of jingling, jangling.

Ināhna 2 I -tê 2 u II pulp, plant fibre, dregs, contents of the rumen. The latter may be squeezed and the moisture drunk.

Ināhn 1 e II Ināhna-tê 4 u II species of plant (*Vigna triloba* Walp.?), fibres of this plant and of *Sansevieria aethiopica*. The seeds and tuber are edible.

- |ná'ni** KV reject, spurn, be unco-operative, resist, refuse to do what is asked. **bōlo ||xáó**
ń bà |ná'ni ká 'áa-sà |á †'áú-sà sáa lit. bōlo ||xáó refuses to go and
 take the food, i.e. spurns the food (cf. **g|kx'āo**). **nòo lii ń bà |ná'ni** the truck
 refuses to move, start.
- |ná'ni** KV cry for (as a child for its mother) (cf. **!gǎi, |qào**).
- |nǎh'ni †ábə** 3 II man's personal name
- |nǎnu** 2 e II **-tê** 4 u II metal trap (cf. **sèla xàa**). **|nǎnu |òhā -tê** lit. iron
 intestines i.e. chains.
- |nǎna ||'áe** [|nǎna ||'æe] 3 II woman's personal name.
- |nǎo** break, split (of a branch, tree) when still green. **'Onàje à ń dtshàle |nǎo** the
 tree has split while green.
- |nǎho (ń)** hairy (sg.) (cf. **|nǎho ká** (pl.)).
- |nǎu** 1 II **-tê** 1/3 II louse scratcher.
- |nǎu |nǎBV** H scrape a tuber.
- |nèhē** KV restrain (cf. **!gàe, tǎh'o, |āla**)
- |nèh'ē** KV+dat. KV+obj. > [|nè:] illtreat, be disrespectful, be bad mannered, discard, joke
 with (cf. **||'āi-||'ài, !gúy, !nú'a, dzáa, kx'ào míi, ||'āē-||'āē**). **'ahlu**
|nèh'ē lit. do illtreat, i.e. illtreat. **|nèh'ē** KV **tám** lit. discard oneself, said for
 example when a person casts themselves down to sleep in the bush without blankets.
- |nǎba** 3 I scum.
- |nò'be** to dehydrate of *Grewia flava* D.C. berries (**||náǎ**) or meat. **||náǎ kú ||'áa**
|nò'be the *grewia flava* berries are indeed just starting to dry out. (cf. **||qhóle,**
†nǎ'na, |'òo).
- |nóo** 3 II man's personal name.
- |nóo ká** 3 II man's personal name.
- |nóo** KV 1. smoothe rope or chord by rubbing off the hairs with a bunch of dry grass
 (cf. **tsūhn**). 2. desire someone intensely.
- |nòho** **|nòhV** L decorticate the leaves of *Sansevieria aethiopica* to remove the mesophyll and
 extract fibre for cord.
- |nòhū ká |òho kú** 3 u II fog (cf. **'!nòh'!l**).
- |núā** KV, **|núā -|núā** KV brush off, dust off, rub the hands together (as a sign of respect
 or to warm them).
- |nyà** 2 II **-tê** 2 II slime, algae.
- |nú'ā (kǎ)/ (|V)** 3 II smell of sexual organs. **èh ń kǎ '!nú'ā** he smells of ~. **èh |è**
|nú'ā lit. his smell of sexual organs, i.e. the smell of his sexual organs.
- |nyíbi** 2 II **-tê** 2 II cheek (bone and flesh).
- |nyè** 3 II **-tê/|nùm-kà-tê** 2 II a species of plant (*Crinum foetidum* Verdoorn)
 (cf. **!yja**). The pulp is used in the preparation of skins to soften them.
- |nyé** 3 II **|nyím-tê** 2 II night. ~ **!xàe** deep night, i.e. midnight. ~ **tshòe !xàǎ**
 lit. night's great centre, i.e. midnight. ~ **tshòe †'ùm** lit. core of night's centre, i.e. the
 Milky Way. ~ **||òhn** lit. night's spine, i.e. the Milky Way. ~ **Oàa-tú** lit. the night's
 children, i.e. dusk. nightfall (cf. **qàhe**). ~ **sà'ā g|qhá!-sì** lit. the first portion of

the night, i.e. the first stars of the night. ~ |à lào tshóe lit. the pelvis of the night i.e. Pollux.

|nǚĩ 3 II -tê 3 II the line separating the buttocks from the upper thigh; also the rolls of fat on the lower buttocks of an infant. These are regarded as a sign of good health. èh n̄ kâ |nǚĩ kâ |ĩ she (the infant) is lit. rolls of fat, i.e. is in good condition.

|nũĩ 1 II |nũa-tê 4 II springhare (*Pedetes capensis*).

|núĩ -sà |nuJV L |núje 3 II imitate.

|núja-tê 2 II a species of plant (pl. only) (*Liliaceae* possibly *Hexacyrtis* or *Tricliceras schinzii*). It causes distension when eaten. It is mixed with |ān (fruit of *Bauhinia petersiana*), 'n̄an (*Cassia italica*), the fruit of †xālĩ (*Rhus tenuinervis*), and the root of |gāā (*Hermannia*) for initiation medicine. It is mixed with Onāha to treat sore gums in teething infants and to prevent weakness from cuts. |núja-tê qáe (*Liliaceae* possibly *Hexacyrtis*). |núja-tê ǵa (*Tricliceras schinzii*)

|núle 3 I |nūn 2 I dim: |núlu Oāa (sg.) 1. stone (gen.), spec. quartzite (cf. |qōu). 2. lightning (cf. |nāa, 'māla, tāll ts'ōē).

|nũlo 3 II |nũn-sà 2 II the tuber of |ān (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos Naudinianus* (*Sond.*) *C. Jeffrey*). It is used in the preparation of skins for the removal of hair and to add toxicity to arrow poison.

|nũhlu exclamation addressed to thunder in the distance. Used as a vocative to acknowledge or bring the rain (cf. |gũũ, bába tshée, lábe |núu bá, |gōo-|gōo).

|núm smell (intr.). |núm KV smell of, taste of. |qhāa té'è èh n̄ |núm ké |kx'ōe |qhāā this water tastes lit. of rain moisture, i.e. of rain water, i.e. this water tastes like rain water.

|núm 1 II |núma-tê 4 II (marginal pl.) beard, whisker, hairs on an unsmoothed rope (al.).

|núm tǵā -sà |núm tǵV H smell (tr.).

|nú'm 2 I -tê 2 II dim: kâ-|nú'm-bà/-mà/Oāa (sg.) pestle, stamper.

|númĩ KV turn round and round (e.g. twisting or winding up a thong, riem) (cf. dōnĩ), bend back and forth as a piece of wire being broken. |sĩ n̄ kâ kú tùu s̄ĩ kâ bà 'āhle qhũle s̄ĩ bà †hāma tũm s̄ĩ bà |númĩ kâ when we who are people (i.e. Bushmen) make a thong we put up the skin and twist it.

|númĩ SV crumble (tr.).

|núhna 2 n II (possessed) |núhna 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 n II (possessed)

|núhna-tê 3 I (alienated) dim: kâ-|núhna-mà/Oāa (sg.) nose, stopper, cork. ~ |qáĩ spec. nostril. ~ |núym nasal cavity. ~ tshóe nasal cavity.

|núú kúma 3 II -tê 2/3 II 1. amniotic fluid (cf. |qhāā). 2. a fat female gemsbok.

|núhũ |'úú 1 n,e II a species of sedge with scented roots (*Kyllinga alba Nees var. alata* (*Nees*) *C.B.Cl.*). It is used as a stopper for ostrich eggshell water containers and it scents the water (cf. |gũm, †gōo |gũm).

|núũ 1 II |núā-tê 4 II dim: kâ-|núũ-mà 2 II (sg.) porcupine (*Hystrix africae australis*).

|núhũ séle 3 II man's personal name.

'n

'nàa kV suit, fit. lhòo n' 'nàa kān [kən] / n' n' 'nàa kí lhòo the hat fits me.

'nāhā 3 II -tū 4 II father-in-law, son-in-law, brother-in-law. n' 'nāhā kān [kən] téo tāa lit. my father-in-law is this one, said as an expression of respectful gratitude. Avoidance category.

'nāi |qhūū be on hands and knees (cf. lhuu gōlo, †òhlo).

'nāi kV / naV insult someone by raising the leg and showing off the anus.

'nām 'nūi kV spit out pips, kernels, pits.

'nāma 2 II -tē 2 II thigh muscle (*adductor magnus*), haunch.

'nāma (kā) 1 blink, wink (cf. '||nōhbe, '||nūhn).

'nāhm |nūle 3 I -tē 3 I a species of plant, Tsw. Moragoamogumahadi (*Grewia avellana* Hiern.). The berries are edible and the root is used to treat stomach pain or diarrhoea; moisture from the chewed root is used to treat eye infection.

'nām (kā) bitter tasting (cf. |gām, tá'u, †qān).

'nān 2 II 'nāna-tē 2 II lone female eland (*Taurotragus oryx*).

'nān ['nən] 3 II e -tū 4 II u dim: kâ-'nān-mà/Òāa (sg.) spouse (wife or husband) (inal.).

'nān 3 I dim: 'nālu-bà 'nāū-ni/'nālu-bà (sg.) a species of cucurbit. The tuber is eaten for moisture. 'nān tīl |nāā àh n' l'āā bī 'nān ||āa these 'nān tubers (lit. heads) are far (down) (i.e. deep) because there are no 'nān.

'nān 2 n I 'nāna/'nāā 2 u I tongue. lōo 'nān blade of a knife. 'nān Òāa uvula.

'nāna ['nəna] 2 II -tē 2 II marriage. 'āhna 'nāna marry. 'ahlu kV+ obj. kâ 'nāna, |úā 'nāna |naV+ obj. marry obj.

'nāh'o kV insult verbally, swear at (cf. |xúje, dzáo).

'nēē push out. 'nēē kâ '†nāle Òāa push out a child (as a woman giving birth)

'nēhē 3 II this moment, right now, just now (cf. xòo). ké 'nēhē té'è this moment, now. èh n' †'áú kú 'nēhē it (an animal being tracked) is right now i.e. here.

'nē'è >['nē'] grunt with effort as when lifting a heavy weight.

'nōhā 2 II -tē 2 II 1. spirits of an individual (malevolent) (al.) (cf. ||kx'úú, sòo Ò'ānl). 2. movie (cf. |gáu |gūa). èh 'nōhā-tē n' |il té lit. his spirits are in him, i.e. he is disturbed, badly behaved. èh 'āhle tam |il kâ 'nōhā-tē lit. he has made himself into malevolent spirits, i.e. he is crazy, possessed. èh n' Ōān |il kâ 'nōhā-tē l'āō lit. he is asleep in the midst of the spirits, i.e. he is asleep out in the bush.

'nōhā |qhān 2 II 'nōhā |qhāā-tē 2 II a species of plant (*Tephrosia* sp.), lit. the spirit's lower leg (cf. qhālo làa).

'nōhā tāā / 'nōhā tà'ma earth god (cf. kuu †èe, tóo-lōo |xāe, ūhbūkú, '||nūhā tam).

'nōbu kâ (kâ-) nod the head. èh n' tshōa Ōān kâ 'nōbu kâ he is nodding off to sleep.

'nòhlo limp (cf. 'nūma).

- 'Inôm -sâ 'InôBV H hold pips in the mouth. 'Inôm 'Inála spit out pips.
 'Inôn (kâ) drowsy (of the eyes).
 'Inô evaporate, boil away, die (euph.) (cf. |gù'm). |qhàa à n' |áo 'Inô the water has boiled away.
 'Inuhã taã var. of 'Inohã taã.
 'Inuã 2 II 'Inum-tê 2 II aggression, dispute (cf. 'Ingha). 'àhna 'Inuã be aggressive, cause dispute. **táa tē'e n' t'áama bé n' bà |ghál** this man has aggression, wanting to fight. **āh n' bà ||'ama 'Inuã** lit. you take aggression, i.e. you are aggressive.
 'Inyã 3 I 'Inyū-sâ 2 I sex, over-sexed person, behaviour (cf. |qhàn sà'ã). ùh n' bà tsāha kē 'Inyã ùh n' bà |qhābe 'Inyã sī t'kx'áu they love with excessive sex; they suffer from (are sick with) being over-sexed and they copulate.
 'Inyã |qhàn 2 II 'Inyã |qhāã 2 II species of plant (*Monechma divaricatum*) (synonym of qhàlo àa)
 'Inúm-tê 3 II man's personal name.
 'Iným 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) 'Inýma-tê 2 II/ 3 I (alienated) throat, tube, ditch, trench. †nūhã ~ auditory canal. ~ |kx'aa oesophagus. ~ Oaa oesophagus. †gã'ã ~ vagina. Ináo ~ (underground) watercourse. |nūhŋa ~ nasal cavity, nostril. †qhūe ~ lit. wind's throat, i.e. wind's speed. All these compounds are 2 II. †qhūe ~ n' |'ūl the wind is gentle (i.e. is a breeze). †qhūe ~ n' ||áll the wind is strong. n' à n' 'Inála kã 'Iným tshôe lit. I came out of your throat, i.e. I passed across ahead of you. n' 'Iným tshôe n' ||áo |il lit. my throat is burning, i.e. I am about to see the animal I am stalking.
 'Inyhm 2 II 'Inyhma-tê 2 II prostate gland.
 'Inyhn -sà 'InyŋV M cough up, a cough (nom.). n' n' bà 'Inyhnje '||nūhn I am coughing up phlegm.
 'Inyhn wink (cf. 'Inama, 'Inohbe).
 'Inuú 1 II 'Inuã-tê 4 II brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*) (cf. |gháíl).

|'

- |'áa powdered. n' n' bà xál kã qán n' '|áa I grind it to powder. **g|kx'aa qáju ùh '|áa** lit. grind break them they powder, i.e. grind them to powder.
 '|áã 2 II (sg. only) corpse.
 '|áã -sà 'aV H chase off, chase away, chase after (cf. |g|kx'aa, |Inúu). n' bà àhn '|áo [māhn 'éé] I'll chase him off. n' n' bà '|áa kx'úe kãn tám lit. I chase him off from myself, e.g. when one wants to be alone.
 '|áa die, go into trance, get drunk; be broken. ~ ||kx'áẽ death throes. Oān '|áa |il sleep deeply.
 '|áa-'|áa sV finish off a wounded animal.
 '|áa-'|áa make the sound of the dental click (cf. '|ẽẽ -|ẽẽ).
 '|áã 2 II 'àn-tê 2 II dim: kã-'|áã -mà/'|áã Oaa (sg.) 'àn O'ani/

|'āna-tè Ɔ'āni (pl.) fire, firewood, ~ lānu a piece of firewood burnt at one end. ~ Ɔ'āni twigs; ~ ʒa fire drill; ~ qāe base fire stick; ~ |nan a piece of glowing charcoal; ||qháa |nāā ~ urinate on the fire to bring cooling wind and rain. ~ ||gāe firelight. |qhān ti ih n' mǎ |'āā bí n' ká 'ǒhba |'ēē this moon is like fire, being red.

|'āā ʔnũũ 3 II man's personal name (lit. fire foot).

|'àl [|'i] 1 II |'āba-tè 4 II dim: kâ-|'al-bà/Ɔàa (sg.) lover (al.), promiscuity, any promiscuous relationship. |'āba-té |ē Ɔqǒa illegitimate child.

|'ālo 2 II -tè 2 II eyebrow of a human, brow stripe of certain antelopes. |'ũũ |'ālo eyebrow, brow ridge.

|'ám 2 II |'áma-ni/-tè 2 n/u II point, narrow end, tip (e.g. of the tongue, a tree, a hunting bow (but not a knife cf. sà'ā)). ʔqhũe |'ám downwind.

|'āũ -sà |'aBV L carry with straps over the shoulders (as a rucksack).

|'ēē formative used in certain compounds e.g. 'ǒhba |'ēē descriptive of the redness of the moon. kǎ 'iná'ǒ |'ēē, ká 'ʔnú'm |'ēē descriptive of rod-shaped or tubular objects or a lanky person.

|'ēē-|'ēē var. of |'āa-|'āa

|'ōla -sà |'oLV H full (intr.), fill (tr.) (cf. |gũhm). |sĩ n' bà |'ōna ||q'áŋa lit. we are filling up mess, i.e. we are making a mess.

|'ōlo be absent for a long time.

|'ōo KV treat an illness with medicine, dress a sore or wound (cf. 'àhlu |'ua, qhàlo làa).

|'òo be dry. (cf. |nálo, |'ýa). n̄ |kx'aa-tè n' |'óo |'i lit. my hands are dry, i.e. are stiff (with cold).

|'òo |'òo tV dry (tr.) (cf. |'ýa, |nǎm).

|'ūa (n̄) 1. soft (of flesh). 2. light. 3. loose. 4. easy. 5. flabby (of flesh) (sg.) (cf. |'úja (pl.), tóh'm, dtshó'm, |'òh'm, ʔqábe). |'ūa-sà softness etc. ʔgú'u |'ūa shut/close loosely. āh |kx'aa n' |'ūa ké |qhàa lit. your hand is soft for rain, i.e. your hands are right for making rain (referring to the ability of a person to bring rain by, for example, burning a skin).

|'ùbu tshũu sound made by a flat, light object falling down e.g. a blanket (cf. ||hòp, |qhàba, ||hòbu).

|'ùbu tshũu sound made by a light object falling (cf. |qhòbu tshũu, |qhàba tshũu). kx'ua |'ùbu tshũu fall down gently, eg. a blanket.

|'ùl-sà |'uJV L 1. straighten (cf. |lāā, ʔqhòna). 2. stretch oneself (cf. |kx'ám |uv tàm). 3. straighten someone out i.e. set them on the right track. n̄ bà ká |'úje bāhle ká |'āā I straighten the arrowshaft in the fire.

|'ùl (n̄) small quantity, extent, duration i.e. little, narrow, small, thin (be not thick or be not fat), few (sg.) (cf. |q'án-tá (pl.)). |'ùl-sà slowly, gently, a little. |'ùl-sa tâna talk softly, respectfully.

|'ùl (-|'ùl) KV limit, reduce, trim. |sĩ n' bà |'ùl-|'ùl kè ká ||gǒma-tè we limit it (i.e. the approaching animal's passage) with dry branches (as it approaches a snare).

|'úja (kǎ) 1. soft. 2. light. 3. loose. 4. easy. 5. flabby (of flesh) (pl.) (cf. |'ūa (sg.)). ||nǎa |'ùl kũ reduce them by pouring.

|'úú 1 II |'úā-tê 4 II dim: kâ-|'úú-mà (sg.) carrying net made from sinew, cat's cradle.

|'ùm 1 II |'ùma-tê 4 II bent, flexed elbow. ùh n' |'nūhbu |'ùma-tê †q'aa lit. they are sticking in flexed elbows lying down, i.e. they are lying on bent elbows.

èh n' gixàa |'nūhbi |'ùm tūu lit. he on the side sticks in flexed elbow lies, i.e. he is lying on his side on his flexed elbow.

I

lǎ the clicking sound produced by the knee joints of an eland when walking or running.

lǎa rain (vb.). **h̄ n̄ b̄a** **lǎa lǎa** it goes on raining.

lǎa xóo 3 II **-tê** 3 II fresh egg (cf. **†gàhe**).

lǎā (KV) be straight, straighten (cf. **l'úi**, **†qhòna**). **lǎā tshúu** sit with the legs straight out.

lǎā (KV) wait (for), wait a moment, ambush (cf. **lōh'la**, **qhōh'e**, **lah'n**). **lǎā kān** [**kān**] hang on a moment!

lǎā KV look for game.

lǎhā -**kú** 3 II **-tê** 3 II Bateleur Eagle (*Terathopius ecaudatus*).

lǎhā 2 II **-tê** 2 II servant, serf. (<Nama).

lǎ'a > [**l'áa**] > [**lq'áa**] 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) **-tê** 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) outside of the thigh, *vastus lateralis* and *tensor fascia lata*.

lǎ'a > [**l'áa**]-**sà** **la'**V H skin (gen.), flay by cutting (cf. **sūī**, **l'nàho**, **l'qhúm**).

lǎa khòe 3 II woman's personal name.

lǎba ká-**kúú** 3 II woman's personal name.

lǎbe 3 I **lám-sā** 2 I dim: **lǎbu**-**bà/lǎbe** **Òaa** (sg.) **lǎbu** **Ò'ânì** (pl.) Grey Hornbill (*Tockus nasutus*) (cf. **quì**). **lǎbe** **l'núu**-**bá** honorific form of address to thunder to bring rain (cf. **bába tshèe**, **àa kùse**, **l'nūhlu**, **l'gōo**-**l'gōo**).

lǎbi-**lì** 3 II **-tê** 3 II water beetle (cf. **l'nábi**-**l'í**).

lǎbu (**bà**) to be thick textured, e.g. a skin, a tarpaulin (cf. **l'ylu**-**l'ylu**). **lǎbu ts'êê** the sound made by a thick textured material.

lǎe 3 I **lám-tê** 2 I dim: **láu**-**bà/Òaa** (sg.) cold dry season, winter.

lǎe **l'gàba** dialectal var. of **láu** **l'gāe**.

lǎe-sà 3 II man's personal name.

lǎe tūu stand in line.

lǎē 2 II **lǎma-tê** 2 II possessions (inal.) (cf. **l'ýe**, **†kxái**, **l'áí**).

lǎhe (**ká**) 3 II **-tê** 3 II sp. of plant. The stalk is used for the firestick drill. (cf. **qúje** **là** **làá**).

lǎ'e 3 I **lǎ'm-sā** 2 I species of green stinkbug (*Hemiptera Pentatomidae Heteroptera pentatomidae*).

lǎi 1 II **lǎba-tê** 4 II a species of tree, Buffalo Thorn, Tsw. Mokgalo (*Ziziphus mucronata Willd.*). It produces edible fruit and the chewed leaves and root are a poultice for sores.

lǎī [**l'êī**] 2 II **lǎma-tê** 2 II the non-burning end of a stick.

lǎi -**sà** **lǎ**JV L halt by surrounding (e.g. a fleeing animal), encircle, stop, bring to bay, head off and stop (cf. **l'nàh'o**). **†qhàba-tê** **ń ká** **bà** **sáa** **kí** **†xám** **ùh** **ń** **bà** **lǎjì** **ì** **bà** **l'qhúú** **ń** **ń** **bà** **qáji** when dogs go to a gemsbok they stop it and it stands and I kill it.

lǎhi **sv** **sí-sà** **l'na**V (nom.) tell a lie, feign (cf. **l'kx'ōō** (n.)).

lǎhī KV beat (as a blanket) (cf. **gòhba**).

la'í ||gá'u-kú var. of lḡá'í ||gá'u-kú

lǎja 3 II Lone Tree pan, also called ||áa (camelthorn).

lǎla kâ tūu walk in single file.

lǎhla 2 II lǎhn-kà-tê 2 II a species of tree, Peeling-bark Ochna, Tsw. Monyelenyele (*Ochna pulchra* Hook.). The ripe fruit lṅōo qullí is edible.

lǎhle -sà lahLV L (sg.) kâ lǎhle kâ KV (pl.) stand on, tramp on; also in the sense of "next". lqhàn tí n̄ bà lǎhle kì next month (cf. s̄íi lúa). lǎhle Onúu squash by trampling. lǎhle ||húu stand upon. lǎhle lǎgá'o trample into/in. lǎhle kxába rise up.

lǎhle KV climb up on, ride e.g. a donkey.

lǎhle KV cut up meat into pieces (not strips) (cf. lṅǎhle).

lǎlí 2 II (marginal sg.) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) mane, also neck hair of a hyena.

lǎlí (n̄-) whitish and shiny (silver, light grey, gold) (cf. lṅúna, †qáli kà).

lǎlu (sg.) kâ-lálu-kâ (pl.) jump up suddenly and rush off. èh n̄ bà lǎlu sí bà ||núu he jumps up and runs off. lǎlu l'áe kâ lǎgá jump up and leave the job.

lǎm lǎlí 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant, Rough-leaved raisin, Tsw. Mokgomphata (*Grewia flavescens* Juss. var. *flavescens*). It provides the drill for a firestick.

lǎma 2 II west. lǎma O'áni 2 II western groups of lXóó.

lǎma 'ée kâ 3 II woman's personal name.

lǎma 2 II -tê/n̄í 2 II lark (gen.) (*Alaudidae*).

lǎhm-tī 3 II woman's personal name.

lǎma †gá'á 3 II -tê 3 II Sun-scorpion (*Solpugida* (*Arachnidae*)). Lit. repeatedly grasp the vagina, so-called because it crawls under women's aprons or into panties.

lám tâ bólo bólo/lámi kâ bólo bólo 3 II -tê 3 II species of Carder Bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Anthidinae*) or Leafcutter Bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Megachile*).

lán -sà laJV H 1. (spec) carry on the shoulder. 2. lift up, raise (also of a leg as a dog urinating). †qh̄í n̄ bà lǎjí ào the dog is raising its leg (to urinate).

lán tâ -sà lán tv var. of lán-sà.

làn KV/tv -tâ-sà hold steady. làn tâ ||'uma steady something vertically. làn kâ ||'uma sí'i-sà hold down a snake (e.g with a forked stick).

lána 2 II -tê 2 II dim: lána-bà (sg.) suricate (*Suricata suricatta*).

lani (tshôe)/làn-tí (tshôe) 2 II (possessed)/ lāni 3 I (alienated) lani (tshôá)-tê/làn-tí (tshôá)-tê 2 II (possessed)/ lāni-tê 3 I (alienated) area of the *trapezius* muscle including the hollow next to the collar bone.

lánu 2 e I -tê 2 u I upright growing parts of a plant, bush or tree; a rod; a metal rod, also metal (gen.) (cf. tshíi píi). l'áá lánu a piece of extinguished firewood.

lánu †ábe 3 II man's personal name.

lāo remain. lāo KV leave behind. ||í tá'bè lāo ké kē ||nāe if that one leaves him

- behind in the village. ||ám lāo lit. stay well, i.e. good bye. lāo sīi come after (cf. ||āha sīi). èh n ká kè †'ue lāo |īi he is the last one remaining.
- lāo** go "up" back home (cf. †ám). èh à lāo lnāā he's gone (up) home.
- lāo** kV cut, make an incision, tattoo. lāo lqhúm cut through, sever. lāo kâ dtshàle cut by splitting.
- lāo** 2 II (possessed)/ lāo 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ lāo-tê 3 I (alienated) pelvis, "hip" area, also "leg" of e.g. a dog, femur of an ungulate (lāo tá kà sàā kâ lit. femur which is fat, i.e. fatty femur (cf. ||gānu)). lāo |nān the head of the pelvis on the waist. lāo qáe hip bone.
- lāo tshôe** 2 II lāo tshôā -tê 2 II hip. |nyé lāo tshôe 2 II Pollux.
- lāo †núi** 3 II -tê 3 II Pin-tailed Whydah (*Vidua macroura*) and Shaft-tailed Whydah (*Vidua regia*) (<Naro?) (cf. |ǎhm lūli). Also referred to as †gà'ā -tê ká 'áā (long vaginas) because of the tail feathers.
- lāo-sè** 3 II lām-kâ-tê 2 II Black-backed jackal (*Canis m. mesomelas*).
- lāo-sè** ||nām 2 II lāo-sè lâma-tê 2 II a species of plant, Bluebush, Tsw. Motlhajwa (*Diospyros lycioides Desf. sp.*). It is used as a toothbrush.
- lāo** 2 II -tê/lāā -tê 2 I large sack, bag made from two steenbok skins (cf. |qhūm |kx'aa, †nēhē, †gūbē, |háó).
- lāho** 3 II -tê 3 II slope, area of soft sand between dunes.
- lāho** 2 II -tê 2 II matter, problem (inal.). n lāho n ||'aa I have no problem, i.e. it doesn't matter.
- lāhō-lāhō** kV hang up meat to dry.
- lāō** sit in a circle.
- lāō** that side, over there. ùh n lāō |īi they are over there, yonder. (cf. lnâ'm, 'nn, gixāā).
- lāhō ts'ēē** the sound of bashing about (of heavy objects).
- láu** ||gāe 3 II -tê 3 II Crimson-breasted shrike (*Laniarius atrococcineus*) (cf. lāe lgāba).
- láu** /láu -sà lāBV H grasp, grab hold of, take (pl.), grasp repeatedly (cf. |úa (sg.)), wrestle, grapple with, also head butting of antelopes (cf. l'úm). láu kâ ||xòbē, láu †qào grasp and squash. láu |nāV pass to. láu †q'aa squash flat. láu kâ ||xum squeeze (as a python). láu kâ lgā'a beat down (e.g. grass).
- láu** tV become affected by standing on the place where someone has urinated. n n bà láu kān tám ká ||qhām I am affected by urine. āh n kâ bà lāhna sòò àa ||qhām-tê āh 'Onāhā l'āō kōo ká'ā àh n bà sūa if you stand on the place where a medicine man has urinated your whole body itches.
- lāhu** lān/'lnāhu lān 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Dipcadi sp. nov?*). The stalks and bulb are eaten.
- láu** (n) grazed.
- lāh'u** like that/this, so. n n lāh'u bà tám lit. I say like that, i.e. that's what I say, I say so. ||nú'm-sé |á lāh'u |xāā-sà lit. the initiation school's this way dancing, i.e.

this way of dancing of the initiation school.

lòba KV stoop, stalk swiftly with the torso bent over (cf. **†nǎa**). **lòba tshúu** fall onto the buttocks in a sitting position (said of a woman) (cf. **lhála**).

lòhba menstruate (euph.) (cf. **lǎá** **lì**, **lqhàn**, **lgàba kí lqhàn**).

lòhba **lǎà** 2 II **lòhba** **lǎn-sà** 2 II large front apron worn during menstruation.

lòhba **tí** **lǎbi** 3 II **-tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Ledebouria* sp.). The leaves and tuber are eaten.

lòh'bi 1 I **-tê** 4 II a species of grass (*Digitaria eriantha* Steud.?). Used as tinder.

lòbo 2 I **-tê** 2 I Quail (gen.) (*Coturnix subsp.*) (cf. **†gǎle**).

lòh'la **-sà** **loh'**LV M expect, wait for, await (cf. **làá**, **qhōh'e**, **làn'n**). **n̄ n̄** **lǎá tshōa** **lòh'na** **lqhúú** I am spending the day waiting for the whiteman.

lòh'la KV cause to spin (of the **dzàni** toy). **lòh'la ká dzàni** "spin" the **dzàni**.

lòhm tshúu kneel.

lòhna-sí 3 II man's personal name.

lòo 2 I **†nún** 2 II knife. **lòo àa** 2 I **†nún àa-tú** 2 II spear.

lòo **†núi** 3 II **-tê** 3 II species of bird.

lòo **-sà** loV L follow.

lòo-lòo 3 II **-tê** 3 II Toktokkie beetle (*Tenebrionidae Tarsocnodes* sp.) (cf. **†à** **lq'àn**).

As with the Darkling Beetle (**lǎle**), its knocking signifies the end of the rainy season.

lòo-sà loV L give gifts (cf. **lúu**).

lòo-lòo KV tap (cf. **qáí**). **lòo-lòo kē** **Qàje** **n̄ dī** **'áá** tap (ash off) the meat and then I'll eat.

lòho KV tap, e.g. a cooked bone in order to loosen the marrow. **lòho ká** **'†nǎla** tap out.

lòho menstruate (euph.) (cf. **lòhba**, **sá'á**). **èh n̄ lòho** **lì** / **èh n̄ bà lòho** she is menstruating.

lòhō 1 II **lòhā** **-tê** 4 II vein or artery, spec. smaller blood vessels (cf. **†'úm**).

lòh'o 3 I **-tê** 3 I cobra.

lòho flame, burst into flame.

lòho-kú 3 II man's personal name.

lòho-tí **lǎqài** 3 II **-tê** 3 II leaf-cutter bee (*Megachilidae Chalicodoma felina* (Gerstaecker)).

lòhp ts'éē thudding sound. **lǎá** **lòhp ts'éē** walk with a thudding sound.

lūá come out, emerge (pl.) (cf. **'†nǎla** (sg.)).

lūá **-mà** 3 II man's personal name.

lū'a KV separate (tr.) (cf. **khàla**).

lū'a **lúa** 3 II man's personal name.

luBV H ought, must (cf. **lǎá**). **n̄ n̄** **lūm sàa tē** I ought to go.

lūbe KV tell (cf. **lǎle**, **sav...té'ē**).

lūbe 3 II **-tê** 3 II mistake, error, problem (cf. **†núa dzúm**). **lūbe** **lǎa** no problem!

lūhbi 1 II **lūhbu-tê** 4 II any green, i.e. moist, plant.

lúbi-lí láí 3 II **-tê** 3 II Red-eyed bulbul (*Pycnonotus nigricans*).

- l̩e** 2 II (possessed)/ **l̩e** 3 I (alienated) **l̩m-tê** 2 II (possessed)/ **l̩e-tê** 3 I (alienated) buttocks. **†n̩ú** **l̩e** sole of the foot.
- l̩i** [N] (exaggerated falling tone) exclamation of delight.
- l̩i** (**kâ**) be scarred from burns. **n̩ t̩m n̩ kâ l̩i** my skin is scarred from burns.
- l̩í** make a furrow. **l̩í †[ābe] 0àje** make a furrow; roast the meat! **n̩ n̩ bà 0ân l̩í** lit. I sleep "furrowing", i.e. I sleep restlessly.
- l̩la** [l̩óla] 3 I **l̩n** 2 I dim: **ká-l̩lu-bâ** (sg.) **l̩lu 0'āni** (sg.) 1. species of tree, Bastard Umbrella Thorn, Tsw. Mokala (*Acacia luederitzii* Engl. var. *luederitzii*). 2. quiver (made from the root bark); met. for gun. The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder.
- l̩lu** **l̩e Igúe** 3 I **l̩lu l̩e Igúm-tê** 2 II ant-lion (2nd. instar) (*Neuroptera Neuroptera Myrmeleontidae Myrmelon quinquemaculatus*) (cf. **†gãhã †háí**).
- l̩lu** **l̩he-sè** 3 II -**tê** 3 II Fork-tailed drongo (*Dicrurus adsimilis*). This bird gave fire to humans and is invoked when fire is being made. **l̩lu l̩he-sè kâ mála kâ |nàn kâ mála kâ †háí** drongo, turn your head, turn the back of your head round!
- l̩lu-l̩lu** (**bâ**) be thick textured, e.g. a skin, tarpaulin. **l̩lu ts'ée** the sound made by thick textured material (cf. **l̩bu**).
- l̩m** **l̩BV H** resemble, be like (cf. **BV, †āBV, l̩āBV**). **l̩bi l̩hm** like heavy sand
- l̩m** **l̩BV H** pull off (berries of *Boscia albitrunca*, *Grewia avellana*, *Grewia flava*, *Ziziphus mucronata*, *Grewia retinervis*, gum, seeds from a cob) (cf. **l̩'āli, 'āhlu**).
- l̩m-tâ** **l̩gàni-l̩gàni** 3 II -**tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Labiatae Leucas martinicensis* R. Br.). Cows and antelope eat it when it is moist.
- l̩m** compact (vb.), clench or knead into a lump (cf. **galo**).
- l̩m** **kV** beat flat (cf. **q̩ái thia**).
- l̩m** 3 II **0āā** 2 II dim: **l̩u-bà/l̩u 0āa** (sg.) **l̩ú-ní/l̩u 0'āni** (pl.) eland (*Taurotragus oryx*). Also referred to as **l̩gú'a sà'ā** (piss-face) because of its strong-smelling forehead brush.
- l̩hm** 1 II **l̩hma-tê** 4 II niche for *Lonchocarpus nelsii* (**l̩nú**), *Combretum collinum* (**†q̩háu**), *Grewia flava* (**l̩náa**), *Eragrostis trichophora* (**†l̩n-tá**), *Panicum kalaharensis* (**†n̩g̩le**), *Ochna pulchra* (**l̩hla**) characterised by heavy sand; hill (cf. **l̩gúma**). **l̩hm sà'ā** hill, dune. **l̩hm |nàn** heap, pile. **†gòa |à l̩hm sà'ā** ash heap.
- l̩ma** 2 I -**ní** 2 I hunting bag.
- l̩n** 2 I pl. of **l̩la** stone.
- l̩ni** 3 II -**tê** 3 II 1. man-made hole (cf. **dzūhe, g̩hm, 0gòo**). 2. dig such a hole.
- l̩hni** 3 II -**tê** 3 II bead decorations worn on the head.
- l̩u** -**sà** var. of **l̩o**
- l̩u** **kV** distribute, share out (cf. **l̩gòo, †úí**).
- l̩u** **l̩úa** 3 II woman's personal name.
- l̩u l̩hbe** 3 II -**tê** 3 II species of plant (*Sida chrysantha*) (cf. **l̩náa àa**). The berries are eaten. It is regarded as the male version, i.e. **l̩náa àa**, of *Grewia flava*.

- lúú** KV put on the head (not a hat) (cf. ||àa). **lúú †'áu** or **lúú †'àm** KV carry on the head.
- lúú kã** |kx'aa-tê 3 II ||àa |kx'aa-tê 3 II lit. put your hands above your head, i.e. a road grader (the reference is to the conventional way of indicating tall objects by joining one's hands palms outward above one's head).
- lúú kú** |lhúú 2 II -tê 2 II Spotted dikkop (*Burhinus capensis*).
- lúu** -sà |yV H wet (tr.).

Ig

- Igàa** KV '||'uBV (sg) ||huV (pl.) KV+loc. lean or place upright against, lean (intr.) sitting or standing. **Igàa kà** ||'úbi |nú'm ké 'O'jàje lean the pestle against the tree.
- Igàa kà tshúu** sit leaning against.
- Igàa kã** túu 3 II man's personal name.
- Igãã** KV accompany.
- Igã'a** (KV) 1. below. 2. lower (tr.), bow, stoop (vb.) (cf. kx'úa KV) èh n Igã'a kà |ji he is lowered i.e. bent over, as in a curing dance.
- Igãhã** kũ 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Dipcadi glaucum* (Ker. Gawler) Bak.). The bulb is roasted.
- Igãba** 2 I Igãm-tê 2 I dim: Igàbu-bà (sg.) Igãm-tê O'áni (pl.) fascia/sinew from the neck or splenius (al.).
- Igàba** KV answer. ñ à n Igàba kí |qhàn lit. I have answered the moon. Said by a girl to her grandmother when she first menstruates.
- Igãh'bi** 1 II Igãh'bu-tê 4 II knobkierrie, club (cf. †núa).
- Igàe** KV restrain, console, calm, pacify, reprimand, act as an antidote. (cf. tãh'o, |ála, †'áu |úa, |nehê). qhàna n bà Igàe kí |xáli dagga restrains (i.e. reduces the effect of) alcohol.
- Igàe** 3 I Igãm-tê /Igãm-sã 2 I dim: Igàu-bã (sg.) Igãm-sã O'áni (pl.) tortoise shell container (cf. ||nãhi-sí tùm).
- Igài** 1 II Igàba-tê 4 II mortar.
- Igài** KV break in half (cf. |qhúm, ||'àla).
- Igài ts'ii** 3 II a pan north of Kagcae.
- Igá'i** KV call (cf. †íi, l'âi).
- Igàjo** -sà be sexually aroused (male or female), erect (of penis). ñ †'àn n bà Igàjo my penis is erect.
- Igãle** |qhúm KV cross over, place crossways.
- Igãhle** -sà |gãhLV dig a furrow, ditch.
- Igàli** 1 II Igàlu-tê 4 II 1. species of plant (*Ferraria glutinosa* (Bak.) Rendle). 2. the toy top made from the bulb of the plant.
- Igàlo-sè** 3 II Igãn-kà-tê [Igãnkátê] 2 II honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*).
- Igám** KV place or put up. Igám kē Oàje kē 'O'jàje put the meat up into the tree

(cf. lhūú, †hābì).

Igàm –sā IgàBV L share a load. †nái n bà lhào Igàm thaa tàn'ñ we two share lit. the thing (i.e. load) (in turns). †nái ñ bà Igàbi nòo lli we take turns with the lorry, i.e. with the driving.

Igàhm sV Igàhm –sí–jà (nom.) throw (gen.). Igàhm KV throw at (cf. ||hání).

Igàhm–sà 'inahV throw down horizontal. èh n bà Igàhm 'ināha lōo he throws down the knife. Igàhm ŷlu throw in, pop into (e.g. food into the mouth).

Igàhm sà lōo/Igàhm 'ināhā lōo 2 I (sg. and pl.) Black cuckoo (*Cuculus clamosus*). The tones are onomatopoeic of the notes of the bird's call.

Igàhm I II left (side). sàa kí Igàhm go left! |kx'aa tá kí Igàhm kà left hand.

Igāhm KV tàm beat, of the heart. (cf. †àhō –†àhō).

Igàh'm I II erythema; heat marks caused by sitting close to the fire with uncovered legs (cf. tōhlo). èh |qhaā sà'ní n kì Igàhm her shins are erythematous

Igāhn'n /Igāhn |á'n right, precisely, the same. kâ tá'ā Igāhn'n here precisely.

ñ à Igāhn'n bà |née bòlo ||xāo I saw Bòlo ||xāo right here. ùh à sām ké nàa kòo tī à Igāhn'n bà sām tâ kē they drank at the same time we did.

Igà'n girl. taa Igà'n |èe 2 II girl Igà'n |ii, Igà'na |ii 1 II girls. Also Oqāa Igà'n |èe.

Igà'na 2 II –tê 2 II facial pattern of certain antelope. ||úa n |ii †'á Igà'na the springbok has facial patterns.

Igào–bà 2 II Igào–tê O'áni 2 II a deflation area, i.e. an incipient pan (an area of greyish-coloured hard sand due to calcification of the surface).

Igāho 3 II –tū 4 II kinship term: qáe Igāho mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step mother, great grand mother. àa Igāho mother's sister's husband, father's brother, step father, great grand father. Oàa Igāho "cousin", father's sister's child, mother's brother's child (avoidance category).

Igá'o –sà Iga' BV H pour in, put in, put on shoes, enter (pl.), go into (cf. ŷlu (sg.).

|ába–tê ùh à n Igá'o kān |q'ii–sà the lions poured in behind me, i.e. the lions followed me. lùm †núma–tê àh n bà Igá'o kā †kx'úm eland tracks go into the sand (because of the animals weight).

Igāhū kūu 3 II –kū–tê 3 II species of plant (*Dipcadi glaucum* (Ker. Gawler) Bak.)

(cf. Igōhmi kūu). The bulb is roasted and eaten by seniors. The bulb should only be dug up after the rainy season sets in; if dug up earlier, drought results.

Igēī 2 II –tē 2 II luck, fortune (inal.). taa tē'e Igēī n Okx'úm this person's luck

is nice (cf. sà'ā n Okx'úm). āh Igēī n '||nāa / kx'ua |ii your luck is

awful/down (cf. ||xōo). ñ n bà tshūu ñ Igēī kx'ua I am sitting (because)

my luck is down (said e.g. by an unsuccessful hunter). ñ n bà qá'i kx'ūn

Igēī I shit (and) cause bad luck (said by a hunter who has not emptied his bowels before hunting).

lgēī júa 3 II woman's personal name.

lgóa 3 II cooler part of the afternoon; also to cool down of the sun in the afternoon (cf. lkx'òba). ||'ân à lgóa the sun has cooled.

lgóa-lgóa gòhba kâ lgóa-lgóa pass, spend the whole day. ñ à n gòhba kâ lgóa-lgóa kē ||'ân sî †núi sîi I spent the whole day in the sun and arrived (back) at night.

lgōa kV+dat. kV+obj. lend, borrow. lgōa kân kâ lōo lend me a knife!

lgóba kV hit with a flat object, slap (as with the flat hand or a skin) (cf. †qúú).

lgòba-kú 2 II -tê 2 II heel. †núú lgòba-kú foot's heel.

lgò'bi 1 II lgò'bu-tê 4 II termite (*Isoptera Termitidae Macrotermes*); the flying stage is edible (cf. dt'kx'ām). |ā kâ Oāñ àe [è:] èhe [è:]? ñ à n Oāñ 'íi
lgò'bi What did you eat before sleeping? I slept having eaten *Isoptera Termitidae Macrotermes*, i.e. without having eaten satisfying food.

lgōh'bi 1 I (sg. and pl.) a species of grass (*Digitaria eriantha Steud?*)(cf. dzūbu-dzūbu). The green leaves are softened by rubbing and used to bind the knots in sucking straws. ñ ñ bà gOxāli lgōh'bi ìh |'ūa ñ di †gāni kē †nāle I rub the ~ and it softens and I bind the straw (with it).

lgōh'bi 1 II lgōh'bu-tê 4 II walking stick (cf. †ān).

lgō'la -sà lgo'LV M cover with sand, bury, fill a hole, cover.

lgōh'le 3 e II dim: lgōh'lu-bâ (sg.) n/u 1. evening west wind that brings rain. 2. early summer tornado in the afternoon from the east, associated with the ostrich hunting season.
lgōh'le qūje |é †qhùe nna the ~, is the ostrich's wind, i.e. it signals the ostrich hunting season.

lgōhli 1 II lgōhlu-tê 4 II firefly (cf. lnōh'li).

lgólo 3 II -tê 3 II Speckled striped-skink (species of lizard) (*Mabuya punctatissima*).

lgòlo kV blow away sand, ash; winnow with a sieving mat (†'ùn-tá), e.g. roasted |ān (*Bauhinia petersiana*) seeds to remove sand and pieces of charcoal.

lgòhlo 2 II -tê 2/3 II sugar ant (*Hymenoptera Apocrita Formicidae Camponotus maculatus*).

lgōhmi kūu var. of lgāū kūu.

lgòo (-lgòo) 1 II -tê 4 II 1. bad luck, misfortune (cf. lgēī) 2. stale of food. èh n bà 'àhli lgòo |nān she is causing misfortune to me. èh n kì lgòo he is bad luck (for me). āā -sà tá'à n kì lgòo this food is stale.

lgòo-lgòo (vb.) suffer from bad luck. ñ n lgòo-lgòo |i I am unlucky.

lgōo hunched, stooped, crouched (cf. lqhôm, |lgōho). lgōo kâ tshúu be seated hunched up.

lgòho kV bring news of, report, e.g. report a kill.

lgōh'u 2 II or 3 I wet faecal matter as found in the abomasum of a ruminant.

lgōh'u-kà †nyim 3 II -tê 3 II juvenile Bushveld lizard (*Heliolobus lugubris juv.*) (cf. †gòlo).

lgùbe kV notch (e.g. the lower firestick), cut holes in (e.g. a skin for pegging it out).

Igú'be [Igó'be] 3 I (sg. and pl.) dim: Igù'bu Ɔàa (sg.) a species of plant (*Oxygonum alatum* Burch.-form). The leaves are eaten. The root of Igú'be àa is pounded with steenbok and duiker hooves and rubbed into tatoos to bring luck to the hunter who is about to set snares. The leaves of Igú'be qáe are chewed to clean the teeth and to relieve irritated gums.

Igú'bi var. of Igò'bi.

Igúe 3 e/u I dim: Igúu-bà (sg.) Igúũ-nî/Igúu Ɔ'ani 2 I (sg.) vulture (gen.); Cape vulture (spec.) (cf. ||áũ). Also referred to with the honorific tsúhu kú tshoba èhe). Igúe ||nàa lit. vulture's nests, i.e. the name of a landmark *Acacia luederitzii* tree 20 km. southwest of Lokalane.

Igúe †nùũ 2 II Igúe †nùma-tê 2 II a poisonous succulent (*Caralluma lugardii* N.E. Br.).

Igúí sí -sà Igúí sV spurn, reject, illtreat, insult (verbally) (cf. ||'ái-||'ái, |néhē, dzáa, Inú'ã, kx'ao míí).

Igūhli 1 II Igūhlu-tê 4 II glow-worm.

Igúlu ts'êē/ts'ĩĩ the sound of a mortar being pounded. Igáí n̄ bà Igúlu ts'êē the mortar goes Igúlu.

Igùm 3 II Igúma-tê 4 II jaw muscle.

Igùhm be full, euph. for pregnant (dialectal) (cf. |'ũla).

Igúh'm-sà Igúh'm 1 (der. nom.) Iguh'BV H prize out, spec.truffles, to open spaces between baking tubers or bulbs to allow hot sand to trickle between them (cf. gkhōla, ||qhōla). Igúh'm '†n̄ala/†n̄áu prize up and take out sg./pl.

Igúma 2 II -tê 2 II musical bow (cf. |hābe), Jew's harp.

Igúm-Igùm kV †úe pout the lips (sullenly or in anger), sulk (cf. †géŋa).

Igúnu 2 II -tê 2 II trachea, windpipe.

Igúu 1 II -tê 4 II dim: Igúu-bà (sg.) Igúu-tê/-lê Ɔ'ani front apron of a woman (cf. ||gábi). èh n̄ bà qá| Igúu tshôe lit. he plays the inside of the apron. The allusion is to sexual intercourse represented by a particular performance on the musical bow.

Igúu-bè (ká-) 3 II -tê 3 II wild cotton (*Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia* (Forssk.) Chiov). The root aids fertility in a person by cleansing the innards.

Igūu kx'úbi tV regurgitate (antelope, cow or man).

Igúũ |húũ 3 II -tê 3 II Little Sparrowhawk (*Accipiter minullus*).

Igúũ 2 II -tê 2 II skin water bag (made from the skin of a springhare or duiker, or the rumen of a gemsbok).

Igúũ -sà thunder (vb.) (cf. 'mála).

Igúũ -sà 2 II thunder (n.).

Igú'ũ 1 II Igú'a-nî 4 II a species of plant. The aromatic bulbs are used in necklaces.

Igūh'ũ 2 II -tê 2 II bowels, spec. caecum (cf. |ōhā).

Ix

Ixáa kV search for, seek (e.g. food, water, work).

Ixāa lāo variant of **Ixāi lāo**

IxaV L (sg.) **IxabV** L **||áli-sa** (sg. nom.) **kâ Ixâma-sâ** (pl. nom.) big, senior, many. **tùu Ixâbu** elders, seniors, traditional people, many people (coll.). **Ṭh IxāiṬ** we all. **Ṭh kōo kà'ā Ixāā ká tá'ā** all of us here. **Ṭsī Ixāi ṬṬ** all of us.

Ixāa ʒa 2 I **Ixām ʒa-tê** 2 I headman, chief.

Ixāa qáe 2 I **Ixām qáe-tê** 2 I head woman.

Ixái 1 II **Ixába-tê** 4 II dress, clothing, cloth, blanket (cf. **||gāhā, g||kx'áli**).

Ixāi lāo / Ixāle lāo / Ixāa lāo 2 II **-tê** 2 II night with no moon.

Ixála 3 II **-tê** 3 II Tamma melon (*Citrullus Lanatus*) (cf. **tāhm**).

Ixāle lāo variant of **Ixāi lāo**.

Ixāli 1 II **Ixālu-tê** 4 II alcohol, booze.

Ixâm kV stir a soft substance (e.g. mealie meal).

Ixâma-sâ (kâ) big (pl.).

Ixām-tê **Ō'āni** 2 II forefathers.

Ixōa -sà IxōV M **Ixōā** (relative) pick up, find. **n̄ à Ixōi [Ixūi]** **||ǰi** lit. I picked up lion, i.e. meat from a lion's kill.

Ixóó 2 I **Ixóna-tê** 2 I **Ixóó**. **Ixóna-tê** **Ō'āni** 2 II the **Ixóó** people. **Ixóna ʔāā** the **Ixóó** language.

Ixōu-tê 2 I var of **Ixūu**.

Ixúa 3 I **Ixúm-tê** 2 I dim: **Ixúu-bâ** (sg.) **Ixúu Ō'āni** (sg.) bead headband.

Ixúli 1 II **Ixúlu-tê** 4 II species of bush (*Antizoma angustifolia* Miers.). The root is used to increase toxicity of arrow poison and as treatment for gonorrhoea.

Ixúu 1 II **-tê** 4 II pipe (for smoking) (cf. **tshána, āhli**).

Ixūu 2 I **-tê** 2 I a Nharo Bushman (cf. **nāhro**).

Ixûm stop suddenly.

gIx

gIxāa kV split (cf. **dtshāle, g||kx'āle, gŌqhāa**). **Ṭnūhm gIxāa ké Ṭnān** lit. stab-split its head, i.e. cleave its head.

gIxāā lie on one's side (cf. **ʔāla ká túu**), walk with the feet turned outward. **n̄ n̄ gIxāā bà ʔq'ān gūlu-tê** I walk with the feet turned outward, laying down my ankles. **gIxāā bà Ṭnāhn** place it crossways, on its edge.

gIxāā over there (cf. **lǰō, Inā'm, 'nn**).

gIxàn kV soften by pounding (e.g. a skin, or berries).

gIxà'n **sí-sà gIxà'n** sV make a large number of tracks, crossing of many tracks in all directions. **gIxà'n sí-sà** 2 II the place where there are many tracks, i.e. a sign of plentiful game. **Ōāje Ō'āni n̄ bà gIxà'n sá ||qhāē ká tá'ā** the game are

crossing over one another ('s tracks) here in large numbers.

gɬá'je 3 II **gɬá'n-sà** 2 II udder.

gɬá'n 3 II the moisture of Gembok Cucumber (||ǎn), Wild Currant (||náa, gŋq̄hũ).

gɬá'u (>[gɬáu], >[gɬk'áu]) 1 II **gɬá'a-tê** 4 II cold south wind of winter.

gɬú'ni sV bore out (e.g. the pith of ||úli (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv.) when making a straw).

lɬ'

lɬ'áa lɬ'aV H overtake, pass, surpass, brush past (a hard or rough surface) (cf. ||ná'm, ||nábu). **n̄ n̄ kâ bà júa ké 'ŋnàje té kâ gɬk'áú ||i kè n̄ n̄ bà**
lɬ'áe if I pass by a rough tree I "scrape passed" it.

lɬ'áa kV spread out (e.g. to dry).

lɬ'ába ripple of water (cf. *||nába, qhò'ba).

lɬ'ábe 3 I **lɬ'am-sâ** 2 I species of tree, Violet Tree, Tsw. Mmaba (*Securidaca longipedunculata*). An infusion is made with the bark taken from below the sand and drunk for the treatment of chest ailments and coughs.

lɬ'ái 2 II **lɬ'ába-tê** 2 II 1. woody root (cf. ||ǎna, !ǎbi-sâ). 2. a person's roots i.e. kin, relatives (al.) (cf. máná-tê, gɬk'ùm, tùu). **||āa ||à lɬ'ái āh'ā** who (lit. where) are you kin? **||n̄ 'áú ||i** they (lit.it) are in that direction (i.e. specifying a locality). 3. certain small blood vessels of the body. **||ú lɬ'ái** lit. eye's root i.e. lacrimal sack. **||qhàn-tê lɬ'ái** lit. testicle's root i.e. vas deferens.

lɬ'ái kV wring out by twisting, squeeze out (cf. ||ǎu, ||ǎu). **lɬ'ái kâ ||nábe**
||qhàa kí !xá! wring the water from the cloth.

lɬ'am 2 II -tê 2 II bead (glass or plastic) (cf. ||ǎna).

lɬ'am ||uv **tám** twist the body when stretching or as part of a curing treatment, twist the mouth in a grimace.

lɬ'áni kV turn by twisting, e.g. to tighten a bowstring (cf. ||ǎ). **lɬ'áni kâ ||ǎ'u**
twist open. **lɬ'áni kâ qhàle** twist shut.

lɬ'áu 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) hamstring (*biceps femoris*).

lɬ'oba -sà cool down of the sun in the afternoon (cf. ||ǎa). **āh n̄ sī āh n̄**
lɬ'oba at this point it is cooling.

lɬ'oe 3 II 1. rain (n.) (cf. ||qhàa). 2. Pula (currency of Botswana) **lɬ'oe ||nàn-sâ**
clouds (cf. ||qhàa ||qhūā-tê).

lɬ'ólo 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) bicep
(cf. ||ólo, ||ùm, ||n̄je).

lɬ'ólo kV push into, under (e.g. the ash to roast/bake) (cf. ŋhò ùlu, gɬq̄hò ùlu).

lɬ'óbi -sV -sí-sà poke a stick into the ash to dry it.

lɬ'õõ 3 I dim: **ká-lɬ'õõ-bà** (sg.) lie (n.). **síje lɬ'õõ** lit. bite lie, i.e. to lie
(cf. ||àh! (vb.)). **n̄ ||e lɬ'õõ** my lie/lying. **èh n̄ kē lɬ'õõ** he is lying.

głkx'

głkx'áá cry incessantly, wail (cf. |Gǣo).

głkx'ála 3 I **głkx'án** 2 II dim: **głkx'àlu-bà** (sg.) **głkx'álu** **o'áni** (pl.) 1. leather thong (cf. qhũle). 2. amulet with medicines. **āh à 'fnān kā** **głkx'án** lit. you removed me from thongs, i.e. you kept me out of jail.

głkx'ale -sà **głkx'aLV** L crack, split open (cf. dtshàle, gOqhàa, glixàa).

głkx'um 3 I -tê/**głkx'uma-tê** 3 I 1. sinew, specifically back sinew; tendon (cf. |gāba); also plant fibres e.g. of *Sansevieria aethiopica* or *Ledebouria sp.* or the fibres in tree bark (cf. tsāhbi), thread 2. ligament. 3. bowstring. 4. kin, relatives (al.) (cf. máŋa, |kx'ái, túu). |āa |ē **głkx'um** āh'á where/who are your kin?

!q

lqàba KV follow in the spoor, tracks; retrace one's tracks, go back on one's tracks. 'nũũ **ń bà máli ká sî ń bà lqàma kí** **fnũũ 'lŋəho** the hyena turns round and retraces its tracks (backward).

lqāhe KV (tr.) -sà hunt.

lqāhi 1 II the hunt.

lqàma var. of **lqàba**.

lqáú (ń) 1 II sharp(ness) (of a knife or person), have wisdom, be on one's guard, take precaution.

lqáú KV take care, be careful (cf. †qá'u, qáó-qàó, |ŋũ'!).

lqāhú 1 II **lqāhā-tê** 4 II cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*).

lqó'a KV grind, e.g. tobacco in the hand or a root on a stone (cf. xái, g†kx'aa)

lqóa-lê 3 II mealie meal (cf. phálitshé, †gú'ni, †qháu-tê).

lqōhjo 3 II -tê 3 II puddle. **lqōhjo** **o'áni** lit. puddle people i.e. groups around e.g. Ohe.

lqōhjo splash, e.g. of urine when urinating.

lqóli 1 II **lqólu-tê** 4 II cornea. **āh l'úí tì lqóli** lit. your eye is cornea, i.e. has a cataract.

lqōu 1 II -tê 4 II calcrete (surface limestone deposit) (cf. |nũle).

lqúm 1 II **lqúma-tê/-ní** 4 II bag (dialectal) (cf. †gũbe)

lqúma KV become accustomed/used to. **ùh ń lqúma kù** |lqháé |i they are used to one another. **ń ń lqúma ká** |i I am used to you.

lqúma-lqúma KV+dat. KV+†àm introduce oneself to.

lqúy -sà lqyV H wet (vb.tr.), dilute, wash (clothes).

lǝ [NG]

lǝ́ǝ́a lǝ́a 3 II woman's personal name.

lǝ́aa **lǝ́aa ká tǝ́u** be spaced, spread out. **tǝ́u lǝ́aa ká tǝ́u** the people are (seated) spread out (cf. **lǝ́ǝ́n-lǝ́ǝ́n**).

lǝ́ǝ́á 2 II **-tǝ́** 2 II central nervous system i.e. spec. brain, spinal cord. Brains are used to soften a skin **ń ń bà tǝ́qaa ká tǝ́m ká lǝ́ǝ́á** I rub the skin with brains, i.e. to soften it.

lǝ́ǝ́há be stomach down. ~ **tǝ́u** lie on the stomach. ~ **'lǝ́ǝ́há** lay stomach down (e.g. a whole duiker for roasting) (cf. **lǝ́ǝ́hu ká 'lǝ́ǝ́há**).

lǝ́ǝ́há 2 II caterpillar (gen.).

lǝ́ábi 1 II **lǝ́ábu-tǝ́** 4 II seed pod of *Acacia mellifera* (**lǝ́qháa**), *Lonchocarpus nelsii* (**lǝ́núu**), *Acacia luederitzii* (**lǝ́lúa**) (cf. **tǝ́qǝ́n-tǝ́**).

lǝ́ǝ́bi-sǝ́-sá 2 II **-tǝ́** 2 II adventitious root, rootlet (cf. **lǝ́ǝ́na**, **lǝ́x'ái**).

lǝ́ǝ́e **kí (ká)** 2 II **-tǝ́** 3 II a species of plant (*Pancratium tenuifolium Hochst. ex A. Rich.*). The tuber is mixed with eland or goat fat and applied to an infant's navel to prevent protrusion.

lǝ́ǝ́i (ń) be wrinkled with age (cf. **lǝ́húú**).

lǝ́ǝ́hi-sǝ́ 1 II **-tǝ́** 1 II unmarried woman, widow. **ń ń bà ǝ́án kǝ́ lǝ́ǝ́i-sǝ́** I am sleeping as a widow. **ǝ́h ń lǝ́'úbi lǝ́ǝ́hi-sǝ́** she is a widow.

lǝ́ǝ́i **-sá lǝ́ǝ́JV L lǝ́ǝ́ǝ́** 3 II (der. nom.) cry for (as a child for its mother or as someone begging) (cf. **lǝ́qào**, **lǝ́ná'ni**). **ǝ́qǝ́a ń bà lǝ́ǝ́ǝ́ qáe** the child is crying for its mother.

lǝ́ǝ́hma 2 II sternum. **lǝ́ǝ́ni-sǝ́ lǝ́ǝ́hma** Skin Beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Trogidae*).

lǝ́ǝ́n-lǝ́ǝ́n be spread out of a number of objects (e.g. of ostrich eggs) (distr.) (cf. **tǝ́gòhò** (coll), **lǝ́aa**, **dzáa**). **ǝ́h ń lǝ́ǝ́n-lǝ́ǝ́n ká l'áá** it (the ostrich) is sitting on a large number (of eggs).

lǝ́ǝ́na 2 II **-tǝ́** 2 II 1. metatarsal, metacarpal, finger, knuckle, toe, toe joint 2. adventitious root, rootlet (cf. **lǝ́ǝ́bi-sá**, **lǝ́x'ái**).

lǝ́ǝ́n-lǝ́ǝ́n/lǝ́ǝ́i-lǝ́ǝ́i 3 II **-tǝ́** 3 II a species of bush, Trumpet Thorn, Tsw.

Mophuratshukudu (*Catophractes Alexanderi D. Don*). It is used for the firestick drill.

lǝ́áu **KV** fix up, neatened e.g. by cleaning a child, adjusting the clothes, shaving the hair on the brow. **lǝ́áu kǝ́ ǝ́qǝ́a sà'á** clean the child's face, fix up its appearance. **ǝ́h qáe ǝ́h ń lǝ́ám lǝ́áu ká sà'á bā ń qáí** your mother has neatened up your face well because you are beautiful.

lǝ́ǝ́bǝ **SV** soak, e.g. dry berries to make them moist. **lái ń ká lǝ́ǝ́a lǝ́i tǝ́i ń bà lǝ́ǝ́hi kǝ́ lǝ́háa sǝ́ lǝ́ǝ́bǝ sǝ́** If the Buffalo Thorn (*Ziziphus Mucronata Willd.*) berries have dried out, we scoop up some water and soak them.

lǝ́ǝ́la kaa 2 II **-tǝ́** 2 II the fleshy part of a berry.

lǝ́ǝ́h'la 3 II **-tǝ́** 3 II berry of *Grewia retinervis* (**ǝ́ǝ́qǝ́húú**) when fresh and edible.

lǝ́ǝ́h'la-lǝ́ǝ́h'la **KV** restart something e.g. an infection, a dispute, a fire. (cf. **lǝ́ǝ́h'ni**, **qó'ni**, **ǝ́'áa**, **t'kx'òli-t'kx'òli**).

lǝ́ǝ́lǝ 1 II **lǝ́ǝ́lu-tǝ́** 4 II skin rash, skin blemishes.

lgòhli 'lànhá swallow something smooth.

lgòlu ㊦ân lgòlu tshúu sleep seated.

lgôma 2 II -tê 2 II community of *Acacia luederitzii* Engl. (lula), *Grewia retinervis* Burret., (gòqhuú), *Rhus tenuinervis* Engl. (l|kx'ân), *Acacia mellifera* (l|qháa), *Terminalia sericea* (†qháe) (cf. lùhm).

lgòh'ni kV stoke a fire to relight it (cf. lgòh'la-lgòh'la, qó'ni, ㊦'áa).

lgūá 2 I semen, ovary (cf. †nǵho)

lgūá 2 I -te/ní 2 II worm. l|áa~ caterpillar of the Camel Thorn tree. l|náa ~ caterpillar of the *Grewia flava* bush (cf. Inúu |á lgāhá).

lgūá sà'á 2 II -tê 2 II wild asparagus (*Protasparagus suaveolens* (Burch.) Oberm.). The root is chewed to treat gonorrhoea.

lgū'á 2 I -tê 2 I a species of plant (*Compositae helichrysum Felicia lutea*). It is used as a medicine to bring success in hunting eland.

lgūl ká tshúu sit with the head lowered (cf. †gàa ká tshúu).

lgúlu qáo 3 II -tê 3 II Woodland Doormouse (*Graphiurus murinus*). Its call and that of certain owls signifies the presence of eland.

lgúm grow, develop (of an infant).

lgú'm (ń) be recently pregnant.

lgúma 2 II -tê 2 II area of soft sand (cf. lùhm).

lgúnu 2 II -tê 2 II infant still too young for her mother to fall pregnant.

lqh

lqháa kV cough up and expectorate (cf. qhála).

lqhàa 3 II e water, rain, amniotic fluid. lqhàa glqhuá -tê clouds (gen.). lqhàa

l|nàn the wind. lqhàa '㊦nāhá water itself. èh l|nàn kè lqhàa lit. her head is

water, i.e. she is stupid. l|núu kúma ń kà sǵá bó ń kè lqhàa the female

gemsbok is fat being like the rain (i.e. referring to a desirable condition indicating

succulence). lqhàa jè sòò lit. rain's medicine, i.e. medicine to protect one against

lightning. tǵa tǵè ñ kè lqhàa èh tǵè ñ kè glxá'u lit. this person is the

water (i.e. rain); this one is the south wind, referring to a person's ability to cause rain or

the south wind by the ritual of burning a skin.

lqhàa ká l|nó'ma 2 II -tê 2 II velvet mite (*Dinothrombium*).

lqháá lqhaV H lqháá-sé 3 II (der. nom.) lqháá tà (rel.). give. tǵa tǵn ń

bà lqháá tà kè āh'ā nǵa the person to whom I am giving is you. ñ jè

lqháá-sé my gift(s) (to someone).

lqháá 3 II lqhán-sǵ 2 II generosity. èh ń kè lqháá lit she is her giving, i.e.

she is generous. ùh ń kù lqhán-sǵ they are generous (cf. lgòò).

lqháá kV pound, stamp with a pestle (cf. l'úm, †āhm-†āhm, l|q'ále).

lqhàá -sà lqhaV L not to find, get, have. †èè lqhaV search in vain. ñ à

lqhàe I did not find him.

lqháá 2 II moisture, juice, sap (non-milky), amniotic fluid (cf. ts'kx'ōa). 'nǵm ~

saliva. ㊦je ~ moisture of meat. l|kx'ōe ~ rain.

lqhâe -sà lqhâe ||nâe 3 II (der. nom.) go out hunting or gathering and sleeping out (cf. ||'âe, l'óo Inóo).

lqhâe-kù 3 II man's personal name.

lqhâma -sà lqhaBV L be sick with/from. èh n̄ bà lqhàbe |nàn he is sick from his head, i.e. he has headache, or he is behaving badly. èh n̄ bà lqhàbe sòo lit. he is sick with medicine i.e. he is in trance (in the kùma dance).

lqhàn 1 II lqhàna-tê 4 II dim: lqhàn-mà/-bà/Òaa (sg.) 1. moon. 2. snail. ~ ||gâe moonlight. ~ ||à gɬkx'ôa ||gâe new moon. |nál̄ [|ní] lqhàn lit. see the moon, i.e. menstruate (euphemistic).

lqhàn 1 II lqhàna-te 4 II species of plant (*Commelina* probably *Commelina Livingstonii* C.B. Cl.).

lqhòbo-lqhòbo 3 II -tê 3 II Puff Ball (*Lycoperdaceae Tulostoma lacticeps.*), species of mushroom (cf. t'úma-t'úma, t'éé -t'éé).

lqhòlu go right through. lqhòlu ȳlu deeply (of sleep). n̄ à Òân lqhòlu ȳlu I slept deeply. lqhòlu t'nǵla come right through, e.g. a spear or arrow (cf. o||qhòbu, ||'àli).

lqhòo KV+dat. KV+obj. teach, learn (cf. ||xāā-||xāā). lqhòo kē t̄ābe kē tâa t̄āā teach the black man person's language i.e. |Xóó. èh n̄ bà lqhòo ké tàm he is teaching himself, i.e. he is learning. lqhòo ké ké |à |nāā-sà lit. teach him his seeing i.e. teach him to see.

lqhúa 3 I (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Melhania species*). The tuber is chewed for illness of the liver.

lqhùl kâ (kâ) heaving. ||qhô'ā kâ lqhùl kâ breathe with a heaving stomach.

lqhúlu 3 II -tê 3 II Bushveld elephant shrew (*Elephantulus intufi*).

lqhúm KV 1. cut through, cut across (also a path) (cf. t'hùm (pl.)), also break in half (cf. |gàl, ||'àla). ||àha lqhúm pull apart. t̄gà'le lqhúm cut through. èh à lqhúm kí dào he crossed the road. èh à lqhúm kâ he crossed behind you. èh |'nàn lqhúm kâ |ñi lit. his tongue is cut through, i.e. he is dysarthric. |nūle |à lqhúm-kâ-sà the border of a territory. 2. bent (cf. |gā'n), crooked, stooped, hunched. |ōo n̄ lqhúm kâ |jí the knife (blade) is bent. 3. fold in half, fold up (e.g. a blanket) (cf. t̄ábu). |úa lqhúm kí sá'bi fold the blanket (in half).

lqhúm be drunk, intoxicated (sg.) (cf. t'hùbe (pl.), |nāh̄le).

lqhúm-kâ 3 II woman's personal name.

lqhúú -sà lqhuV H tàm (sg.)/tāā (pl.) fall over (tr. & intr.). Óân lqhúú KV tàm fall off to sleep. ||nāe à lqhūe tàm the hut fell over.

lqhúú KV tàm (sg.)/tāā (pl.) stagger about, fall about (cf. |nābu, |nāh̄ni).

lqhùú -sà lqhuV L place (pl.) (cf. t̄hābi (sg.), |gám). lqhùú tshùu (sg.)/~ |'āā (pl.) be placed. lqhūā |'āā ká t'nǵana pile up fire against the pot. lqhūā tshxāā ká t̄ȳm put shit on the skin (i.e. to remove the hairs).

lqhùú-lqhùú 3 II -tê 3 II the twig used to anchor the chord of the snare. The ká t̄ōna is secured round it.

glqh

- glqhàě /glqhàā 2 II glqhàn-sâ 2 II quill, straight thorn (cf. g||xàũ).
- glqhái (|naV)/(†V) fight (with).
- glqhái |nāā 3 II woman's personal name.
- glqháu -sà glqhaBV H join by linking or insertion (without fixing) (sg.) (cf. glqhàlu (pl.), ||ǰə). glqhāmā †qhāā ké †qhú|| join the arrowhead to the linkshaft.
- glqhāba †úe lit. join your mouth i.e. shut up! glqháu 'ināhā insert into the socks, shoes, a belt.
- glqhàlu glqhaLV L join by linking or insertion (without fixing) (pl.) (cf. glqháu (sg.)).
- glqhòbo -sà sound of bursting (e.g. an eggshell when cooking, or a gun).
- glqhòp '†hǰla sound of a trap being sprung.
- glqhúm (qáe) 1 II glqhúma-tê 2/4 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Ceropogia multiflora subsp. tenticulata*). The tuber is eaten for moisture.
- glqhúm ǰa 1 II glqhúma-tê 2/4 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae*, probably *Ceropogia*). Duiker, steenbok and porcupine eat the roots which are poisonous to man.

glqh [Nǰlqh]

- glqhâna (kâ) grey haired.
- glqhùm 1 II inflorescence, flower, also emergence of the adult insect from the pupa (n. and vb.) -sà 2 II flowering. ùh n bà glqhùm kē ||ǰāa they emerge in the hot dry season.
- glqhúu 1 II glqhúu-tê 4 II an empty container. †úā-tê n kù glqhúu-tê the eggs are empty, i.e. they contain no water. ts'óo |'óā n kì glqhúu the bottle is empty.

lq'

- lq'áie turn around (to look) (intr.) (cf. māll, gâll, ts'àn).
- lq'áio 3 II -tê 3 II species of plant (*Ledebouria sp.*). It is roasted for food.
- lq'âm KV turn around (tr.).
- lq'ama 2 II -tê 2 II line of separation of the white belly hair from the redder hair of the skin of certain antelope.
- lq'ama 2 II -tê 2 II Stickgrass (*Aristida congesta Roem. et Schucht subsp. congesta*) (cf. ||kx'âā ǰa). It is used to bring luck to the hunter in the ritual involving the brushing of blood from incisions between the eyebrows.
- lq'ào 1 II spec. the awns of Stickgrass, also Stickgrass (*Aristida sp.*) (cf. lq'ama).
- lq'óbi sí-sà lq'óbi sV heat a stick by pushing it through hot ash in order to facilitate the removal of the bark (cf. lq'óbu-lq'óbu, l'ái). lq'óbi sé 'Onàje sí 'lnǰhe tǰma-tê heat the stick and take off its bark(s).

lq'óbu-lq'óbu sí-sà lq'óbu-lq'óbu SV heat a stick by pushing it through hot ash in order to facilitate the removal of the bark. (cf. **lq'óbi**, **l'ái**).

lq'óbu-lq'óbu tãhã 3 II **-tê** 3 II a species of grass (*Eragrostis lehmannia* (Nees). var. *chaunantha* (Pilg.) de Winter.).

lq'òo shrivel (cf. **||nãu**).

lq'úa KV lq'úa 1 II (der. nom.) grind to a powder (cf. **xáí**, **g+kx'aa**). **lãú ||nàa òi lq'úa** snuff.

lq'úa 3 II snuff.

lq'ubu ts'éê the sound made by a fresh, unfertilised egg when shaken (cf. **lhúlu**). **†gūhi ñ bà lq'ubu ts'éê** the unfertilised egg make the sound lq'ubu.

lh

lhàl tí /lhàa tí/lí fall, set (of a star) (sg.) (cf. **||nãa** (pl.), **kx'úa**).

lhàn 2 II **lhàna-tê** 2 II inside of e.g. a dense clump of trees, the bottom or inside of a hole, interior space of a container, inner layer of a skin, the part of a person inside his/her skin i.e. a persons insides, innards. Also the centre of a circle. **ñ bà lqhãm lhàn** lit. I am sick from my insides, i.e. I have a stomach ache. **lhàn tshôe** 2 II lit. the inside (of the eyes) i.e. area of the glabella i.e. the point between the eyebrows where tatoos are cut. This spot itches if a hunter is about to make a kill or if another hunter already has. **'lnãhl lhàn (tshôe)** lit. the inside of the ceremonial clearing, i.e. the part of the initiation school clearing opposite the fire and behind the log.

lhān-kā [lhāŋkâ] backwards **èh ñ lhān-kā bà sâa** he is going backwards (cf. **lq'ii-sà**).

lhào 3 II a pan east of Kagcae.

lhào lgàm (sìl) relieve someone of a load. **†nái xòo lhào lgàm tháa tán'ñ** we two are taking turns at carrying this thing.

lhèè -lhèè make the sound of the [l] click.

lhóo briskly. **lnãã lhóo** walk briskly.

lhōo KV brush past (cf. **tsōhle**, **†hāle**).

lhòo 1 II **-tê** 4 II hat, cap.

lhòp ts'éê the sound made when a non-fresh egg is shaken. (cf. **lhúlu ts'éê**).

lhúa/ lhúu -sà lhuV H to cut open with an incision, to cut open, slit open (cf. **†ná'n**).

ṽsì ñ kâ bà lhúe 0àje 0àa ṽh kâ bà tshōa-tshōa ké ||q'ábe tshôe ṽsì ñ bà lhúe sî bà '†nãle ||kx'ān î bà †qhúbe î bà ||ábe

when we cut open an animal we begin at the sternum and we make an incision and we take out the stomach and stitch it up and grill it.

lhúa 3 II yawn. **èh |è ~** his yawning. **ñ ñ bà ée ~** I am yawning.

lhúu -sà lhuV L put up (pl.) (cf. **†hābi** (sg.)).

lhúla 3 II woman's personal name.

lhúli 1 II **-tê** 4 II Lousefly (*Diptera hippoboscidae*). **ǰl |í lhúli** Lousefly sp, lit. lion's lousefly.

Ihúlu ts'êê the sound made by an unfertilised non-fresh egg when shaken (cf. Iq'ubu ts'êê). †gūhí n̄ bà Ihúlu ts'êê the unfertilised egg make the sound Ihúlu.

Ihùlu burst out, e.g. an animal from a bush.

Ihúma 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) external lower part of the belly, above the pubic area.

Ihún tá var. of Ihúú old, used with qáe and ða.

Ihúu -sà IhuV H scoop out dung from a slaughtered animal.

Ihúu gōlo †húú be on hands and knees (cf. †nǎí, †òhlo).

Ihúú (n̄), kâ Ihúna tâm (sg.)/tâā (pl.) be old (cf. †ahV, Iqāí). n̄ n̄ Ihúú †í, n̄ kâ Ihúna tâm I am old. úh n̄ Ihúna tâā †í they are old. táa †a Ihún tá ða old man. táa †a Ihún tá qáe old woman. eh n̄ Ihúú †í bē n̄ ká tùm he is old being wrinkled.

Ihúú (-Ihúú) KV bounce up and down to settle a load, shake into. n̄ n̄ bà Ihúú-Ihúú kâ ŷí †áí[†í] †nám kí †kx'án sí bà †áma I am shaking the steenbok liver into its stomach and (will) roast it. Ihúú-Ihúú kâ Iqá'o shake into. qáí tí Ihúú bounce up and down, bang.

Ihúú feed (intr.) (pl.) (cf. †hāb). †úm n̄ bà Ihúú kâ mála kâ tàm the springbok (pl.) are grazing a small area.

Ihúú-Ihúú kâ ŷLV knock into the ground.

Ihúú KV stick to, adhere (cf. dt'kx'ába).

In

Iná'a 2 II deliberately conceal something (n. or vb.). 'àhna Iná'a to make a concealment. 'áá Iná'a eat secretly (to avoid having to share); also eh n̄ bà Iná'a 'áá he is secretly eating.

Inǎí-Inǎí make the sound of the [!] click (i.e. a noisy version of [!]) e.g. during ritual feeding of an initiate or while rubbing a festering sore to remove a thorn. Also to talk about (cf. †hèè -†hèè).

Iná'í †gá'u kú 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Caralluma lugardae* N.E.Br.) (var. of lá'í †gá'u kú) (cf. †kx'àna ða). It is regarded as poisonous.

Iná'la tshòe 2 II Iná'la-tê 2 II palate.

Inǎ'm -sà Inǎ'BV H 1. avoid, evade (cf. †nāhm, †nāhle). 2. watch out for, fear (cf. †kx'āo, †nūhí, †ŷá). Iná'bi †g|x'au avoid (e.g. by ducking) the thornbush! Inǎ'm watch out! Ināā Inǎ'm walk, avoiding objects.

Iná'ma-sí 3 II man's personal name.

Inó'a KV call the attention of someone at a distance (cf. Iqá'í, †í, †áí, kūhí).

Inǎí 1 II Inǎí-tê 4 II a species of plant (*Menispermaceae Antizoma angustifolia* (Burch.) Miers ex Harv.). The root is a powerful general treatment for infection.

Inú'lu †nǎíla jerk, snatch away, jerk loose e.g. in anger (cf. †kx'ōbu, dtshúp, †húp, †q|hòbu).

Injúna variant of Injúna

Inú'ú go straight to a destination, follow a track, path to a destination. **n̄ n̄ Inú'ú bà sáa**
I am going straight there.

In

Inàa 2 II -tê/Inàm-tê 2 II container (cf. l'úle).

Ináã 2 II Inán-sǎ 2 II spirit, being, "humour" of someone alive or a living animal.

táa n̄ kâ bà l'áa lqháa n̄ kâ bà láa èh Ináã n̄ Okx'úm if a person dies and if it rains his spirit is good. **||'ân té'è tē táa l'áa tá tē'è táa té'è Ináã |è ||á'ú kē n̄ bà qān** on the day a person dies it is the chill of this persons spirit that kills me. **āh Ináã n̄ Okx'úm** lit. your hands are nice, i.e. your spirit is good, said of someone who successfully invokes the rain by singeing a skin.

Ináã-sé 3 I -tê 3 I spirit, soul, spirit of someone recently dead, associated with omens such as meteorological events, e.g. clouds or wind.

Ināã 3 II -tú 4 II same age, coeval, contemporary (cf. †àma kx'âm, †'āō, †'úll-tê).

Ināã -sà walk (gen.), spec. sg. (cf. |qhí| (pl.)). ~ |qhí| walk about. ~ ḡa male traveller. ~ ||ḡá| female traveller. **lqāhe** ~ go off hunting. ~ lhoo walk briskly. **āh |nàn n̄ ||qhúa bà Ināã** lit. you head does not go, i.e. you are crazy. **Ināã** O'ân| travellers.

Ināã -tê 3 II man's personal name.

Inḡa -sà InḡV H notice, look at, investigate.

Inḡa 3 n II dim: **kâ-Inḡa-bà/Oàa** (sg.) blood (al.), money (cf. Inḡm).

Inḡa |è 'Onàje 3 II **Inḡa |è 'Onāã** 3 II lit. blood's tree, i.e. a species of plant (*Melhania acuminata* Mast. var *acuminata*). It is mixed with the root of *Harpagophytum procumbens* (||ḡàba xàa) to "treat the blood".

Inḡã BV+vb.(+tê) ought. **āh n̄ Inḡã bā sáa tē** you ought to go. **Inḡã mān'n̄** [m̄n'n̄] ḡ kè †qhùe Lit. I ought to be the (northeast) wind, i.e. I ought to cause the northeast wind (through the ritual burning of a skin).

Inḡha-tê (kà) striped (e.g. as an Aardwolf) (cf. ||ḡḡa).

Ināh'ā KV 1. respond to the cry of an infant. 2. To make the calf of a duiker, steenbok, wildebeest, gemsbok, eland cry so as to bring the mother to the hunter (springbok, hartebeest and kudu are tshxāã (shit) because they do not respond).

InḡBV H like (same as) (cf. BV, tḡBV, lúm). **Inḡbe ká |ḡḡe** like Kagcae. **Inḡb| ||áe qḡm 'n̄n xòo s̄il** like we (pl.) were coming there yesterday.

Inàhba (n̄) be large and round, e.g. the sun when red, or eyes. **||'ân n̄ Inàhba tshōa |āhḡa** the sun is turning into a red round (thing).

Inàhba ||hōa l'úã-tê/Inàhba ||'ōba l'úĩ 2 II omasum (cf. †nāhm, ||kx'ân ḡa, bá|-bìl).

Inābu (kâ) stagger, shake, shiver (cf. Ināh'n̄l).

Inábe sv sí-sà Inábe 3 II (der. nom.) dispute, argue, disagree; criticize, find fault (cf. ||xúũ). **gùml |è Inábe** the dispute over the cow.

Inábi-Inábi dzāha 3 II -tê 3 II giddiness (cf. dzàm-dzàl). ñ ñ bà |xáe ~
I dance (i.e. go round) giddiness.

Inábi-lí variant of **lábi-lí**.

Ináe [Ináe] die down of the wind, blow gently (cf. †'àlo).

Ináí -sà InáV H roast meat on a stick.

Ináí-Ináí-sè 3 II -tê 3 II sp. of beetle eaten by the Bat-eared fox (*Tenebrionidae*
Drosocrhini Micrantereus sp.) (cf. l'ál-l'ál-sè).

Ináí-Ináí stagger, move unevenly as a drunk person or a malfunctioning helicopter toy
('āhna) (cf. āhā).

Ināí 1 II **Ināba-tê/-lè** 4 II Red hartebeest (*Alcephus busetaphus*). **Ināí** |à ||gà'ā
lone male hartebeest.

Iná'í ||gá'u kú var. of **Iná'í ||gá'u kú**.

Iná'í-Iná'í 3 II -tê 3 II species of beetle.

Ināja 3 II a pan about 60 km. east of Lone Tree.

Ináh'ja 2 II -tê 2 II a species of small stink bug.

Inála -sà InáLV H split dry pods (vb.) (cf. tsā'li).

Ināla 3 I **Inān-sā** 2 I dim: **Inālu-bā** (sg.) **Inālu** ɔ'āni (pl.) small spotted genet
(*Genetta genetta*).

Ināla ká tūu be spread out, spaced out (cf. lḡān-lḡān).

Ināhle be intoxicated (alcohol or dagga) (cf. lqhúm (sg.), †hūbe (pl.)). èh ñ Ināhle |ñ
he is drunk.

Ināhle KV give an omen, indication; have a presentiment, be apprehensive, anticipate
(cf. ||qhāla). '||nybi tshôe ñ ká bà ||áo î bà Ināhle kú tūu tú xòò
sīl kú when the armpit gets hot it indicates/is an omen of people who are coming. ñ ñ
tshōa Ināhle kè bé xòò sīl I have a presentiment that he is coming. ñ ñ
tshōa Ināhle kà thāa Inúu tá ñ bà àhn [māhn] sīl kà I anticipate
something that will come.

Ināhle (ká) KV cut meat into strips (cf. lāhle).

Ināli hatch. qúū-ñi ñ Ināli |ñ the ostrich chicks have hatched.

Inálo (ñ) be stiff (also with cold), viscous (cf. l'òo, ||yá). **Ināí sḡā mà Inálo**
hartebeest fat is stiff. āh Inām ñ ká Inálo |ñ sī ká ||qhúa bà |gāā āh
ñ l'āa tē tsōhú if your blood should become viscous and not function, you die
quickly.

Inálo KV tshôe assuage hunger, e.g. as a young child or antelope eating sand.

Ināhlo ká tshúu be grouped (as people seated together or things close together).

Inám 1 II **Ináma-tê** 4 II a clearing or clear place; open area in the bush, e.g. space
between bushes or trees; an area without dense vegetation. ɔ'āā l'āā kí Inám
light a fire in the clearing (cf. 'Ināhi). 'yhm ñ kú Ináma-tê 'yhm (a locality)
does not have dense vegetation.

Inām 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) **Ināma-tê** 2 II blood (inal.), money (cf. Ināa).
ñ Inām ñ ||qhúa bà Ināā lit. my blood is not going, i.e. I am not feeling well.
ñ Inām ñ ká ||q'āna āh ñ Inálo |ñ my blood is dirty; it is viscous, i.e. I
feel unwell. ñ Ināma-tê ñ ká †nūm lit. my bloods are two, i.e. I have two
origins (referring to e.g. a Xóó father and |Gwi mother). ñ Inām ñ l'úi lit. its

money is little, i.e. it is cheap.

Iná'm (kà) KV 1. surround, go round, around, in the sense of vicinity of. (cf. Inàh'o, lǎi, ǁgàhna-ǁgàhna). 2. threaten (e.g. with a weapon). 3. cover (e.g. with branches (cf. 'ǁnàhna). kà Iná'm ká ǁúm surround the springbok! ǐh n̄ bà Inúm ká Iná'm ké lǎja we live around lǎja, i.e. Lone Tree.

Inâ'm (-kâ)-sà be the other side of, be behind (cf. tã'm-sà, tã'm-jà, 'n̄n-jà). tùu n̄ Inâ'm tà'bu l'áá ká kúni |q'i-i-sà the people are behind there seated at the back of the lorry. ǁyho n̄ Inâ'm the plain is behind. té Iná'm ǁi kè the one on the other side from the speaker, i.e. the other one.

Ináh'm KV move carrying fire. Ináh'm kǎ l'áá move off with some fire!

Ináh'm †àbe 3 II man's personal name.

Ināh'm 1 II Ināh'ma-té 4 II species of fly that lays its eggs in the ears and eyes of the host.

Inàma 2 II be jealous, jealousy. ūh n̄ bà Inàma you (pl.) are jealous. ūh n̄ bà tǎá Inàma you (pl.) are feeling jealous.

Inǎma KV stare at (cf. ǁǁqhòbu).

Inámi 3 II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Liliaeceae sp.?*).

Inána ká 3 II woman's personal name.

Inàhn ǁ'úma-sà Inàhn ǁ'uBV (sg.) Inàhn ǁhúá-sà Inàhn ǁhuV (pl.) jam into (cf. ǒú'u).

Inàhna 2 II (ǁnaV) snore, growl (at) (n. or vb.) (cf. ǁgòlo).

Inàni KV find, come across, come up to, reach up to, join up with others (e.g. catching up to a group of people).

Inâni -sà shirk from doing, loaf. n̄ n̄ bà Inâni tí |xāi I am shirking from going to inspect the snare (cf. 'ǁnāhna). èh n̄ bà Inâni ká ǁgáá she's loafing.

Ināh'ni (kà) stagger, shake, shiver (cf. Inābu, ǁāhbu).

Inána 2 II -tè 2 II species of larger flying ant (cf. dāhbi-si).

Inána ǁè †qhúe 3 II -tè 3 II Darkling beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Tenebrionidae Anomalipus elephas*). It is hung from a branch with *Terminalia sericea* bark to prevent the wind from blowing in order to encourage the appearance of flying ants (cf. ǁgǎle).

Inàho KV load up.

Inàhō hold onto with the knees (cf. ǁqhábē). †nái Inàhō kī †nái ǁqháé sí bà ǒán the two of us are holding one another (by the knees) and sleeping. Inàhō kàn tháa hold the thing between the knees!

Inàh'ō -sà Inah'BV L surround (cf. Iná'm, lǎi). Inàh'ō ká tàm wrap yourself up (e.g. in a blanket).

Ināh'ō var of Ināhō.

Ináú [Ináu] 1 II Ináa-té 4 II dim: Ináu-bà (sg.) pan. ~ tshòe 2 II spot where water collects in a pan, ~ sà'á surface of a pan, ~ 'ǁn̄úm (underground) watercourse into a pan, ~ †húú kù tshòe dune of a pan, ~ ǁqháá †áma-té lit. pan's maxilla, i.e. the sides of a pan. ~ †'an ǁáú tapering part of a pan.

Ináú taa Ináú (sg.) 2 II Ináú (pl.) 1 II male youth.

Ināhu l'áo 3 I Ināhm l'am-sà 2 I felted material of the nest of the Cape Penduline Tit

made from inter alia the inflorescence of *Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia* (lgúu-bò). This substance is traditionally lit during the initiation ceremony and carried by the initiate from fire to fire in the village.

Ināhu kV hug (cf. g||qháó).

Ināhu -sà InāhBV M 1. split e.g. meat, a melon by cutting straight along. 2. rip, split the skin, scrape (e.g. as a stick on the leg) (cf. g||kx'álu, n||qhua). Ināhu dtshale-sà Ināhu dtshaLV L split and tear i.e. split by cutting (e.g. a skin), also cut a groove. 3. lit. scrape a light, i.e. strike a light (with a match). Ināhu kx'úá 'áá scrape off fire i.e. strike a light, match. Ināhma 'áá lit. scrape fire, i.e. strike a light (cf. kx'úa).

Inōhā (kV+obj.) become lost (intr.), lose (tr.).

Inòba race, run very fast (also of a wheel turning) (cf. dòba).

Inóbe 3 II Inóm-sā 2 II dim: Inòbu Oaa (sg.) Inòbu O'ani /Inóm-sā O'ani (sg.) a species of frog (probably *Breviceps sp.*).

Inòhbu 2 II -tè 2 II skin blanket.

Inòbu tùu fall over, crash over, crash down e.g. a person hurled through the air by a lion. |á |h n bà ||'ām tí |kx'aa sī bà |gāhm sān n̄dī sāa bà Oqháa Inòbu tùu the lion grabs me in its paw and throws me and I go and crash down in between.

Inó| (kā) shorn off, amputated (cf. dthūl, kūā). āh |kx'aa n̄ kâ ~ your arm is a stump. āh |nàn n̄ kâ ~ your head is bald (id.).

Inóli sv sí-sà 1. spoil. 2. waste. èh à [èà] Inóli sè |q'an lit. he spoilt his heart, i.e. he behaved badly. èh n̄ Inóli-sí |jī he's dead (euph.).

Inóli sv sí-sà wipe or rub the eyes, pick the nose (cf. |nām).

Inòhlo 2 II -tè 2 II Pririt Batis (*Batis pririt*) and Threestreaked Tchagra (*Tchagra Australis*).

Inòlo-ká 3 II -tè 3 II Pearl Spotted Owl (*Glauclidium perlatum*).

Inòhlo smoulder. h̄ n̄ sáa Inòhlo Ináá it goes along smouldering.

Inòli -sà flow (vb.) (cf. s̄ynl).

Inòh'na 2 II Inòh'n-tè 2 II kidney. A taboo food except for senior males.

Inòhm 2 II Inòhma-tè 2 II larynx.

Inòo -sà InoV cover, hide, conceal, eclipse. ||'ân n̄ bà kâ Inòo s̄i qum |jī when the sun is covered it is overcast. Inòe ||nāe cover (i.e. thatch) the hut.

Inòo qu||/xull 1 II the ripe fruit of the Wild Plum (*Ochna pulchra*) (lāhla).

Inòho (kV) speculate, imagine, think. n̄ n̄ bà Inòho ké bó 'áa |jī I am thinking that he is dead.

Inòho -sà InohV L lit. impale, i.e. hunt, springhare.

Inòhm-tā súbu-sùbu 3 II -tè 3 II a species of plant (*Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina L.*). The fruit 'áa-'áa-sè is edible.

Inòh'n-sì 1 II Hay grass (*Aristida meridionalis Henrard*). It is used as a sponge to soak up the liquid from pounded ||ān (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus*).

Inúa be alive, sober (sg.) (cf. Inúna (pl.)). kule Inúa |jī even if he is alive.

Inúha 2 II what kind, sort of? |āa kâ taa Inúha tá āh'au nēé kâ what kind of person are you, i.e. who are your kin? (cf. májā, g|kx'um, |kx'ái). |ān kâ

lnūle Inúha tá āh'āu nōō kā what kind of stone is this?

Inú'a (kú) 3 II a pan southeast of Lokalane.

Inú'ā (ká) 3 II -tē 3 II species of small raptor. Referred to as lùm lē |gūh'u lit. the eland's bird, because it is supposed to lead the hunter to the eland.

Inú'ā -sà/Inú'u-sà Inu'V H illtreat (cf. !gúí, |néhē, dzáa, ||'āí-||'áí, kx'ào míí).

Inú'ā 3 II woman's personal name.

Inýbu-Inýbu kV play (a thumb piano or musical bow).

Inúbi |hí 1 II -tē 3 II species of Bitter Apple (*Solanum coccineum* Jacq. or *Solanum panduriforme*) The fruit is boiled and used as an additive to arrow poison to increase toxicity. The root is a general medicine and is either chewed or boiled. The fruit is mixed with the root of *Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum* sp. (||gólē) as an antidote to arrow poison.

Inúí 1 II Inýa-lé /-tē 2 II 1. any small bush not at full size. 2. enlarged sides due to gorging food or water.

Inýa-lé 3 II man's personal name.

Inúle 3 I Inún-sá 2 I dim: kâ-Inúú-bà/òaa / kâ-Inúú-mà/Inúú 0àa 3 II / Inúlu-bâ 3 I (sg.) (kâ)-Inúlu 0'ani / kâ-Inún-sá 0'ani 2 I (pl.) country, area, territory (al. or inal.) (cf. Inúú). 0qǃa 0h à [èa] |nāō [lnēō] Inúle lit. the child has seen the land, i.e. the child has been born. n̄ n̄ bà ɥúna Inún-sá lit. I divide the territories, i.e. I move to another territory.

Inúli sV var. of Inóli sV.

Inúm Inúm-sà live (sg. and pl.) (cf. Inúna (pl.)). n̄ n̄ Inúm tshúu |íi ké ká |gǃō I am living at Kagcae táa tē'ō n̄ ||'aa bà Inúm |úa |qhíí lit. this man just lives and passes walking about, i.e. he is nomadic, unsettled.

Inúm kV settle (tr.).

Inúhm see |nahā.

Inúm ||'áe 3 II woman's personal name.

Inúna (kú) white (Munsell A0-40), silver, light grey; kâ-Inúí-sà (nom.) whiteness.

Inúna be alive, survive (pl.) (cf. Inúm (sg.)).

Inúna 2 I -tē 2 I thymus gland (al).

Inúna/Inúna 2 I -tē 2 I a species of plant (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv.). The stalk ||úli is used for tubes and the pounded root mixed with water is used as an emetic.

Inúu 1 II -tē 4 II a species of bush, Kalahari Appleleaf, Tsw. Mhata (*Lonchocarpus nelsii* (schinz) Heer et Grimme). The caterpillar ~ |ǎ |gǃhā is eaten.

Inúu-má-ni 3 II man's personal name.

Inúú-Inúú 3 II -tē 3 II bugs (*Hemiptera cicadellidae*), gnats, midges. The bugs are found in stands of *Lonchocarpus nelsii*. Inúu-Inúu-tē ɥǃhān-tē āh n̄ kù ɥǃhā-tē lit. the scrotums of ~ bugs are sterile. An incantation sung when entering a stand of *Lonchocarpus nelsii* to ward off the swarms of bugs from entering one's ears and eyes. Also sung while throwing handfuls of sand into the wind in order to still it so that the ǃhāna game can proceed.

Inúú 1 II Inúna 4 II dim: Inúu-bà (sg.) Inúu 0'ani/Inúú-ni (pl.) Kori Bustard (*Ardeotis kori*).

Inúú 3 II territory (al. or inal.) (cf. Inúle).

Inúú 1 II Inyā -tê 4 II dim: kâ-Inyú-ba (sg.) Scrub hare (*Lepus saxatilis*).

Inú'u (bì) be in a large pile. Ixába-tê ùh n' bì Inú'u the blankets are piled up high.

Inú'u -sà Inu'V H refuse without giving a reason (cf. ||yá, xāo, tào, àhi, àa, gɬkx'úm).

Inūh'ú 2 II nyctophobia. ~ n' bà qān nyctophobia is killing me.

Inyúhú (kâ) sv -sí-sà remove, move off(tr.), move aside (e.g. a pot from the fire).

||'úma kâ Inyúhú sá 'ɬnàna pull the pot from the fire. ||húú kâ Inyúhú sá come (and) stand back.

'In

'Ingha 2 II -tê 2 II Pied Crow (*Corvus albus*) or Black Crow (*Corvus capensis*).

'Inahā -sà 'InahV L lay horizontal (sg.) (cf. ɬq'au (pl.)). kx'ún thāa 'Inahā put the thing down horizontal. 'Inahā ɬám kv remove in the horizontal plane (cf. ||'úma ɬám).

'Ingh'ā 2 II herd of Gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. ɬnəhni).

'Inghba ripple (vb.) (cf. kx'āba, qhò'ba). Ináu tshôe tá'ā kà àh n' úma |úma |i tá tē mà jè lqhaa èh n' bà 'Inghba tē ||á| that pan must have a python in it because it ripples so much.

'Inghb/ 'Inghba 1 II 'Inghba-tê 4 II ridge e.g. on a horn or on the palate of an antelope, series of humps or bumps, corrugation, wrinkle (cf. ||gəbi, g||kx'āi). āh sà'ā n' kú 'Inghba-tē your face is wrinkled.

'Inai 1 II 'Inghba-tê 4 II 1. bachelor (cf. lqāhī-sì). èh n' ||'ubi 'Inai |i he is a bachelor. n' n' bà Oān kí 'Inai I sleep in bachelorhood, said by someone without a wife. 2. jail (n.).

'Inai -sà be born. Oāa jà 'Inai-sà the child's birth.

'Inai 1 II 'Inghba-tê 4 II meeting.

'Ināhi 1 I 'Ināhba-tê 4 II 1. ceremonial circle, clearing for initiation, the dance circle or clearing or fire for the kúma dance; also a Tswana court (kgotla). 2. halo round the moon (after the shape of the dance circle). 3. Met. for the kúma dance. O'āi 'Ināhi set alight the dance place i.e. light the dance fire. ||xāā n' kâ bà |xāā ùh n' bà 'āhna kúma |i 'Ināhi men when they dance, they do the dance circle. tūu Ixābu |i 'Ināhi the initiation school clearing. 'Ināhi Inān lit. the inside of the initiation school, i.e. the area opposite the fire and behind the log. 'Ināhi ɬúe lit. the mouth/entrance of the initiation school clearing, i.e. the place where the fire is made.

'Ināhi tana 3 II man's personal name.

'Inám 1 II Kang, a village 85 km. southeast of Lokalané.

'Inám 3 II woman's personal name.

'Ināhm -sà 'InghBV M rummage in.

'Ināhn -sà 'InghLV L lower, take down, unload, remove, come off (e.g. leaves in Autumn) (pl.) (cf. kx'ua (sg.)). èh n' bà dtshúm 'Ināhna |gūh'ā -tē kā

||náá ké †qhùe |qhàn she blows-removes i.e. blows away, the birds from the *Grewia flava* berries with the †qhùe |qhàn tube. ||'ál n bà 'Inàhie †nùhā-tê sî bà ká lgā'a kǎ the bat-eared fox lowers its ears and puts them down (i.e. when listening for ants). 'Inàhna ||gà'ma-tê remove, i.e. cut the finger nails. 'Inàhn |kx'aa kǎ sà'á sî ||'am thaa lit. lower the arm across your face and take something, i.e. lean across and take something.

'Inàna 2 II 'Inàna-tê 2 II starvation, weakness; weakling (cf. †h'á). ùh n kǎ 'Inàna-tê they are weaklings. A condition caused by eating taboo foods like 'Inýla (*Asclepiadaceae Tenaris Schlect*), dtsháa qaa (*Brachystelma cupulatum*), qúje Ostrich (*Struthio Camelus*), |nūú Kori Bustard (*Ardeotis kori*), sú'ú Redcrested Korhaan (*Eupodotis ruficrista*), ||nāhí-sí Serrated tortoise (*Psammaobates Hodotermes*), ||āba Black Korhaan (*Tribulus terrestris L.*), 'Inúú Brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*), ||ú Leopard (*Panthers pardus*), qhāa †ul (*Felis caracal*). thání tá'á n bà 'ahna 'Inàna kǎ 'Inýla dtsháa qaa ||nó'm the things that cause malnourishment are, *Asclepiadaceae Tenaris Schlect*, *Brachystelma cupulatum* and ||nó'm.

'Inàni (n/bà) be malnourished, starve, be weak through food deprivation (sg.). kǎ 'Inàni kǎ (pl.) (cf. dts'kx'òm). èh n ||'aa 'Inàni |il she's just malnourished.

'Ināh'ni grow physically, mature.

'Ināh'ni-'Ināh'ni 3 II -tê 3 II a species of sedge (*Cyperaceae sp.*) (cf. dzā'ni). The bulbs are eaten.

'Inàho 2 II -tê 2 II base, broad end, backside, end e.g. of a rope, termination e.g. of a season (inal.), last bit of water in a container. ||ūhn 'Inàho small of the back. |áe 'Inàho-tê end of the cold season. †nūú 'Inàho lit. spoor's rear, i.e. original spoor. †qhùe 'Inàho upwind. †nùhā 'Inàho lit. behind of the ear, i.e. the hollow between jaw, ear and skull. 'āā-sà 'Inàho leftovers (food) (cf. 'āā |hūm tí). lúla tē'e |e |qhāa èh n kē 'Inàho this *Acacia luederitzi*'s (stored) water is nearly at an end. |hābe 'Inàho broad end of a bow.

'Iná'ō |'ēē (kǎ) round, tubular- shaped (as opposed to flat) object (e.g. a branch, rod), descriptive of a lanky person (cf. †nú'm |'ēē).

'Ināhu |gñ 2 II -tê 2 II a species of plant (*Liliaceae Dipcadi sp. nov.?*). The bulb and leaves are eaten.

'Inóga -sà 'Inóv find out about, inspect (e.g. a snare). n |āa bà 'Inōga I have come to find out about you, i.e. how things are.

'Inòla -sà dawn (vb.), passing of the night, light up. ùh à ||nāe sīl 'Inòla they sang until dawn. 'Inòla-sà |à ||ōna lit. the dawn's star, i.e. Venus. |nyé èh à n ||qhúa ||ám 'Inòla |nān mǎn ||qhúa ||ám bà †n qāā-tê tē qáí this night has not passed well for me because I do not feel my flesh is good.

'Inōh'la -sà 'Inoh'LV M respect, treat with reserve (certain kin, i.e. †kx'án, Oāa |gàho, qáe |gàho, |kx'ōe 'Inàn, or taboos) (cf. xāu). 'Inōh'le taa tē |il kē ||nāe tshōe tē treat with reserve the person (i.e. initiate) who is in the hut.

'Inōh'li 1 II 'Inoh'lu-tê 4 II mist, spray (cf. ||ōhbu).

'Inòhm -sà 'InghBV L clear an area (e.g. of twigs), clear out, sweep out. 'Inōhma sīl clear the area.

'Inghm KV var. of 'InghBV.

'Inghm 2 II 'Inghma-tê 2 II sod of grass (cf. ||kx'āā |nàn).

'Inòo 1 II (possessed)/ 'Inōo 3 I (alienated) -tê 4 II/ 'Inōo-tê 3 I (alienated) Achilles tendon, fetlock, calcaneum of an ungulate (cf. gŷn-tê, gŷlu, gŷbi-sì).

'Ingho 1 II -tê 4 II lone male springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*) or hartebeest (*Alcephus buselaphus*) (also refers to the shape of the horns), honorific term of address for these antelope (cf. ||gà'á). ||úa |í 'Ingho a lone male springbok.

'Inōh'u bark (vb.).

'Inuā (kā) 2 II unmarried man or woman, widow, widower (cf. 'Inai, lqāhi-sì, †gào).
èh ní kā 'Inuā she's a widow. táa qáo/táa ǵa |à 'Inuā
widow/widower.

'Inyā 2 II 'Inym-sá 2 II woody part of a tree or root, hard part of something.

†qhàn-tê 'Inym-sá testicles, seeds in a pod. 'Inyā tá |āhja kà red heartwood. †'àn 'Inyā glans of penis. |ā ké èh 'Inyā what on earth are you?! n̄ à Ōān kān [kən] 'Inyā lit. I slept with my essential body, i.e. I slept uncovered, i.e. without a blanket.

'Inūhl KV fear (cf. ||yá).

'Inūhl |nV remove oneself, jump up and run away, scatter (of people). 'Inūhl |nāa tàem remove yourself!

'Inyja 3 I 'Inyn-sá 2 I a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Tenaris Schlecht.*). The bulb is eaten by elders for moisture but is regarded as poor nourishment for others unless ritually fed. The leaves are eaten.

'Inyhbì 1 II 'Inyhbù-tê 4 II kneecap (patella) (al.) (cf. |xòl|).

'Inum 2 II (possessed)/ 'Inūm 3 I (alienated) -sà/-sá 2 II frontal sinus. sà'ā
'Inum forehead.

'Inuma -sà limp (cf. 'Inghlo). n̄ ní bà 'Inuma/n̄ yla 'Inuma I am limping.

l'

l'āā sit (pl.) (cf. tshūu (sg.)).

l'āā (kā) tall, long deep (pl.) (cf. l'ām (sg.)).

l'āa-l'āa-sò 3 II -tê 3 II the fruit of *Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina L.*
(Inghm-tā súbu-sùbu).

l'ābe (kè) not fully ripened or cooked, e.g. meat or berries (cf. |qhāa)

l'āe -sà be startled, get a fright; ~ KV startle, rouse, shout at.

l'ái-l'ái-sè 3 II -tê 3 II species of beetle eaten by the Bat-eared fox (*Tenebrionidae Drosochrini Micrantereus sp.*) (cf. Inái-Inái-sè).

l'ái -sà l'ajV H grill, toast (e.g. food on hot coals or in the flames) (cf. qóla, ||ào, ||nái|u).

l'ái KV l'āje 3 (der. nom) call (cf. †í|, lqá'í, lqó'a, kŷhl|).

l'ála KV give instructions when departing, take leave of.

l'āle-l'āle KV whittle (cf. ||'āle-||'āle), ~ kē dzaú whittle the throwing stick.

òh ɸ'an n' l'áìle-l'áìle ʃi his penis is skinless, i.e. with the foreskin drawn back.

òh ɸgá'a n' l'áìle-l'áìle ʃi her labia are exposed, i.e. long

l'ám (n) -sà tall, long, deep (sg.) (cf. l'áã (pl.), l'ò'na). ñ ʃà l'ám-sà ɸhání
túu its (e.g. a furrow) depth lies high, i.e. it is shallow. dzúhe ʃn'úm n' l'ám the
hole (lit. the hole's throat) is deep.

l'áni 3 II woman's personal name.

l'ani kv tám (sg./táã (pl.) nod the head when walking (as antelope, cattle), nod in
agreement (cf. ɸgùm). ʃəli n' bà lnáã l'ani the wildebeest walks nodding.

l'an-tí/l'áã-ní 3 II outside, out. ~ ʃú túu lit. outside's people, i.e. people living in the
bush, away from settlements. ùh n' l'an-tí bà lnúm they live out (in the bush).
sàa ké l'an-tí go out! (i.e. go out to the bush!). l'an-tí ʃhúú urinate (euph.).

l'áo 2 II -tè 2 II the midst, the middle, the space between things, equally, the very. ñ
'ònáhá ~ my whole body. lqhaa ~ the middle of the water. 'ònáã ~ the midst
of the trees. khála kú l'áo-tè lit. divide in their midst, i.e. divide them equally.
túu ~ the space between the people.

l'oa 3 II -tú 4 II wife's elder or younger sister, husband's elder or younger brother.

l'oa close to or towards the speaker, this side. l'oa 'áu tshúu tá (<té'aã) sit this
side!. té l'oa ʃhúú this one, i.e. near the speaker.

l'oa 3 II face to face. ñ n' kã l'oa kè tshúu I am seated face to face with him.

l'oa (-l'oa) kv/ká l'oa kv face (vb), approach. l'oa -l'oa kãn face me! túu
ñ bà ká l'oa kãn people are approaching me, coming towards me. ɸnáí
l'oa -l'oa ɸq'aa kí ɸnáí ʃqháé let's lie face to face.

l'ole -sà l'oLV L rub dirt off the skin.

l'oo lnóo -sà (kv) look around (for) (e.g. food), explore (cf. ʃ'áo, lqháé).

l'úa (ká) -sà 3/2 II hard, difficult, tough, strong, rigid, substantial. ñ ʃ'úa ké l'úa
lit. I lack strength i.e. I am weak. òh ʃnàn n' kã l'úa lit. his head is hard, i.e. he is
stubborn. ñ n' ʃqhúa bà káni kí l'xáli ñ n' bà káni kã tháni tá kã
l'úa kã I do not want alcohol, I want substantial things. áh n' l'úa-sà bà ɸíi
kán [kán] you are lit. calling it forcefully, i.e. pronouncing it carefully.

l'úi kv take care of, look after, handle gently (cf. l'ú'í).

l'úi 2 II (possessed) / l'úi 3 I (alienated) l'úa -tè/ní 2 II eye, joint, globe (of a torch).
ʃkx'aa ~ knuckle, ~ ʃlnáã orbit of the eye, ~ tým eyelid, l'áã ~ notch in the
firestick for insertion of the drill, ʃlnáa ~ joint of a springhare hunting stick.

òh l'úa-tè n' sí'í ké lit. his eyes are sharp to him i.e. he is sharp-eyed.

l'úi ɸ'an ʃáu 2 II l'úa-tè ɸ'ana ʃáã 2 II lit. the eye's tapering part's tail,
i.e. outside corner of the eye (lid).

l'úi ɸnún 2 II l'úa-tè ɸnúna-tè 2 II lit. eye's navel, i.e. inside corner of the eye.

l'úle 3 I l'ún-sá 2 I dim: kã-l'úlu-bà (sg.) l'úlu ó'ani (pl.) container, dish, plate
(cf. lnàa).

l'úm -sà l'uBV H bash, pound, bump into, collide with (cf. lqháã, ɸáhm-ɸáhm,
ʃq'ále, ʃkx'úm). ñ n' bà l'úbe kãn ʃkx'aa ɸhíi tshôe I bash him with a
(lit.my) backhand. ñ ʃq'an n' bà l'úm ñ n' kã bà ó'an my heart pounds
when I sleep (a sign of illness).

I'únl tshôe 2 II ante-cubital fossa (junction of the upper and lower arm opposite the elbow).
 I'úu ||'uBV 'l'nə̀n mumble.

||

- ||áa** 3 I ||ám 2 I dim: ||àu-bâ/||áa Oàa (sg.) ||àa-ní/||àu O'áni (pl.) species of tree, Camel Thorn, Tsw. Mogotlho (*Acacia Erioloba E. Meyer*). The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder. The caterpillar is eaten. A branch of this tree provides the initiation school headrest.
- ||áa** 3 I ||ám 2 I dim: ||àu-bâ/||áa Oàa (sg.) ||àa-ní/||àu O'áni (pl.) tatoo.
- ||áa** 3 I ||ám 2 I dim: ||àu Oàa, ||ōi-ní (sg.) ||àu O'áni (pl.) egg yolk.
- ||àa** KV 1. be aggressive toward, provoke a fight (cf. **sâa** KV). 2. attack (cf. **qàhã**).
- ||àa** -sà ||āã (der. nom.) I ||aV L put around i.e. put on (a hat, a necklace). ||āa |kx'ám put on a bead necklace.
- ||āa** |kx'aa-té 3 II -tú 4 II lit. a-to-put-your-hands- around- (i.e. link above) -your-head, i.e. a road grader. This derives from the !Xóó way of linking the hands palms outward above the head to indicate a very tall object (cf. **gròldàra**).
- ||āã** 3 e/u II poison, the larva of *Diamphidia simplex*. ||āã 'Oñāã the larva. ||āã |ò sòò n kì |núbì |hì, |xúli, |qhūn, |nḡlo the medicine (to strengthen the toxicity) of poison is *Solanum coccineum Jacq.*, *Antizoma angustofolia Miers*, *Boscia albitrunca*, *Cucurbitaceae acanthosycios Naudinianus*. tâa n kâ bà qàle ||āã āh n bà ||qháa ||qhām sî bà tḡhla |kx'aa-té sî bà ||'abi |ḡai |ḡai] tshxàn-té sî bà |qhāō |gá'm ká ||āã |āã |'āō |ñāe bà tshúu |ñāe bà 'ḡngle ||āã when a person digs poison, you urinate (your) urine and wash your hands and pick up steenbok droppings and cast them into the middle of the poison bush and then sit and then take out the poison. The ritual may involve the droppings of any antelope; the larger their size the larger will be the larvae.
- ||āã** |āã a species of bush, lit. poison bush (*Commiphora africana*). The beetle of *Diamphididae simplex* feeds on this bush and the poison larvae are dug from its base or the grubs picked off the leaves. dim: kâ ||ālu-bê 3 I (sg.) lit. small poison, i.e. jocular vocative addressed to the bush or larvae when digging poison.
- ||āã** |ì |gāhi-sí 1 II ||āã |ì |gāhm-sā 2 II arrow poison beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Chrysomelidae Alticinae Diamphidia simplex*).
- ||āã** (-||āã) KV invoke rain, make rain. āh |kx'aa n 'ūa ké |qhàa; ||āã ké |kx'ōe your hands are soft (i.e. suitable) for rain; so make rain! (i.e. by the ritual burning of a skin or clippings from a person's hair). The belief is that the smoke spreads into the sky and brings rain. The skin of males of the following may be used to invoke rain : eland, gemsbok, wildebeest, kudu, hartebeest, ostrich, korie bustard, plover, owl, pangolin, tortoise, python, cobra. The skin of a female is not effective.
- ||àa** -sà ||aV L chop (sg.) (cf. ||āō (pl.)). ||āō kâ dtshàle split by chopping in a horizontal orientation.
- ||āha** sîl arrive behind (cf. lau sîl, |hān kâ sîl).
- ||āhã** -sà ||ahV L old, mature. èh |à ké ||āhe-sà, èh |à ká ||āhã-sà his maturing. tâa ||āhe nñà it is an old person. Ohán |ì ||āhì mature male duiker identified by its prominent preorbital glands.
- ||āha** -sà ||ahV L set alight, set on fire, torch (e.g. tobacco, the veld, a hut), singe.

(cf. ||āhni). ||āhā Ɔqóu †nái síl |nān mān ||'úe kā singe the Wildcat (skin) and let us two come and see whether I am out of harmony with it (this refers to a ritual to seek a portent concerning rain). ||āha ká |gú'ma or ||āha |gú'm flicker on and off, as a light.

||àha -sà ||ahV L pull, stretch, drive a vehicle, tie up, tether (e.g. a cow for milking).

||àha ||'úm tie in place. ||àha †ngáa pull out. ||àha ||q'ái tv pull apart.

||àha -sà †úā 2 II ||àha-sa-té †ùn-sà 2 II the track of something that has been dragged.

||āha |g|kx'úm 2 II (sg. and pl.) Achilles' or hamstring tendon(s).

||āba 3 II ||ām-ká-té 2 II Black Korhaan (*Eupodotis afra*).

||āba (ká) KV |nān shake the head in negation (cf. ||nāni-||nāni, hòm).

||āba 3 II ||ām-ká-té 3 II a species of plant, Devil's Thorn (*Tribulus terrestris* L.), spec.

||āba qāe. ||āba àa a long thin thorn (cf. ||qāba).

||àhba 3 II deprivation, lacking, hunger (cf. dzá). n̄ n̄ ké ||àhba ká |aũ ||nàa I am deprived of tobacco.

||àhbi 1 II ||àhbu-té 4 II pile, heap.

||á'bi-||á'bi spurt (as blood from a bloodvessel).

||āhbu stagger.

||āē 3 II ||ān-sā 3 II horn (inal.).

||āe >[|ēε] three. Th ||āe we three. té ká ||āe three times.

||āe KV make a threesome.

||āē 3 I ||āma-té 2 I dim: ||áu-bā, ||āā-ní (sg.) ||áu Ɔ'āni (pl.) 1. scorpion (gen.). 2. point, top (of a tree), narrow point of a bow.

||āē †nùhā 3 II man's personal name, lit. scorpion's ear.

||āē †'àn [†'ə̀n] 2 II ||āē †'àna 2 II a species of plant, lit. scorpion penis (*Hoffmanseggia burchellii* (DC) Benth. ex Oliv. subsp. *Burchellii*). The tuber is eaten.

||āhe 3 I lone gemsbok male (*Oryx gazella*), honorific term of address for the gemsbok. (cf. †gōo xólo).

||ái tshôe 2 II ||āba tshôā-té 2 II clump, cluster, group (e.g. of people, bushes, trees).

||āi 2 I -té 2 I the hole dug by sexually mature wildebeest and hartebeest and scented with the pedal gland to mark territory.

||ài 1 II ||āba-té 4 II 1. persistent rains. |qhàa n̄ kí ||ài the rain is persistent. 2. Diederik Cuckoo (*Chrysoccyx cupreus*).

||ài KV move close together (cf. Ɔnā'ā, †'óo). †nái n̄ ||ài kī †nái ||qhāē |'áá we (dual) are seated close together.

||āhi KV scoop, also scoop out, i.e. dish up (food) (cf. ||nàa). ||āhi ké |gòa to wish, bring misfortune. āh n̄ bà ||āhi kú tùu |è |gòa kān [kən] tùu tú à |'āa kā |nún-sá kù you are bringing the misfortune of people on me, those who have died in the world, i.e. the curse of the dead. ||āhi ká |hàbe sùkuli scoop up sugar.

||āhi 3 II ||àhba-té 4 II lit. old one, i.e. mature male duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*), honorific term of address for the duiker. Ɔhán |ì ||āhi mature male duiker.

||á'í ||a'JV H stalk unsighted (cf. †ngá).

- ||ǵhĩ-||ǵhĩ 3 II -tê 3 II pod of the Camel Thorn tree (*Acacia Erioloba E. Meyer*).
- ||āhla 3 II -tê 3 II rainbow.
- ||ǵla-sà ||ǵLV L have diarrhoea (cf. qǵ'i).
- ||ǵhla líi-sê 3 II -tê 3 II Hoopoe (*Upupa epops*).
- ||ǵle ||ǵǵu (ká) 3 II -tê 3 II Cape turtle dove, lit. the *Ehretia rigida* -shitter (*Streptopelia capicola*) (cf. dzǵũ).
- ||ǵle lnga 3 II -tê 3 II Titbabbler, lit. blood-shitter (*Parisoma subcaerulium*).
- ||áí (ń) >||át:i| (emphatic form) 1. many, numerous 2. big (sg. noun). ||áí-sà 1. size, quantity. 2. to a great degree, often (cf. †'áũ-kũ). ùh ń ||áí they are numerous. èh ń ||áí he is big. èh ń ||áí-sà bà gǵháí he fights often.
- ||áí kV enlarge.
- ||áí (tê) often, to a large degree.
- ||áo cluster (vb.). ||áo kǵ 'áã-sà cluster around the food, as a group eating from one pot. ||áo kō ||nāō be clustered in a hut.
- ||àm-||ám kV press, feel.
- ||ám well, nicely. āh ń ||ám bà 'àhn you are doing it well. ||ám sáa go well, i.e. goodbye.
- ||àm-||ám kV 1. press (gently). 2 shake an egg to assess its freshness.
- ||ǵm 2 I ||ǵma-te 2 I a weaned infant (cf. |ǵũũ núu).
- ||ǵm-tê 2 II incapacity. sǵí †nām ||ǵm-tê come and remove my incapacity.
- ||ǵhm kV push (cf. ùhm). ||ǵhm ké 'Ōnǵje î bà lǵhúō push the tree and make it fall. ||ǵhm kǵ ùle push it in. ||ǵhm kǵ †nǵle push him out.
- ||àma 2 II -tê 2 II kraal (for livestock).
- ||àn 3 II ||àna 2 II dim: ||ālu-bá 3 I ||ālu Ō'áni 2 I a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Raphionacme burkeii N. E. Br.*). The tuber is a source of moisture.
- ||ǵn 2 II ||ǵn-tê 2 II diarrhoea (sg. inal.; pl. al.). táa ||ǵn a person's ~. táa |ǵǵn-tê a person's ~s.
- ||ǵn 3 I (sg. and pl.) dim: ||ǵlu-bá 3 I (sg.) ||ǵlu Ō'áni 2 I (pl.) Gembok cucumber, i.e. the fruit of |nũlo (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus (Sond.) C. Jeffrey*). The fruit is eaten and the tuber is a source of moisture (cf. gǵxǵ'n).
- ||ǵhn kǵ ùlu (sg.) ||ǵhn kǵ lǵǵ'ō (pl.) push under (e.g. sand, or ash) (cf. Ōqhòò ùlu, gǵqhòò ùlu, lǵx'óio).
- ||á'n mature female duiker (with horns). Ōhán |è ||á'n 3 I (sg.) Ōhána |è ||á'n -tê 2 I (pl.) mature female duiker (with horns).
- ||àna 2 II alternative pl. to ||ǵn-tê 'diarrhoea'
- ||áni kxáo 3 II -tê 3 II Boomslang (*Dispholidus typhus*).
- ||āhni kV set alight, torch (cf. ||àha).
- ||āhni tí/kí 3 II woman's personal name.
- ||áo 2 II -tê 2 II axe.
- ||ǵō be long-toothed (cf. gǵxò'ō).
- ||áo -sà ||aBV H heat up, roast wet or dry food, bake in hot sand, boil, warm up (e.g. inside a tent), be ripe (of berries or fruit), be heated up, burn, be burnt (intr.), be hot, cooked (of food), be alight (of a lamp). (cf. Ō'át, ||nǵlu, qóia). ń sà'á ń ||áo

||í lit. my face is burning, i.e. I have a presentiment of someone about to arrive.

kx'ába. kx'ǎo à n' ||áo get up! The early dawn is burning.

||àō-||ǎō KV ignite, set alight in a flame

||ǎō -sà ||ǎBV L join, fix together, insert and fix (e.g. an arrowhead) (cf. **g|qháu**).

||ǎō -sà ||ǎBV L chop (pl.) (cf. **||ǎa** (sg.)).

||áu-bá 3 I Lokalane borehole, 25km southeast of Lone Tree, lit. little camelthorn.

||áu tá ʰnále 3 II -**té** 3 II a species of swallow (cf. **ʰnǎm Ináhle**).

||áú 2 I -**té** 2 I Whitebacked vulture (*Gyps africanus*) (cf. **lgúe**).

||á'u 1 II **||á'a-té** 4 II the protected side of a tree, the warm side of a tree. This is the west side.

||á'ú 3 II cold (n.). **ká ||á'ú** be cold.

||òa-||òa-sè 3 II -**té** 3 II Red-billed Francolin (*Francolinus adspersus*) (cf. **||xóna**).

||ó'a tv >[||'óa] **||ó'a-tá-sà** open (sg.) (cf. **||gú'be** (pl.), **gǎhle**).

||óba KV cradle (vb.).

||óba 2 II -**té** 2 II Namaqua dove (*Oena capensis*).

||òhbo >[||òhp:ò] (emphatic) jump, jump over, step over. **||òhbo ká ||xúbe** leap, spring.

n' n' bà ||òhbo ká sí bà ||ám tháa tá'h kán [tá'h kán] I lean over (lit. jump over) you and take this thing.

||òhbu 3 II froth, spray (cf. **'Inòh'li**). **lqhàa ké ||òhbu** the water is frothy, bubbly.

lqhàa |é ||òhbu à n' xáll ká 'Onàá |nàá the spray of the rain has lit. finished, i.e. concealed the tree tops.

||òe still. **n' n' ||òe bà síl** I am still coming.

||ólo tséé the sound of a light thud (cf. **||q'ólu ts'éé**). **||ólo tshúu** /**||húú** sound of falling of a hollow object, e.g. a pot.

||òh'm (ká) light, soft, insubstantial in weight (cf. **dtshô'm, tôh'm, |'úa**).

||òhm 2 II **||òhma-té** 2 II flank including the muscle and fat on the waist.

||óna 2 II -**té** 2 II 1. star (gen.). 2. the star form of a hedgehog (*Atelerix frontalis*) (also the animate form of a falling star) (cf. **|xáá nàá**).

||òhn 2 II (possessed) / **||òhn** 3 I (alienated) **||òhna-té** 2 II (possessed) / 3 I (alienated)

spine, spec. thoracic vertebrae. **|nyé** ~ lit. night's spine, i.e. midnight, ~ **'Inǎho**

lumbar vertebrae. **èh ||òhn n' kx'úa** |í lit. her spine has descended, i.e. she has

miscarried. **'|nǎhu ||òhn** the latter part of the rainy season (regarded as the best time of

the year). **lǎe ||òhn** the latter part of the cold dry season. **||gáa ||òhn** the latter part

of the hot dry season. **lòo ǎa ||òhn** lit. the spine of the spear (blade) i.e. the middle of the blade.

||òo KV **tám/taā** act in a calm manner, do something calmly (cf. **qùl, ʰá'u**). **||òo ká tám** lit calm yourself i.e. be careful!

||óo 2 II -**tú** 4 II parent of a married couple.

||òho 1 II -**té** 4 II male G-string of skin, modern underpants.

||òho ká 3 II man's personal name.

||ó'o 2 II -**té** 2 II waist, region of the iliac crests, hip adductor muscles.

||òhō (-||òhō) KV suck out noisily (e.g. marrow from a bone or the last water in a hollow tree).

- ||úá** 3 I ||úm 2 I dim: ||úu-bâ/òàà 3 I (sg.) ||úú-ní/||úu ò'áni 2 I (pl.)
Springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*).
- ||ýá** (kV) 1. dry. 2. stiffen (cf. ò'òò, |'òò, Inálo, Inâm). ùh à n ||ýá they have dried. ñ n ||ýá |fi ké ||á'ú I am stiff with cold.
- ||ýá** (ñ) dry (intr.) (cf. |'òò).
- ||ýā** -sà ||yV H 1. fear, respect (cf. xāo, tào). 2. refuse. ||ýā khàla take fright and scatter.
- ||ýe ts'kx'áje** 3 II man's personal name.
- ||úh'ā** become exhausted (cf. 'Inâni).
- ||ýi** 'Inâhi 3 II woman's personal name.
- ||yhbí** heaviness of a tread (so that it sinks into the sand). |gí n bà (Ināā) ||yhbí the lion walks with a heavy tread.
- ||ūbu** kV fold together (something soft) (not in halves) (cf. dthúm, †āle, lqhôm).
- ||úhbu kâ** (kâ) flutter, as a bird in a snare.
- ||úh'bu** swell up. ||úh'bu-sà (nom.) a swelling. ||úh'bu kV dzúm pout the lips.
- ||yhe** 3 I ||yhm-té 2 I dim: ||yhu-bà (sg.) ||yhu ò'áni (pl.) plain, open grassland, treeless area.
- ||ùí** 1 II ||úá-té 4 II leopard (*Panthera pardus*).
- ||ýí-sí** 3 II a pan southeast of Lone Tree.
- ||úh'í** (kā) the smell of rain or wet grass
- ||úíí** 1 II ||úú-té 4 II the stalk of ||yú'na (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv.). It is used as a sucking straw.
- ||úíí** |xāí 3 II -té 3 II a species of plant (*Otoptera burchelii* D.C.).
- ||úm** crouch (cf. ||gòbe, ||xūm).
- ||úm** -sà ||uBV H 1. wear (a bangle, watch). 2. grasp round. èh n ||úma lánu-té she is wearing lit. irons, i.e. bangles. ñ n ||úm |fi kân |kx'āa lit. I am grasping round with my hand. i.e. I am grasping myself (e.g. my wrist) with my hand.
- ||ým** -sà ||yBV H support, raise, bring up (a child). ñ à ||ýbe kân †'úm tshôe tá'ā I raised him in this palm, i.e. in this very hand. ñ à n ||ýbe Oqâa |fi I brought up the child.
- ||úm-||úm** var. of ||úú-||úú.
- ||ú'na** 2 II ||ú'n-té 2 II lung.
- ||úhu** kV overturn (face down or upside down). ||úhu kâ ||úma-sà (nom.) ||úhu kâ ||'uBV H overturn in an upright position. ||úhu kâ 'Ināhā lay face down.
- ||úú-||úú** 3 II -té 3 II Elegant Grasshopper (*Orthoptera Pyrgomorphidae Zonocerus elegans*).

||g

- ||gāa** 3 I ||gām-té 2 I dim: ||gàu-bâ (sg.) ||gām-té ò'áni (pl.) hot dry season, early summer. ||gāa àa onset of the season.
- ||gáá** 2 II hail.

lḡǎǎ 2 II -**tê** 2 II a species of bush (*Hermannia stricta*). The root is used during initiation when it is rubbed into tatoos cut between the eyebrows. It may only be dug up by seniors, and if dug up in summer the rain will be driven away. The root is also roasted and ground and rubbed into tatoos as a treatment for eating taboo foods.

lḡǎǎ spend the day, pass the time.

lḡǎǎ -**sà** lḡǎV L beg for (cf. **ǵǎhǎ**).

lḡǎǎ (**kǎ**) scent or smell of certain acacias. **lúla 'àhn |ǎǎ 'àhn |ǵǎl |'àhn ùh |ǎǎe n kǎ lḡǎǎ** *Acacia Luederitzii and Acacia Erioloba and Acacia Nebrownii* the three smell lḡǎǎ.

lḡǎǎ kǎ sǐl (**kǎ**) flecked, spotted, striped (as a zebra or wildebeest) (cf. **lḡǎhǎ-tê**).

lḡǎhǎ belch.

lḡǎǎ 2 II -**tê** 2 II lone male springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*) or Hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*); also refers to the shape of the horns which diverge outwards and then inwards in the middle and is the honorific term of address for both antelope. (cf. 'lḡǎho). **lḡǎǎ |ǎ lḡǎǎ 'àhn táǎ |húú** a lone male springbok is standing there.

lḡǎhǎ 2 I -**tê** 2 I cloth, rags, tatters (cf. **lǵǎí, |ǵǎkǵ'ǎl, nǎma |ǎí khòe**).

lḡǎhǎ-lḡǎhǎ-sà on edge. **lḡǎhǎ-lḡǎhǎ-sà |'úbe** place it on edge.

lḡǎba run (pl.) (cf. **lḡǎú** (sg.)). **lḡǎba khǎla** scatter, of people.

lḡǎhba var. of **lḡǎhm sí lḡǎhba**.

lḡǎbǐ 1 II -**tê**/lḡǎbu-**tê** 4 II woman's rear apron (cf. **lḡúú**).

lḡǎǎe 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -**tê** 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) shoulder, shoulder blade. ~ **|ǎ |ǎǎ** scapula.

lḡǎe 2 n/u (-**tê** 4 II marginal pl.) light, sunlight, firelight.

lḡǎhe 2 II lḡǎhn-**sa** 2 II dim: **lḡǎhe ǵǎa** (sg.) **lḡǎhe-tê ǵ'ǎnl** (pl.) dewlap.

lḡǎl 1 II **lḡǎba-tê** 4 II large protrusion of sand, anthep, termite mound.

lḡǎl 2 II **lḡǎba-tê** 2 II female (attributive)(cf. **ǵǎe**). **lḡǎl lḡǎl** a female lion. All compounds with **lḡǎl** are 2 II.

lḡǎ'i 1 II red oxide. It is used for facial decoration.

lḡǎhla 2 II -**tê** 2 II species of termite (*Hymenoptera formicidae* sp.) (cf. **lḡǎh'ǎ, lḡǎ'bǐ, |ḡǎl, |ǵ'ǎm**). It is eaten by the earth god 'lḡǎhǎ táǎ.

lḡǎ'le -sà near, next to (cf. **lḡǎǎ, |ḡǎhǎmǎtǐ, |'ǵǎ**). **ǎh n |ǵǎ'le-sà tshúu tǎn** [tǎn] you are seated next to me. **lḡǎ'le 'áú tshúu sǐl** lit. near this way sit come, i.e. come and sit near by this way.

lḡǎlo kV carry something hanging from a stick over the shoulder (cf. **lḡǎm, |'ǎǎ, |ǎn, |hǎǎ, lḡǎho**).

lḡǎm 1 II **lḡǎma-tê** 2 II folds of skin (e.g. on the neck of an eland), ridges on horns (e.g. of a springbok), brow folds (cf. 'lḡǎba-tê). **ǎh |ḡǎn n kú lḡǎma-tê** his hair (lit. head) is awry.

lḡǎ'm 2 II **lḡǎ'ma-tê** 4 II nail (of hand or toe).

lḡǎhm lḡǎhBV M tie onto the body (e.g. a skin, a blanket). **n n bà lḡǎhm 'lḡǎhn |ḡǎn |ǵhǐ** lit. I go about with my wife tied on, i.e. I am inseparable from my wife.

lɔ̀gàhm 3 II man's or woman's personal name.

lɔ̀gàhma(-lɔ̀gàhma) (KV) go round, (en)circle, be around (cf. **lâi**, **lnàh'o**, **lná'm**, **kála**, **ʔále**). **ih n' Inum lɔ̀gàhma-lɔ̀gàhma kē lúla** [ʔi] we are living around the *acacia luederitzii* tree.

lɔ̀gànu 2 II **lɔ̀gānu** 3 I (possessed) **-tē** 2 II **lɔ̀gānu-tē** 3 I (possessed) hip bone, ilium of an ungulate. **lào tá l'aa kà sǎá kà lɔ̀gànu nna** a hip without fat is lɔ̀gànu (cf. **lào**). ~ **lnàn** iliac crest.

lɔ̀gàna 2 u II **-tē** 2 II (marginal pl.) ostrich eggshell beads (cf. **lɔ̀x'ám**).

lɔ̀gào be dizzy, giddy.

lɔ̀gá'o KV 1. flex a bow by twisting, stress a rope (cf. **lɔ̀x'áni**). 2. load a bullet. 3. raise the tail. **lɔ̀gá'o kē lhábe** tighten the bow(string).

lɔ̀gāho **-sà lɔ̀gāh** BV M carry a bag with the strap across the body (cf. **lɔ̀gàlo**, **lɔ̀gám**, **l'áǎ**, **lán**, **lháa**).

lɔ̀gàho paw the ground (as an animal marking territory), shovel while kneeling, excavate (cf. **qàla**).

lɔ̀gāu kū straight.

lɔ̀gáu 3 e/u I **-tē** 2 I (marginal pl.) a species of bush, Puzzle Bush, Tsw. Morobe (*Ehretia rigida* (Thunb.) Druce). Used for the firestick drill; the roots are used to treat burns; the berries are eaten.

lɔ̀gāu (**kā**) taut, rigid. **l'xáí ih n' kâ lɔ̀gāu** the snare is taut.

lɔ̀gāhú 1 II **lɔ̀gāhá-tē** 4 II Spotted hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*).

lɔ̀gá'u (**ká**) yellow (Munsell C7-10), chrome orange, terra cotta. (cf. **g+qhúí**, **ʔnàhi**)

lɔ̀gôba 2 II **-tē** 2 II/3 II or **lɔ̀gôba àa** 2 II Blow fly (*Diptera Cyclorrhapha Calliphoridae Chrysomyinae Chrysomya regalis*). **lɔ̀gôba -qáe** 3 II Flesh fly (*Diptera sarcophagidae*).

lɔ̀góba-lɔ̀gôba 3 II **-tē** 3 II var. of **lɔ̀góba**.

lɔ̀gôbe curl up, crouch down (as a lion ready to pounce), duck down (cf. **l'xūm**, **kūh'm**).

lɔ̀gôbe tshúu sleep curled up.

lɔ̀gó'be sV be unable to reach (cf. **ʔnù'á**). **Qqâni n' bà lɔ̀gó'be sē ʔgúbe là** **kx'úa-sa** the children are unable to reach the bag to get it down.

lɔ̀gó'be-sí 3 II man' personal name.

lɔ̀gôh'bi KV put between the legs (e.g. a dog's tail, a G-string). **l'lnāha lɔ̀gôh'bi** KV tie between the legs.

lɔ̀gôbo 3 II deep mud.

lɔ̀góle 3 e/u I **-tē** 3 u I dim: **lɔ̀gúlu bà** (sg.) **lɔ̀gúlu ǎ'áni** (pl.) a species of bush (*Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum* sp.). The root bark is an ingredient of the ritual mixtures **ʔnǎo** and **dtsháá**. This is mixed with mature truffle spores and administered to the temples as an antidote to arrow poison in the eyes.

lɔ̀góle (**ts'án**) turn suddenly, run around e.g. a tree, change direction (cf. **lɔ̀gòlo**, **dtshùn tshúu**). **dòò-kà àh n' lhān-kā bà lɔ̀góle āh n' kâ bà l'áe** [l'ée] the kudu turns back suddenly when chased. **l'lnúu kâ lɔ̀góle** run with sudden turns.

lɔ̀góle KV **tām** turn oneself back suddenly. **lɔ̀góle tshúu** slip while running.

lɔ̀gólo kâ tshúu/túu sit with the legs entwined, across one another (cf. **lɔ̀qhábe**).

||gòlo var. of ||gòle.

||gõhm 2 II ||gõhma-tê 2 II waist, fat on the side of the waist, area between the lowest rib and the hip (cf. †ú'í, |xán tshôe).

||gõhja 2 II -tê 2 I the bitter and inedible mature tuber of '||nám (*Cucumis kalahariensis* A. Meeuse).

||gô'o KV >[||g'ôo] desire intensely (e.g. work or a lover).

||gõho hunched, stooped. ||gõho kâ tshúu (sg.)/|'áá (pl.) sit hunched up (cf. |õo, |qhôm).

||gýha (ká) 2 II -tê 2 II long horn beetle (*Colyoptera Polyphaga Cerambycidae*). qáá |à kâ ||gýha lit. gum's long horn beetle, specifically associated with the production of gum on *Acacia luedertzii* and *Acacia Mellifera*.

||gú'a (ká) smell of urine. |qhâm n kâ ||gú'a urine smells ||gú'a. ||gú'a sà'á lit. urine smell face, i.e. eland, referring to the marking behaviour of sexually mature eland which involves rubbing the forehead brush in urine. Also an old eland.

||gú'a-sà ||gu'V L ||gú'u (rel., comp.) put on sandals, shoes.

||gýba-||gýba 3 II -tê 3 II var. of ||gõba.

||gú'be-sà ||gu'BV H open (cf. ||ó'a (sg.))

||gúb| (tshôe) 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) (tshôá)-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) groin (cf. †gúll tshôe).

||gú|l-||gú|l KV take with cupped hands (cf. ||gúu-||gúu).

||gú'í-sà ||gu'JV L smoke out bees. ||gú'je |qhúje kē ts'kx'áje smoke out the bees with smoke.

||gúlu kâ |ùhm-sè/ ||gúlu kâ |ùhm-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Giant Eagle Owl (*Bubo lacteus*) (cf. '||nùhm).

||gýma 2 II -tê 2 II dried branches, a dry fallen tree, an old thing, an abandoned hut. tâa |à ||gýma a large person (humerous).

||gū'm 3 I ||gū'm-sá/||gū'm sána-tê 2 I dim: ||gú'u-bà/Òaa (sg.)

||gū'ú-ní/||gú'u O'áni (pl.) Pangolin (*Manis temminckii*). The scale, blood, anus and intestinal matter are used to make a good luck mixture and to treat illness.

||gúhm 2 II a distant sound or noise.

||gúh'm 2 II a pan 20 km. east of Kagcae.

||gýhm -sà ||gyhBV L pouring, dripping with. î ||nâe kx'ába ||gýhbø |nâa ...and then got up pouring with his blood.

||gýhm sí ||gàhba 3 II -tê 3 II species of plant (*Dipcadi spirale*) (cf. ||gàba). The bulb is regarded as poisonous to humans.

||gúnu 2 I -tê 2 II Longbilled Crombec (*Sylvietta rufescens*).

||gùhja KV scrape away surface sand (cf. †gē'ë).

||gúu 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) chest (cf. gólo). èh ||gúu tshôe n |'úi lit. her voice is small, i.e. high-pitched (cf. †áá Òaa n |'úi). èh ||gúu tshôe n ||á|í lit. his voice is big, i.e. low-pitched.

†núú ||gúu ball of the foot. èh ||gúu n khála |íí lit. his chest is separated, i.e. he is broad shouldered.

||gūu -sà ||guV M wring out moisture (cf. |kx'á|í, †gūu, dtshxò'í, ts'kx'á|í,

dts'kx'aní, |gōo, tshxōm, tshxōu).

||gúu-||gùu KV var. of ||gúì-||gùì.

||gùhu kà 'nàhã -sà/||gùhu kà 'nàhV L lay flat, stomach down (e.g. a duiker in the ash for roasting) (cf. |gáhã 'nàhã).

||gũhu 3 I ||gũhm-tê 2 II dim: ||gũhu-bà (sg.) ||gũhũ-nî (pl.) chameleon.

||x

||xàa -sà ||xav L scrape off (e.g. hair from a skin with a dzúu, or rind from a pot) (cf. ||nám, ||núu, †xā). ò ñ kã ||xàa |í| it is smoothed off.

||xàã 2 II men (cf. táa òa (sg.)).

||xāã-||xāã KV teach (< Nharo) (cf. ||xāe-||xāe, !qhóo).

||xābi unwind (intr.) (as a twisted thong).

||xāe-||xāe var. of ||xāã-||xāã.

||xá| KV clear, sweep (cf. 'Inghm).

||xá|-||xà| var. of ||xán-||xàn.

||xài KV irritate, bother, trouble, provoke, also used of dogs irritating an animal at bay. ||xài kã-sã tribulations, troubles. èh ñ bà ||xài kú tùu |qhí| he goes around irritating people (cf. †gāã, |ā|). āh ñ kã bà ||xài kē táa āh ñ bà ||'ama 'nũã |nèe sí bà tána †'é when you provoke a person you take aggression to him and argue with him.

||xài tí 3 II woman's personal name.

||xài ||xáo 3 II man's personal name.

||xài kú tùu 3 II man's personal name.

||xāle again (cf. ||qháo). ||xāle 'ahn do it again!

||xāmi KV steer a lorry, turn a horse (cf. ||àha).

||xán 1 II ||xána-tê 4 II poison container.

||xán-||xàn 3 II -tê 3/4 II a species of bush (*Crotalaria spartioides* D.C.)

(cf. ||xá|-||xà). The root is boiled with the penis and prostate gland of the eland to make a potion that is drunk to increase a man's supply of semen. This is |gũã |è sòo semen's medicine.

||xāo KV cache young as certain antelope, leave an infant at home.

||xáu 2 I -tê 2 I treed, bushy area without heavy sand, bush (coll.) (cf. 'Onãã).

||xáu KV peg out, spread out a skin for preparation, also peg a tent. (cf. †nũm).

||xáu KV snare, trap (vb.). ||xáu kē Ohán kí |xā| to snare a duiker with a (cord) snare.

||xáu 2 II ||xāã-tê 2 II point between the shoulder blades, the area of the vertebra prominens (cf. ||qhába), the hump in this area. It is particularly at this point but also along the rest of the spine that the ||kx'āã is expelled in the curing dance. ||náa ||xáu the mid section of the springhare hunting stick.

||xóa lá give way, move away (cf. †xáa). ||xóa lá |nān move away for me!

||xóbe rise, get up, awake (pl.) (cf. kx'ába (sg.)).

||xòĩ 3 II a pan east of Lone Tree.

||xòna 2 II-tê 2 II Red-billed Francolin (*Francolinus adspersus*). (cf. ||òa-||òa-sè).

||xòna(-qàe) 2 II Canopus (cf. |òho |òho-xò). ||xòna à'hn ká bà |àhle
g|xá'u ní bà síi when Canopus rises (lit. climbs up) the cold south wind comes.
||xòna àa a star in the southern winter sky.

||xòo be out of luck (tr. and intr.). ñ à ní ||xòo I have had no luck. Also used in the
compound ||xòo |gèĩ. ñ à ní ||xòo |gèĩ I have had no luck. ñ bà qá'í ||xòo
|gèĩ I shit bad luck (this is said by a hunter who has failed to clear his
bowels before going on a hunt). èh ní bà síi ||xòo ká he brings you bad luck. ñ
ní ká bà †háã sáa kí |qáhi táa tē'e sí ká bà kx'ába kē ||nāe
sí ||gāũ-kũ bà |lūn †nũũ sí bà síi ||xòo kán [kəŋ] if I go out first on
the hunt and some man gets up from the village and straight away follows my track it brings
me bad luck.

||xón >[||xóó] 1 II ||xóã-tê 4 II arrowhead without poison (cf. †qháã).

||xóu 2 I -tê 2 I warthog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*).

||xúm KV chase off (cf. |'áá, ||núu, g|kx'áá).

||xūm ká ||nũũ/tshũu (sg.) ||xūm ká '||nũhã/'!áã (pl.) be crouched, curled up
(cf. ||gòbè). ||xūm ká |'áá Oán to sleep crouching (i.e.alert).

||xùm (ká) -sà ká ||xubV L flatten by collapsing, trample, squash flat, squeeze by
pressing (cf. ||ũbu, †qáo, Onũu, †gà'm). |ùa ká ||xùm lit. grasp squash, i.e.
spec. squash by hand. |àhle ká ||xùm spec. trample. ||áo ká ||xūba (||xòba|)
†'àn |nàn bà †'àn k'áa-tá an axe to squash your glans, it being out of its
foreskin! (offensive).

||xúũ -sà ||xuv L berate, criticize, find fault with (cf. |nábè).

||xúũ -sà ||xuv L throw away, discard (sg.) (cf. ||nǎi sí(pl.)). kx'ùa ||xúũ throw
down (as a horse ~ its rider). †òhō ká ||xúũ sell (sg.).

g||x

g||xái 1 II magical power.

g||xái (ká) KV bewitch, have a bad spell on one. tùu ñ ká bà |xáã kùma ùh ní
bà tǎe sòo tē táa ká g||xái ká |il tá tē when people dance the curing
dance (kùma) they feel the medicine by which/where a person has been bewitched. g||xái
ńnà it is magic.

g||xá'í |ùhm 3 e II -tê 4 u II bullroarer (Afrikaans woerwoer) (cf. tsəhĩ-təhĩ).

g||xá'la sniff about (as a dog or hyena). èh ní bà g||xá'la bí †qhiĩ it is sniffing
around being/like a dog.

g||xá'm |'éè (ká) be leafless. |ún ní ká g||xá'm |'éè the *Acacia luederitzii* are
leafless.

g||xá'n 1 II g||xá'na-tê 2/4 II calf (of leg) (cf. ||gùm).

g||xǎũ 1 II bush or tree with hookthorns (*Acacia Fleckii Schinz* (†gǎhl), *Acacia Luederitzii*
(|lūla), *Ziziphus mucronata* (|áí), *Acacia mellifera* (||qháa), *Acacia ataxacantha*

(||qāhn), *Acacia nebrownii* (||ca'li), hookthorn, thombush (gen.) (cf. ||qǎba, g|qhàǒ).

g||xàú KV make a bush fence with hookthorn, cover something with bushes (to hide it).

g||xó'bu 1. peel off, become separated (of layers). Ináu tshóe là †guā́ n̄ g||xó'bu |i| the pan surface is peeling off. g||xó'bu ||húú be peeled off. 2. be bent over as a person from the torso.

g||xóla-té 2 II male personal name.

g||xò ts'êé the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation or gravel (cf. gkx'àu, gkx'òp, xòp).

g||xòo-g||xòo var. of g||xòo. s̄ii tá'ǎ àh n̄ g||xòo-g||xòo màn [màn] |yá |i| here its is "crackling" being dry.

g||xòp (y|u) the sound made when someone walks through bushes because the way is lost (cf. ||gop, gkx'áú, |qhàǒ). èh n̄ bà g||xòp ká |qhí| he is "stumbling" through the bushes, i.e. he is walking through rough vegetation, "bundu bashing", as a blind person or a hunter returning empty handed after dark.

g||xúú |nàn 2 II g||xúla-té |nàǎ 2 II knee (as a whole). g||xúú |nàn sà'ǎ kneecap.

||kx'

||kx'áǎ 2 n I dim: ||kx'áǎ-mà/ǒaa (sg.) 1. grass (gen.), Stickgrass used for thatch (*Aristida* sp.) 2. any affliction or illness (sòo) that is removed during the curing dance. ~ qáe grass suitable for tinder such as *Anthephora pubescens* Nees, *Digitaria eriantha* Steud., *Panicum maximum* Jacq. ~ àa the affliction to be expelled during trance (cf. †xàm |è sòo).

||kx'āā finish (cf. xá|l, |ōho). |ū à 'āǎ ||kx'āā have you finished eating?

||kx'am -sà ||kx'aBV H chew (gen.) (cf. g|okx'ái, |hūm).

||kx'áé -sà ||kx'áe KV 1. join. 2. junction, similarity. 3. compact. 4. close a book. 'isí n̄ ||kx'aé |'áǎ |i| we are sitting compacted. ||áo ||kx'áé lit. heat up and mix, i.e. dissolve. ùh sà'ni n̄ ||kx'áé |i| lit. their faces are joined, i.e. they are face to face.

||kx'āla finish, end (< Nharo) (cf. xá|l, |ōho).

||kx'án 3 I ||kx'ána 2 I 1. stomach of a human. 2. rumen (also ||kx'ān qáe). 3. mature, grown. ~ †úe reticulum. ~ àa omasum (cf. †nāhm). ~ ||gōbu kù contents of mediastinum. táa ~ a mature person. |gá| ~ the mature bulb of *Ferraria glutinosa*. èh ||kx'án n̄ |'úa lit. her stomach is soft, i.e. she has miscarried. †guǎ ||kx'án lit. squeeze the rumen, i.e. drink from the rumen.

||kx'an 1 II ||kx'ana-té 4 II a species of plant (*Rhus tenuinervis* Engl.). The leaves are chewed to clean the teeth or to treat itchy gums. The root is used as a toothbrush.

||kx'áú 2 II -té 2 II smell, scent (inal.). ||qhàm ||kx'áú n̄ '||nǎa the smell of urine is awful.

||kx'ōa 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -té 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) upper arm, humerus.

||kx'òà do suddenly (cf. **té tsōhō**). ||kx'òà kx'âba get up suddenly! ||kx'òà '†nǎla to come out suddenly.

||kx'ûbe tāhm (kā) 3 II -tê 2 II Pied barbet (*Lybius leucomelas*).

||kx'úi 1 II ||kx'úa-tê 4 II species of tick (cf. **kōn-kón**).

||kx'ûlu ts'éê the sound of rattling (e.g. matches in a box, arrows in a quiver).

||kx'úm >[||kx'óm]-sà ||kx'ubV H 1. bore, drill, chisel out, gouge out, break open (e.g. a tsamma melon). 2. hit, punch, strike, knock down, bash, butt, kick (cf. **dtshǒhǔ**). èh n bà ||kx'úm †nábí lgái 'lnyá tshōe he is chiselling out the mortar's heartwood. ||kx'úbi lgái hollow out the mortar.

||kx'úm kV tenderize meat by pounding.

||kx'úm-||kx'úm kV poke, stoke a fire.

||kx'únu 2 II -tê 2 II bridge of the nose, nasal bone, part of an animal's face anterior to the eyes, muzzle.

||kx'úú 1 II ||kx'úã-ní/tê 4 II spirit, ghost (cf. 'nòhã). tãa jì ||kx'úú lit. a person's spirit, i.e. his/her death, his/her corpse.

g||kx'

g||kx'áá 3 II -tê 3 II tumour, haustorium (of *Loranthus*), gall (in a branch), knot in wood (cf. †úit). †àn |nàn bé g||kx'áá penis's head is a hard swelling! (offensive).

g||kx'àbu snap (as a dog), grab at.

g||kx'ái (ń) wrinkled (of skin or a berry) (cf. tùm, 'lnǎba). g||xái kV |nùhna wrinkle up one's nose.

g||kx'ài 1 II g||kx'álu-tê 4 II cloth, rags, tatters (cf. lǎá, |lgāhã, nàma lāi khòe).

g||kx'álu kV scratch, scrape (cf. g||qhùã). g||kx'álu kâ dtshàle rip to shreds.

g||kx'álu kâ (kâ) be scratched, scraped. '†nǎna sà'á ń kâ g||kx'álu kâ |ì the pot is scratched.

g||kx'àna 2 II -tê 2 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Duvalia polita N.E. Br.*). The stalks are eaten for moisture. Only the "female" plant ~ **qáe**, a subsp., is edible; the "male" plant, ~ **ǎa** (*Asclepiadaceae Caralluma Lugardae N.E. Br.*) (also called **lnǎ'í |lgá'u kú**), a subsp., causes stomach pain if eaten.

g||kx'óbe sV fail to do. n ń bà káne kãn ||'àbí †xám tí'ì té xàbèkà n ń bà g||kx'óbe sì I want to lift this gemsbok but I fail. n ń bà káne kãn lqhóo kãn tam̄ té xàbèkà n ń bà g||kx'óbe sì I want to teach myself but I fail.

g||kx'òbu / g||kx'òbu force into or out of, e.g. the sound of a bullet striking an animal.

g||kx'òbu '†nǎla jerk loose, snatch away from (cf. lnǎ'lu, dtshúp, ||húp, g||qhòbu, tshābu). g||kx'òbu ŷlu shoot into, throw into.

g||kx'óni 3 II -tê 3 II a species of louse (cf. Onǒó).

g||kx'óu -sà g||kx'ov H 1. put a skin across the shoulder for gathering. 2. met. for

pregnant, be born, give birth (humans or non-humans) (cf. 'nàl). |ā āh'a kâ
 g||kx'óu |ĩl where were you born? (polite) táa qáe àhn bà g||kx'óe Oàa
 the woman is pregnant with child or is giving birth to the child. èh n bà s̄il
 g||kx'óu ké she is coming to help (her) give birth. g||kx'óu-sà 2 II offspring
 (cf. |nàní). n̄ g||kx'óu ɔ'áni †núm |ĩl I have two children.
 g||kx'ũm kâ sà g||kx'ũBV 'L break off (e.g. grass, as a grazing antelope). ɔàje
 Oàa n kâ bà g||kx'ũma ||kx'áã àh n bà té'è g||kx'ap when an
 antelope breaks off grass it goes g||kx'ap.
 g||kx'ũm kV var. of g||kx'ũBV.

||q

||qáa 3 I drought, dry area. èh Ináã té ||qáa her (bad) spirit is drought, said if a
 woman gives birth and there is no rain. Inúle té ||qáa the country is drought
 stricken. āh n kâ bà ||qháa |nàã 'áã, |qhàa n bà s̄il, āh n kè
 |qhàa, |qhàa n̄ ||qhúa bà s̄il āh n kè ||qáa if you urinate on the fire (and)
 rain comes, you are rain; (if) rain does not come you are drought.

||qáa †hān táa 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Urginea sp. nov.?*).

||qáã 2 II (possessed)/ ||qáã 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ ||qáã 3 I (alienated)
 femur, tibia of an ungulate.

||qáã 2 I ice, frost. ||qáa tshxàn-tê the effect of frost e.g. on leaves.

||qába 3 I ||qám-kâ/ká-te 2 I dim: ||qàbu-bâ (sg.) ||qàbu ɔ'áni (pl.)
 straight thorn (gen.), Devil's Thorn (*Tribulus terrestris L.*). ||qába qáe spec. Devil's
 Thorn (lit. "female" thorn). ||qába àa long thin thorn (lit. "male" thorn) (cf. |g|qhàè,
 |g|xàũ, ||qába).

||qàbi -sà ||qàBV M spit (at).

||qàbi †náu 3 II man's personal name.

||qábu 3 II -tê 3 II very hot weather with no rain.

||qái 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ||qába-tê 2 II (possessed)/(alienated) nostril
 (cf. |nūh̄na 'n̄j̄m/tshòe).

||qái (n̄) be far away, be absent (cf. |òlo).

||qái (kâ) spotlessly clean (cf. ||qái-||qái).

||qái-||qái (n̄) spotlessly clean (cf. ||qái).

||qála (n̄) patchy (of shade). †nái s̄aa kí s̄um tí ||qála k̄i let us (dual) go into the
 patchy shade. 'ɔnàje n̄ ||qála the tree gives patchy shade.

||qàle -sà ||qàLV M stand on, touch something wet (cf. ||n̄á'ba). āh n bà ||qāna
 tshxãã you are standing on a wet turd.

||qáil |nàã 3 II -tê 2 II the yellow-tipped horns of a mature male kudu.

||qáil leak, pour out (intr.). èh n bà ||qáil he is bleeding.

||qálu kà (ká) shiny clean.

||qàhn -sà ||qahJV M miss, be off target, get away (sg.) ||qàhn sV (pl.). n̄ à
 ||qàna †áã I have missed the language, i.e. I have misinterpreted it. èh à[jà]

||qāh|l| †'án the thought has escaped her. †àl [†ii] èh à n ||qāh|jè tàtám the steenbok has got away by itself, i.e. has escaped (from the snare). èh à ||qāh|jè ||úá he missed the springbok.

||qàhni 3 II -tê 3 II a species of bush, Flame Acacia, Tsw. Mogogatau (*Acacia ataxacantha* D.C.). Bows and spearshafts are made from it. The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder.

||qào KV cry for, cry after (e.g. as a child for its mother, or as when begging) (cf. ||gàl, |nà'ni). Oàa n bà ||qào ké qae |à lóo-sà the child is crying to follow its mother.

||qáp the action of suddenly jumping. ~ kx'ába suddenly get up.

||qáu 2 II -tê 2 II sun's rays, sunlight, sunshine (cf. ||gàè).

||qòho 2 II -tê 2 II small quiver used for spare arrowheads, glue etc.

||qòbe sprout. 'Onà|jè n bà ~ the tree is sprouting.

||qòlo fall back to the ground as a Black Korhaan or a thrown object.

||qòlu ts'éé the sound of a light thud (cf. ||qòlo ts'éé).

||qòp sound made of an object sticking point first into the sand (cf. †qùhm ||húú). ||qòp ||húú sound of a spear falling point first into the sand. ||qòp tshúú sound of a light object falling point first into the sand.

||qúa KV give a negative response, also the sense of refuse or deny someone, complain about, report. èh n bà ||qúa ká |kx'aa-tê she is complaining about your lit. hands, i.e. gift, what you have given.

||qúle 3 I ||qún-sá 2 I dim: ||qùlu-bâ (sg.) ||qùlu O'áni (pl.) hoof, nail (al.).
táa |è ||qúle a person's nail (cf. ||gà'm).

||qúy KV be bunched together. n |kx'aa-tê n ||yú ká |ii my fingers are bunched.

||qyV (KV) L new, young, fresh (predicative); ||qyV (attributive). |q|qúm ||qyì fresh inflorescence. n kán [ŋkɛn] ||qyñ I am young. túu ||qyú new people, i.e. modern Bushmen.

||G [NG|]

||gàa KV light up, illuminate, glow (as a lion's eyes). ||gàa ká sīi light up here!

||gàa ká |gú'ma flicker (as a light).

||gáa lóo >||gá|o| 3 e/u II a species of plant (*Neorautanenia amboensis* Schinz).

||gāa be inseparable from one's spouse, visit as a married couple (cf. †Gōna). †nái n bà ||gāa sáa kán má|na we (dual) (i.e. my wife and I) are visiting my relatives.
èh n ||gāa ké 'nàn sīi he has come visiting with his wife.

||gāhā 2 II -tê 2 II rag (cf. |g|kx'ali).

||gàba xàa 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Harpagophytum procumbens* D.C.).

||gà'bu >||NG||q'abu| suddenly straighten up (cf. ||q'ái tâ).

||gà'bu ká (ká) step over, pick one's way carefully as when hunting or avoiding thorns. n n bà ká ||gà'bu ká I am picking my way.

||gàla xàm/xòm/xùm tsōhā 2/3 II -tê 3 II Lilacbreasted roller (*Coracias caudata*).

||gàhle -sà ||gàhLV L cut off a piece of meat. (cf. qhóle).

||gāmi 3 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Liliaceae sp.*). The bulb and stems are edible.

||gāhni-kà 2 II -tē 2 II species of lizard.

||gà'ō -sà ||ga'BV L.

||gà'ū -sà ||ga'BV L pull, rip, out take out, e.g. pegs from a stretched out skin (pl.)
(cf. ||q'ái (sg.), gūhm, tshxūm).

||gōh'a 2 II -tē 2 II 1. plastron of a tortoise (breastplate), sternum. 2. Skin beetle
(*Coleoptera Trogidae Trox asperulatus*).

||gōbi SV shake up a liquid (cf. ||nq̄hbu-||nq̄hbu).

||gōbu-kù 2 II -tē 2 II ||kx'ân ~ contents of the mediastinum.

||gōbu-||gōbu KV shake about, e.g. water in a container to clean it or to rinse the mouth
(cf. ||nq̄hbu).

||gōhle -sà ||gq̄hLV L break off at a joint (of bones) (cf. qhóle).

||gō'lo fall out downwards (e.g. from a tree). ||gō'lo ká kx'ua fall down out of
(cf. thōlo).

||gòlo xòm 2 II -tē 2 II Jewel beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Buprestidae Julodinae Sternocera*) (edible).

||gólo 2 II -tē 2 II fillet.

||gólu 3 II -tē 3 II a species of aloe (*Aloe zebrina Bak.*). The leaves are a source of
moisture.

||góm KV stuff the mouth with food (cf. xób). āh n ||góm ká 'áā -sà ||i

||gòp the sound made when someone walks through bushes because the way is lost (cf. kx'au,
g||xop). èh n bà ||gòp ká |qhíi he is stumbling through the bushes

||gùle -sà ||gylLV M peel (gen.), strip, remove bark, pull back a sleeve (cf. Qqhála,
gà'le, †gà'le). ||gùle (n) be peeled, chipped (intr.).

||gùli 2 II -tē 2 II genitals (penis or vagina). ||gùli tshôe groin. ||gùli tshôe, ||gùli
'nyým spec. vagina (cf. †gà'ā).

||gùli tûu slip (cf. †qába ká tûu, †qàm †qùli, tshùli tûu, g†kx'ū'li tûu).
||áo à n ~ the axe slipped.

||gùm 1 II ||gùma-tē 4 II any bulging muscle e.g. bicep, calf, biceps femoris. tâa ||i
||gùm a person's bulging muscle (alienated form).

||gým var. of ||góm.

||qh

||qhaV L another, otherness (predicative); (KV) (attributive). òh n kán ||qhàn [ŋkən
||qhən] it is different. èh n ké ||qhàe he is different, i.e. he is someone else. tâa
||qhàe a different person.

||qháa urinate (cf. |óh'ma).

||qháa 3 I ||qháā 2 I a species of acacia (*Acacia mellifera (Vahl.) Benth subsp. detinens*
(*Burch*) *Brenan*). The gum is eaten.

||qháa |è ká qā'na qāā 3 II -tē 3 II long horned beetle associated with the
production of gum on *Acacia mellifera*.

||qháa †áē >[†éē] 2 II ||qháa †áma-tē 2 II edge, side (e.g. of a surface, skin),

line of the mandible (i.e. the edge of the face).

||qhāa KV+obj.+|naV+dat. ||qhāa ká |nàa-sà (nom.) show, point, aim. ||qhāa kán |nān [kɔ̃n |nɔ̃n] show it to me.

||qhāa 3 II ||qhàn 2 II digging stick.

||qhāa |jà 2 II a species of plant (*Rhizogum brevispinosum*). The branches are used to make the digging stick.

||qhāa kà tsəma/səma kà 2/3 II -tê 2 II a species of bird. When it calls at night it warns of the presence of lions.

||qhāa -sà ||qhaV L warm oneself at the fire. n̄ n̄ bà ||qhāā |'àā I am warming myself at the fire.

||qhāā 2 II (possessed)/||qhāā 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/||qhāā -tê 3 I (alienated) tooth, edge of the blade of a spear. ||qhāā ɟa 2 II ||qhāā-tê ɟa-tú 4 II incisor, canine. ||qhāā qáo 2 II ||qhāā-tê qáo-tú 4 II molar.

||qhāā tshóe 2 II ||qhāā tshōā-tê 2 II fork (of a tree, or that formed by the toes), cleft in an animal's hoof, gap between the teeth.

||qhāba 2 II -tê 2 II thoracic vertebra, also vertebra prominens.

||qhābe KV grasp around (e.g. the body), between (e.g. the knees or fingers) (cf. ɠ||qhāō, ɔnɣhm). ||qhābe ká tshúu/túu sit with one's legs across or between someone else's (cf. |nāhō).

||qhāé 2 II reciprocal formative, i.e. one another. ũh †núm n̄ bà ||yū †núm ||qhāé you two reject one another. ùh n̄ bà ɠqháí |núu ||qhāé they are fighting with one another. ùh n̄ ká |'ōa kù ||qhāé |íi they are facing one another.

||qhála -sà ||qhaLV H have a presentiment (cf. |nāhle).

||qhála 3 II -tê 3 II field for cultivation, vegetable garden.

||qhála KV cultivate.

||qhām 2 II -tê 2 II urine. táa |à ||qhām/táa ||qhām-tê a person's urine. táa ||qhām-tê n̄ kè sòo |xáa a person's urine is potent medicine. ||qhām-tê tá'ā āh n̄ †'ábe sòo lit. this urine has medicine, i.e. is bewitched.

||qhām |nàā 2 II ||qhām |nān-sa 2 II lit. urine container, i.e. bladder.

||qhánu kúu 3 II a pan to the west of Lone Tree.

||qháo again, more. |ā n̄ bà ||qháo káne kán do you want it again, do you want more? ùh ||qháo 'àhn ùh ||qháo 'àhn lit. they more and they more and. i.e. more of them and more of them.

||qhó'ā breathe, become blown as an antelope; . āh n̄ ká bà ɠkx'āā kē ɔhán èh n̄ sáa ||qhó'ā if you chase a duiker it will blow.

||qhó'ā 2 II -tê 4 II spirit, thought (cf. †qhúe, †'án).

||qhóla KV remove baking *Ledebouria* sp. bulbs from the ash with a piece of wood in one movement (cf. ɠkhōla, |gúh'm).

||qhóle to dehydrate of *Grewia retinervis* berries (ɠoqhúú) (cf. †na'na, |nóbe, |'òo).

||qhúa KV remove a lid, cover; open

||qhúa not.

||qhúa ɔán |úa 2 II female personal name.

||qhūā -sà ||qhuV H place (gen) (pl.), spec. vertical/upright (pl.), stand (tr.) (cf. ||'úma).

- ||qhùì 1 II ||qhùà-tê 1 II Horned adder (*Bitis caudalis*) (cf. †xám †àbè).
 ||qhùìì kV 1. be surprised. 2. be disappointed. ṽsì ñ bà ||qhùìì ká thánì fìsì ñ
 ||qhúa lgúmá kã we are amazed by things we do not know.
 ||qhúm kV flay, skin by beating the skin off with the fist or a thick stick (cf. sūì, ||nàho,
 lá'a).
 ||qhúu kV snatch. ||qhúu ká ||'áō -sà ||húu ká ||'aBV L (sg.)/||hàBV L (pl.)
 snatch (cf. tsāhbu). ñ à ||qhúu ká'a tán [tǎn] lit. I snatched from you it, i.e. I
 snatched it from you.
 ||qhúu †àbè 2 II woman's personal name.
 ||qhúu ká 3 II man's personal name.
 ||qhúū 3 I ||qhūja 2 I dim: ||qhúu-bâ (sg.) ||qhúu-nì/||qhúu Ǿ'áni (pl.) giraffe
 (*Giraffa camelopardalis*).
 ||qhūja |à |ǰã 2 II lit. giraffes' women, i.e. a constellation consisting of Sirius, Canopus,
 Achenar.
 ||qhūja |à ||xãã 2 II lit. giraffes' men, i.e. a constellation consisting of Alpha Crusus,
 Beta Crusus and Gamma Crusus.
 ||qhúū ká |ǰãma-kà 2 II -tê 2 II Groundscraper thrush (*Turdus litsitsirupa*),
 so-called because the colouring of its feathers resembles the patterns on a giraffe's skin.

gllqh

- gllqhàa 2 II gllqhàm-tê 4 II bone tipped arrow (cf. †qhãã).
 gllqháì 1 II gllqhába-tê 4 II beeswax.
 gllqháì sîì (sà'ã) 2 II gllqháì sîì-tê (sà'ni) 2 II first portion, first helping.
 ||'àbè sà'ã gllqháì síì take the first portion. |hàbu Ǿàje gllqháì síì -tê
 sà'a-nì take the first portions of meat.
 gllqháìì 1 II gllqhálu-tê 4 II illness affecting the liver, contracted when a person eats the
 food of a woman who is having her first menstruation. èh ñ bà |qhàbì gllqháìì
 ké ||nàm he is ill from a liver disorder.
 gllqhóo-tê 4 II hairline (al.). èh sà'ã ñ ||'áa !'ám sî ||'àa kú gllqhóo-tê
 his face is just long and has no hairline.
 gllqhúìe 3 I gllqhún 2 I dim: gllqhúlu-bâ/gllqhúìe Ǿàa (sg.) gllqhúlu Ǿ'áni
 (pl.) Helmeted Guineafowl (*Numida meleagris*), flock of guineafowl. gllqhúìe |è
 'Ǿnàje species of plant (*Pavonia burchelli*). Lit. guineafowl's flesh.
 gllqhùm sv tàm (sg.)/tãã (pl.) to walk in another person's tracks, to walk in its own tracks
 (as a gemsbok, kudu, eland, duiker, steenbuck or a stalking carnivore). tãa tē'e ñ
 bà gllqhùm sē tãa tē'e this person is walking in the tracks of another person. |ǰì
 ñ ká bà gllqhùm sí tàm èh |kx'aa āh ñ sî bà ||hūū sîì bà
 '†ngla èh †qhàla †núū āh ñ sîì bà ylu ké |kx'aa †núū when a
 lion walks in its own tracks, its front paw, it stands, and then it comes out; its hind paw then
 comes into the track of the front paw. ùh †núma-tê ñ ||qhúa bà khàla ùh ñ
 bà |nãã gllqhùm sú tãã their (i.e. gemsbok, kudu etc.) tracks are not separated;

they walk in their own tracks. g||qhùm sv ||qhâē walk in single file in the tracks of the person ahead.

g||qh [Ng||qh]

g||qhâē push off, thrust away. **g||qhâē kâ kx'úv kv tàm** stamp off hooked on thorns e.g. of *Acacia ataxacantha* (||qàhni) or *Harpagophytum procumbens* D.C. (||gàba xâa) (cf. gǎhle kx'ua).

g||qhâō kv (||'âō) grab around, grasp around, hug (cf. ||qhábe, lnāhō, ōnyhm).
ñ n bà g||qhâo kâ ||'àbe kân †nũ ||qhâā tshôe lit. I am grasping it between the fork of my foot, i.e. between my toes, i.e. picking it up between my toes.

g||qhóba kv trip over, against (cf. †gām †gúli, †gáli). **ñ à ||qhúa |néé**
 'Ōnàje sî g||qhóba ké I did not see the tree and tripped over it.

g||qhòbu -sà g||qhoBV L stare (cf. lnàma).

g||qhòbu burst out, burst through e.g. a spear; snatch away from (cf. g||kx'ōbu, ||húp, dtshúp, lnũ'lu). **g||qhòbu †ngála** come, burst right through (as a spear through a bush) (cf. lqhòlu, ||'àli).

g||qhùā scratch, scrape (cf. g||kx'ālu).

g||qhùbe -sa g||qhuBV L open the eyes (cf. ||q'ài).

||q'

||q'ábe 2 II -tê 2 II solar plexus, xiphisternum (cf. ||nàm sà'ā).

||q'ábu-||q'ábu lap, gulp food as a carnivore (cf. †qàm).

||q'áē smile. **ñ n bà ~ |née** I am smiling at him.

||q'ái tv pull out /apart (sg.) (cf. ||gà'ũ (pl.)), moult, remove (e.g. a thorn). **||q'ái tã**

||kx'áā pull out the grass. **||q'ái tã khàla kã †qhāā** pull the arrow apart.

ñ n bà ||yn kã ||q'ái tã sà it refuses to come apart. **||q'ha ||q'ái tv** pull out e.g. a grass tuft or something stuck fast.

||q'ái tã suddenly straighten up (cf. ||gà'bu).

||q'ále -sà ||q'aLV L pound to pulp (cf. †āhm-†āhm, lqhāā). **qái ||q'ále** pound. **ñ bà qái ||q'àn mán** [mán] **ñ à n ||qhúa ||áo** I am pounding it (the meat) because it didn't cook.

||q'ài †ngBV l'úā -tê (ká) (cf. g||qhùbe) / **||q'ài kã †nabv l'úā -tê** open the eyes wide. **||q'ài kv l'úā -tê** move the eyes back and forward (cf. lganí).

||q'am (ká) var. of ||q'àn.

||q'am kúa 3 II man's personal name.

||q'àn (ká) the sensation of tenderness or softness when chewing something not fully cooked through, e.g. meat or bread. **Ōàje tē'ē n kã ||q'àn** this meat is underdone.

||q'âja (ká) 2 I dirty, dirt, rubbish, mess, rust. **tãa qáo àh n kã ||q'âja** lit. the woman is dirty, i.e. the woman is menstruating.

||q'óbu-||q'òbu KV shake, shake about, swirl, also the action of boiling water (cf. †nàha-†nàha).

||q'óe-sè 3 e/u I a pupa used to purge the liver, treat nausea or biliousness.

||q'óe KV have an upset stomach. n̄ n̄ bà ||q'óe kǎ 'áǎ -sà the food has upset my stomach.

||q'óe khòe 3 II woman's personal name.

||q'óe †ābe 2 II man's personal name.

||q'óle -sà ||q'óLV L listen to, attend (cf. ||'úle).

||q'ólo 2 I -tê 2 II game track (of any antelope) (cf. dǒba).

||q'ólo death spasm or rattle (cf. †nàha). Oàje Oàa n̄ kǎ bà |'áa èh n̄ bà ||q'ólo ké |q'àn as an antelope dies its heart gives death spasms.

||q'òma-||q'òma KV †úe twitch the mouth (as a hare), suppress a smile. (cf. dô'ma).

||q'òp the sound of an arrow or spear striking. ||q'òp úlu to go in ||q'òp.

||q'úa pull back the foreskin (cf. k'áa). ~ kǎ †àn pull back your penis (foreskin) (offensive). āh †àn n̄ tshōa ~ '†ngǎa your penis is coming out of its foreskin (offensive).

||q'úli kǎ sà ||q'úLV H peel, remove a cover e.g. the capsule of the kidney or the seed of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (lān) from the membrane. ||q'úli kǎ '†ngǎle lūh'na incise and remove the kidney.

||q'ùn 1 II ||q'úna-tê 4 II skinless (offensive), referring to the penis (foreskin) or to small labia (cf. xǎǎ, q'ào, l'āle-l'āle). āh kǐ ||q'ún you are "skinned" (offensive).

||q'úni var. of ||q'ún.

||q'úna var. of ||q'úna.

||q'úu-||q'úu-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Scimitar-billed hoopoe (*Phoeniculus cyanomelas*).

||h

||háa -sà ||hav H 1. carry with a strap over the shoulder (not across the body)(cf. ||gàlo, |gám, l'ǎǎ, ||ǎho, lán). 2. Put a knife in a bag or pocket.

||háli †xám 3 II man's personal name.

||hábe KV deviate, turn off from/out of a track.

||háe KV be tired of doing something (cf. |húu). n̄ n̄ ||háe kǎ |gǎǎ I am tired of work.

||hála KV search for (e.g. in the sand by scratching about).

||hām 3 II -tú 4 II grandmother, father's mother, mother's mother, grandchild of grandmother, father's elder sister, father's younger sister, mother's brother's wife.

||hām 3 I -tê 3 I 1. freckle, mole. 2. termitarium, met. for termite. ||hām ||nāe lit. termite home, i.e. termitarium (black coloured) (cf. ||nàba-tê ||nāe). ||hām 'Oñāhā lit. termite body, i.e. termite.

||hání KV throw a spear (cf. |gàhm).

||hèě-||hèě make the sound of the [||] click (cf. ||nǎǎ-||nǎǎ, ||'ǎǎ-||'ǎǎ).

- ||hóbe kV take out sand. ||hóbe kē dzūhe take (sand) from the hole. ||hóbe kā
 †kx'úm kē dzūhe take sand from the hole. ||hóbe kâ †nāma †kx'úm kē
 dzūhe lit. take-out-remove sand from the hole i.e. remove sand from the hole.
- ||hòbu tshúu fall down of a flat, light object e.g. a blanket (cf. ||hòp, |qhàba, |'ubu).
- ||hólu [>||hólo] (bà) yila ||hólu (ń) be loose (fitting) (cf. qhó'lo, Gqhálo, ||hò
 ts'éē). ||hólu kx'ùà fall of something light. ||hólu ts'éē the sound of something
 loose fitting; met. for pant.
- ||hòp tshúu var. of ||hòbu.
- ||hóo ts'éē 1. pant. 2. loose fitting (cf. ||hólu ts'éē).
- ||hòp tshúu var. of ||hòbu tshúu.
- ||húá sV steady (vb. tr.). tūhu sē ń bà '||nūhm ||húá sé tàm kí Igòh'bi bé
 ń †gòle |i tūhu sē pokes steadies himself with a walking stick because he is blind.
- ||húm ts'an 3 II man's personal name.
- ||húp †hǎla snatch away from (cf. g||kx'òbu, dtshúp, G||qhòbu, |hù'lu)
- ||húú 1. stand (intr.) (sg.) (cf. '||nǎhā, hǒlo). 2. urinate (euph.). ||húú †ám kā
 |q'ii-sà stand back to your rear, i.e. move backwards. 'àn-tí ||húú urinate
 outside (of the village). Acts as a copulative in certain compound constructions, e.g. †òhlo
 ||húú lit. stand on hands and knees, i.e. be on hands and knees. †ná'n ||húú be
 patchy (of rain).

||h

- ||hà'ba kV walk on something wet (cf. ||qàle).
- ||hàè 2 I -tú 2 I Crowned plover (*Vanellus coronatus*). Like the species of mouse g|xú'í
 it is a harbinger of bad news.
- ||hàm 1 II ||hàma-té 4 II whip.
- ||hám (ká) damp (cf. ||hám'ú). ń à ń ||q'ái tá tùm àh |hàn tshòe kà ká
 ||hám I took out (the pegs from) the skin and its inner layer was damp.
- ||háu (ká) var. of ||hám.
- ||háu 1 e/n II ||hǎá-té 4 u II stirring stick, stick for the dzàni ('āhna) game.
- ||hó'li 1 II ||hó'lu-té 4 II 1. mistletoe, woodrose or haustorium of mistletoe (*Loranthus sp.*
 hemi-parasitic on *Acacia luederitzii* and *Acacia mellifera*). It is believed to cause ear infection
 and tumours if burnt in the fire. It is a favoured source of moisture for kudu. āh ń ká
 bà ylu kā ||qhāā ||ái tshòe sì ká bà |nàa dōō-kā-té †húā sì
 káne kǎ té'āā bù ń bà 'áu ||hó'lu-té bā bà |nàu té tsòhū
 when you go into a clump of *Acacia mellifera* and see kudu spoor look for them there
 because they eat *Loranthus sp.* because you will see them (i.e. the kudu) very soon.
 2. hiccough, sob, stifle laughter. 'í ||hó'li to hiccough. ||hó'li ká kxāā sob,
 stifle laughter.
- ||hù'á 2 II sob. 'áá ||hù'á lit. to eat a sob, i.e. to sob (cf. '||nǎbe, |gù'í, ||hó'li).

||n

||náa 3 I **||nám** 2 I dim: **||nàu-bâ** (sg.) **||nàã-rî** (pl.) 1. stick, stick for hunting the springhare, initiation sticks. 2. lightning (cf. 'mála). **lqhàa n'áu bà** 'tngále **||náa** the rain takes out its stick, i.e. there is lightning, over there.

||náa 3 I **||nám/||nàã** 2 II dim: **||nàu-bâ** (sg.) **||nàã-rî** (pl.) species of bush, Wild Currant, Tsw. Moretwa (*Grewia flava* D.C.). The berries are eaten; the wood is used for making bows, huts and clubs; the root is an ingredient of dye for skins and is used to make a paste for shaving hair on the forehead. **||nàã** **gha** species of plant (cf. **lúu lòhbə**). The berries are eaten. **||nàã** **||nàã** the berries of *Grewia flava*..

||nàa pl. of **||nāe** hut, village.

||nàã 2 II **||nàn-sâ** 2 II dim: **kâ-||nàã-ma/òaa** (sg.) **||nàn-sà** **ò'áni** (pl.) container, holder, lair or burrow (inal.) for Hyena, Honey Badger, Antbear and Pangolin. **||qhàm** ~ bladder; **lgàhã** ~ cocoon; **lq'àn** ~ pericardium; **||āã** ~ cocoon of poison larva. **lkx'òe** **||nàn-sâ** clouds.

||nàa KV dish out food.

||nàa-||nàa make the sound of the [||] click (cf. **||hèè-||hèè**, **||'aã-||'aã**).

||nàã-||nàã a little, almost (<Kg.).

||nàa near (cf. **||gá'le**, **l'ōa**, **'tñuhma**). **||nàa xòo lúa** be small in extent (e.g. a skin). **||nàa 'áu tshúu sîi** come and sit closer this way.

||nàa **||nəV** L 1. pour, spill (sg.), bleed (cf. **||nani** (pl.), **lgá'o**, **||nəi**, **||xúú**). 2. move across the sky (of stars) (pl.) (cf. **||hài-tí** (sg.)). 3. descend on a kill (of vultures). 4. develop into a large crop, grow in numbers, of certain crops (e.g. Wild cucumber (**||tñú'u-kú**), tsamma melon (**tāhm**), Gemsbok cucumber (**||ghn**)). **||ōhō kâ** **||nàa** sell (pl.). **||nāe** **||gūē** seek an omen, portent. **||nàa lqhùú** lit. spill place, i.e. sprinkle. **||nàa** **||xúú** throw out.

||nāha 3 I **-tê** 3 I species of plant (*Hermannia Tomentosa* (Turcz.) Schinz ex Engl.).

||nāha KV light a large fire in a trench for grilling a whole animal.

||nàhã 2 II a species of bush, Candle Acacia, Tsw. Setshi (*Acacia hebeclada* D.C. *subsp. hebeclada*). The gum is eaten. The wet rootlets are rolled on the thigh to make wrist or ankle bangles.

||nəba walk briskly.

||nəhbe 3 II **||nəhm-kâ-tê/||nəhbe-tê** 3 II Yellow mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*).

||nəhbu strong blowing of wind, rain, sand; drive at speed (cf. **||nəhp**). **||nəhbu tùu** be numerous (e.g. people, animals trees).

||nāe and then (consecutive). **||nāe kx'úa tshúu** ...and then sit down.

||nāe 3 I **||nàa** 3 II dim: **||nàu-bâ** (sg.) **||nàu** **ò'áni** (pl.) hut, village, nest, burrow.

||nāe -sà **||nəV** L sing. **ùh n' bà** **||nàa kùma** they are singing (the song of) the curing dance.

||nāe-||nàe KV instruct, initiate.

||náe-||nàe 3 II man's personal name.

||nāhe KV talk about.

||nāhe |úa 3 II woman's personal name.

||náí 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ||nába-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) womb, uterus; euphemism for children (cf. †nḡho). ||náí |nāā fallopian tubes.

||nāi/||nāi qài-lè and then. èh à n̄ [jàn] 'éé ts'aá î ||nāi qài-lè sáa he stole and then went off.

||nāi 1 II ||nába-tê 4 II harvester termite (*Hodotermitidae Hodotermes*). ||nába-tê ||nāe harvester termite termitarium (red coloured) (cf. ||hām).

||nāhi-sí 1 II ||nāhm-sá 2 II Serrated tortoise (*Psammaobates oculifer*). ~ tùm tortoise shell container for †nḡo and dtsháā (cf. Igǵě). ||nāhi-sí ||gōh'a 2 II lit. serrated tortoise plexus, ||nāhi-sí ||gúu 2 II lit. serrated tortoise chest, ||nāhi-sí |gāhma lit. serrated tortoise sternum, i.e. skin beetles (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Trogidae Omorgus*).

||nḡi SV throw out, get rid of, spill out (cf. ||nāni, ||nāa, ||xúu).

||nḡi |úa 3 II woman's personal name.

||nāle KV tell (cf. |úbe KV, saV+N+té'é).

||nāhle 3 I -tê 3 I mark, pattern (as the pattern of colour on a hide, or ceremonial marks on the face). †xām sà'ā |ē ||nāhle the gemsbok's facial marks.

||nālo be stiff (cf. |nālo). n̄ |g|xúla-tê ||nāā àh n̄ ||nālo my knees are stiff.

||nālo KV collect together, pool together (e.g. money).

||nāhlo KV remove with a stick. ||nāhlo kâ 'nāhna take down with a stick. ||nāhlo kâ '†nāna take out with a stick.

||nāh'lo >[||nāhlo] to make the spoor of an old or weak creature, e.g. a person or lion (cf. gāba). |ǵi tí'í n̄ bà |nāā ||nāh'lo this lion is dragging its feet.

||nālu KV grill in a pot (without adding fat) (e.g. meat, seeds of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (|ān) seeds (cf. qóia, |áo).

||nālu 2 II -te 2 II sheet metal.

||nām KV scrape out, remove a deposit, e.g. on the sides of a mortar (cf. ||xāa, ||nāu, †xāi). ||nām kâ †nābu remove them, e.g. pus from the eyes.

||nām 2 II (possessed)/ ||nām 3 I (alienated) ||nāa 2 II (possessed)/ ||nāā 3 I (alienated) liver. The liver is taboo except for senior males. ~ sà'ā the upper external part of the abdomen (cf. ||q'ābe), genitals (offensive). †ābe ~ a species of plant. |ūa ||nām sà'ā lit. grab your penis, i.e. put your penis away! n̄ ||nām n̄ bà |nāā lit. my liver is walking, i.e. I have indigestion (cf. ||'úe). ||nām Gōa 2 II caudate lobe of the liver. gahJV ||nām lit. awaken the liver, i.e. eat the first food of the day.

||nāhm lope, run fast (cf. tsōhū, thūmi-thūmi). ||nāhm kùhm-kùhm heavy lope as of a lion or eland. ||nāhm kx'āba accelerate.

||ná'mi 3 II a species of plant, Elephant-foot, Tsw. Mositsane (*Elephantorrhiza near elephantina* (Burch.) Skeels). The tuber is used with the bark of |úla and the root of ||nāa

to dye skins a red colour.

||nāh'm-||nāh'm 3 II -tê 3 II omentum (cf. 𐌆á'í |à sǎǎ). èh tshôe |è
||nāh'm-||nāh'm its omentum. lùm |è ||nāh'm-||nāh'm nǎǎ lit. it's eland's
omentum, i.e. it is a fat eland.

||nán 1 II ||nána-tê 4 II cicada (*Hemiptera homoptera Cicadidae*).

||nāhn SV sharpen, file.

||nǎni-||nǎni KV/SV variant of ||nǎni-||nǎni KV/SV

||nǎni-||nǎni KV/SV shake the head from side to side in negation (<Nharo) (cf. kǎ ||àba,
hǎm).

||nǎni-kà 1 II -tê 2 II offspring (of anything), immature stage (e.g. of a tuber)
(cf. g||kx'óu). èh n kǎ ||nǎni-kà he is immature.

||nǎni KV spill out (pl.) (cf. ||nǎa (sg.), ||nǎi, ||xúǎ). ||nǎni kí ||nǎi SV throw
out. n̄ n̄ kǎ bà ||nǎni kǎ tháni n̄ n̄ bà ||nǎa ||xúǎ if I throw out things
I throw them out.

||nǎna 2 I -tê 2 I species of snake.

||nǎh'na turn over, place face up. ||nǎh'na tǎu / tshǎu lie on the back, i.e. face up.
||nǎh'na ||'úma lay on the back (for skinning or roasting).

||nǎho 2 II (possessed)/ ||nǎho 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ ||nǎho-tê 3 I
(alienated) lower arm, forearm muscles. g+qhúli xòo ||nǎho funny bone.

||nǎho flay, skin (vb.) (with a sharp instrument) (cf. sǎǎ, ||qhúm).

||nǎhp var. of ||nǎhbu

||nǎu -sǎ ||nǎBV H scrape off (e.g. bark, or mealmeel from a pot) (cf. †xǎi, ||nám,
||xǎa).

||nǎu (kǎ) heavy. èh n kǎ ||nǎu she is pregnant (euph.).

||nǎu 3 II heaviness, weight.

||nǎu shrivel through heat from a fire, scorch (cf. †qhó'bu, lq'òo).

||nǎu 3 II man's personal name (<Nharo).

||nǎ'ú (kǎ) damp (cf. ||nǎ'm).

||nǎha-là 2 II -tê 2 II Black or Pied crow (*Corvus albus, corvus capensis*).

||nǎhba (-sǎ) 3 II ||nǎhba-sǎ-tê 3 II something red

||nǎhba -sǎ (n̄) red (cf. |ǎhna). |ē 𐌆àje kē tē'e-sǎ lhúa ||nǎhba lit. is
that meat placed up there a red thing?, i.e. is that red thing up there meat?

||nǎhbe 3 II -tê 3 II membrane of a egg (cf. ||nǎho |'úbe).

||nǎbo talk softly, murmur, talk to oneself (cf. gúm-gúm, gòbo-gòbo), make a noise as a
fire or people in the distance or a distant truck.

||nǎm 1 II ||nǎma-tê 4 II species of plant. The bulb is a taboo food and leads to
malnourishment unless fed ritually by an elder.

||nǎo KV smooth by scraping.

||nǎo †àbe 3 II man's personal name.

||nǎho |'úbe 3 II -tê 3 II membrane of an egg (cf. ||nǎhbe).

||nǎǎ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed) diaphragm.

||nú'be >[||nô'be] ((kâ-) 3 I -tê 3 I dim: kâ-||nú'be /||nú'bu-bâ 3 I (sg.)
||nú'bu Ɔ'âni 2 I (pl.) stork (gen.) (*Ciconiidae*).

||n̄hbu sV >[||n̄hbu] shake (of liquids), shake liquid in a container to clean it out.
(cf. ||ḡḡb).
||n̄hbu-||n̄hbu sV var. of ||n̄hbu sV.

||núe 3 I ||núã/||núm 2 I dim: ||núu-bâ (sg.) ||núū-n̄/||núú Ɔ'âni (pl.) Leopard
tortoise (*Geochelone pardalis*).

||núe |ã ||kx'áã 2 I Buffalo grass. lit. Leopard tortoise grass (*Panicum maximum Jacq.*)

||núe ||nàm àa 2 II ||núã ||nàã àa-tú 4 II a species of plant, lit. tortoise liver
(male plant) (*Geisikia africana (lour.) Kuntze.*). The leaves are eaten.

||núi 1 II ||núa-tê 4 II species of lizard; kâ ||núi àa monitor lizard. kâ ||núi àa
ń kâ bà sí'je tâa àa èh †gà'ã ń bà †nḡla î kâ bà sí'ja
tâa qáe àh †'àn ń bà †nḡla when the monitor lizard bites a man, his vagina
emerges and when it bites a woman, her penis emerges.

||nýí (intr.) enlarge.

||nyíe >[||n̄óle] 3 I ||nýn-sá 2 I dim: ||nyílu-bâ (sg.) ||nyílu Ɔ'âni (pl.)
1. millepede. 2. met. for a long thin penis.

||nyíe |è kx'óo-kx'óo ḡhba 2 II -tê 2 II assassin bug (*Alloporus* sp.?) that kills
the millepede (*Heteroptera heteroptera Reduviidae*).

||nyíi see tsāhm ||nyíi.

||núm -sà ||nuBV H shoot (pl.) (cf. †'áa (sg.)).

||núhm the sound of a humming (e.g. bees, a vehicle).

||nú'm kV twist by rolling together, coil (tr.), twisted, coiled, entwined, spiral (as the horns of
a Kudu), crossed (as legs crossed over) (intr.) (pl.) (cf. d̄omi (sg.), d̄oni, |q'um).

||nú'm kí |xái twist the (fibres of) the cord! èh ||ān-sá ń kâ ||nú'm ká t̄
|î its horns are twisted.

||nú'm-sé 3 e I initiation ceremony, school. ||nú'm-sé |ī 'nāhi the initiation school
clearing.

||nú'm sV initiate.

||n̄h̄m sound of a humming sound higher pitched than the humming of bees (||núhm).

||ny'mi 3 II -tê 2 II cartilage (al.) (cf. d̄ahl̄i).

||núnu visit (cf. ||ḡḡa, |kx'æ).

||núnu 3 II man's personal name.

||núna writhe as a snake, be restless. Ɔ'ân ||núna sleep restlessly.

||núh'na tshûu bent, as a spear tip.

||núu run (sg.) (cf. ||ḡḡba (pl.)) (kV) (tr.) chase (cf. 'áã, ḡ|kx'áã).

||núu-bâ lábe ||núu-bâ honorific incantation to the thunder to bring the rain
(cf. |ḡōo-|ḡōo, |n̄hlu, àa kuse, bâba tshèe).

'||n

'||nāã 2 I speed (inal.). *tāa qáe '||nāã àh n '||'aa* a woman has no speed (i.e. when running).

'||nāa (n) foul tasting, tasteless, awful, also awful luck. *kúli '||nāa* a bad year, i.e. one with drought, hunger, death. *n Inaã n '||nāa* my spirit is bad. *n |q'an n '||nāa* lit. my heart (feels) awful, i.e. I feel sorry for someone, grieve for someone.

'||nāhā -sà '||nahV M bind, tie, knot, be hooked (e.g. by a thorn) (sg.); also in the sense of accuse, bring a charge (cf. '||nāhni (pl.)). '||nāhn †gúni kV tie a loop (as for a snare) (cf. qà'ni). '||nāhi ||òho lit. tie the G-string, i.e. wear a G-string. '||nāhV tàmm hide oneself behind (cf. †nāhbe tàmm). †ái [†í:] à n ||qhúa '||nāhā lit. the steenbok did not tie, i.e. it did not get snared. '||nāhā |àu ||nāa lit. bind tobacco, i.e. roll a cigarette (cf. †ām, tshòpa). *tháa n '||nāhā* the thing is snared, trapped. '||nāhā †haBV+obj. (sg.) tie up above.

'||nāhle -sà kâ '||nahLV L (pl.) tie up (cf. †nòlo).

'||nāha-tí 3 II woman's personal name.

'||nāhā 2 II amount, quantity, size (inal.). ||núnu '||nāhā kâ n tá'ã ||núnu 's size is here, i.e. this much. n '||nāhā n n ||qhúa |gum its size, I do not know it. |sì '||nāhā kōo kà'ã kâ n tá'ã lit. all our quantity is here, i.e. this is our number.

'||nāha-tí 3 II woman's personal name.

'||nāha kV threaten, be aggressive toward. *āh n kâ bà '||nāhā āh n †'ama '||núã* when you threaten you have aggression.

'||nāhā (n) be well-nourished, fat.

'||nābe kâ kx'āa sob (cf. ||nū'ã, |gü'í, ||nó'li, '||nābe).

'||nāhe 3 I '||nāhm-sá 2 I 1. worthless, useless person 2. the Lala people (cf. |yha). *tāa tē'e èh n kē '||nāhe ||qhúa kē tāa qūhm kē nna* this person is worthless, is not one who is a proper person.

'||nāh'e 2 II '||nāh'm-tê 3 II raised platform for storing food or possessions (cf. '||nāh'la). *lhūe Oàje ká '||nāh'e tà bú †qhàba-tê ||qhúa 'áe ['éé]* place the meat up on the platform so the dogs do not eat it.

'||nāhle (kâ) -sà kâ '||nahLV L avoid objects, e.g. bushes by walking round them, conceal oneself behind an object (cf. '†nāhm).

'||nāh'la 2 II -tê 2 II dialectal version of '||nāh'e.

'||nām 2 n II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Cucurbitaceae Cucumis kalahariensis A. Meuse*). The fruit and tuber is eaten. '||nām †qhàn-tê the fruits. If this is grilled to a black state and eaten by the hunter after an animal has been shot, the poison gains strength. But if it is baked in the hot sand and eaten, the poison loses potency and the animal dies a great distance away.

'||nāhm 1 II '||nāhā-tê 4 II Bullfrog.

'||nāhm kV hate, dislike.

'||nāhm úa 3 II woman's personal name.

- '||nāhm kâ 3 II woman's personal name.
- '||nàma SV mix words through speaking too fast, clutter words.
- '||nàmi 3 II white of egg.
- '||nàn 1 e/u II '||nàna-tê 4 II a species of plant (*Talinum arnotii Hook f.?*). The leaves are eaten for moisture.
- '||nāhn 3 e/u I dim: '||nāhlu-bâ 2 II (sg.) '||nāhlu-tê 0'āni 2 II (pl.) a species of plant, Morama nut creeper, Tsw. Morama (*Bauhinia Tylosema esculentum*). The nuts (†nŭm) are eaten.
- '||nāhni-tí-sà '||nahLV L tie up, entangle (pl.) (cf. '||nāhā (sg.)).
- '||nāhni kV var. of '||nahLV.
- '||nāhŋa rest (cf. lnān).
- '||nāhŋa kV put off doing something (cf. †nāo). '||nāhŋa kì |xāi put off inspecting a snare.
- '||nāhō kV (ká) prepare, arrange, tidy, also of hanging up meat. ká '||nāhō kV |à '||nāhā prepare by tying together. '||nāhō ||qhāē twist together.
- '||nāu -sà '||nāBV H choke (on food) (cf. †gŭhnu |'úú).
- '||nāhu 1 e II rainy season. '||nāhu ||ōhn the end of the rainy season (this is considered to be the best time of the year).
- '||nāhū 3 e/u II shoe, traditional sandal made from the thick hip skin of Wildebeest, Eland or Gemsbok.
- '||nōhba 3 II -tú 4 II Purple roller (*Coracias naevia*).
- '||nōhbe kV !'uī wink (cf. '||nāma).
- '||nòh'lo 2 II -tê 2 II whirlwind.
- '||nòh'o kV bristle (e.g. the hairs of a dog, lion, or hyena).
- '||nyā 2 II a species of plant, (*Liliaceae Dipcadi longifolium (Lindl.) Bak.?*). The bulb is eaten.
- '||nùhā tà̄m 2 e II earth god (cf. tóo lóo |xàe, ūhbu-kú, kùu †èe, '||nòhā tà̄m).
- '||nyhā stand (intr.) (pl.) (cf. ||hūū). khàla '||nyhā |qhíi lit. separate stand walk, i.e. walk abreast.
- '||nybi tshôe 2 II '||nybi tshôā-tê 2 II armpit. n̄ '||nybi tshôā-tê n̄ Okx'úm lit. my armpits are nice, i.e. my sweat was effective in curing someone.
- '||nybu 3 II '||nybu-sà 2 II a heavily-built person, animal, object e.g. a bulldozer
- '||nūhm -sà '||nuhBV M >'||nuhpV stab, sting, inject (sg.) (cf. '||nūhm kV (pl.)).
- '||nūhm ŷlu poke into. '||nūhm (||'ūm) tà̄m kē ||nāa support oneself with a stick. '||nūhm tshūu squat. '||nūhm g|xàa poke open (e.g. a tsamma melon). '||nūhm húu poke out (e.g. the contents of an intestine). '||nūhm qā'bi poke inside out, turn inside out, also to "stir" cooking meat by bringing pieces at the bottom of the pot to the surface and *vice versa*. '||nūhm tshōa 0'ān sleep sitting on one's haunches.
- '||nūhm kV stab, sting, inject (pl.) (cf. '||nūhm (sg.)). '||nūhm ká †āā speak (|Xóó) fluently. '||nūhm ùn stick into. '||nūhm ŷlu lit. stab enter, i.e. penetrate, e.g. a bush.

||nūhm ʔnála-ká 2 I -tê 2 I 1. spouse exchange between two married couples.

2. polygamy. ||núnu n bà 'āhna ||nūhm ʔnála-ká-tê ʔnūm ||núnu has two wives. ùh ʔnūm n[ʔnūm:] bà 'āhna ||nūhm ʔnála-ká; ʔnūm n bà 'āe[ēe] ʔkx'āō they two are spouse exchanging; they are eating the joking partner's portio i.e. are having sex with one's joking partner's spouse).

||nyhm 1 II ||nyhma-tê 4 II Giant Eagle Owl (*Bubo lacteus*) (cf. ||gúlu kâ |ūhm-sè).

||nyma-tê 2 II perspiration. n̄ ||nyma-tê n kâ bà ||ào n |gum |i bē taa xòo s̄i if my perspiration gets hot I know that a person is coming. This may also be a sign of meeting game the next day.

||nyhn 3 n/u II mucous.

||'

||'aa just, merely. èh n ||'aa kã tshxã he is just shit.

||'aa |úa 2 II woman's personal name.

||'aa not to be (negative of |î), malfunction. ùh n ||'aa they are not here. èh |nàn |à ||'aa-sà his head's malfunction. n̄ n ||'aa ká |aũ ||nàa I have no tobacco.

||'aa KV not to have (negative of ʔ'áu) (cf. |òu).

||'aa-||'aa make the sound of the lateral click [|] (cf. ||hèě-||hèě, ||nãã-||nãã).

||'abi 1 2 ||'abu-tê 4 II a game of stick throwing. qá|j ||'abi lit. kill the ~, i.e. to play the ~ game.

||'aê formative used in female personal names. taa qáe ||'aê what's-her-name.

||'aê -sà ||'av H go out hunting and/or gathering (cf. |qhãe, |óo |nóo).

||'aê KV suspect, mistrust.

||'aě/||'aī KV look after, save, herd. n̄ n bà ||'aě kãn tãm ké |nàa I am saving money for myself. ||'aě kãn tãn [kɛn tɛn] look after for me it, i.e. look after it for me.

||'aě/||'aī 3 II -tú 4 II master (inal.).

||'aě-||'aě |nVV joke with, trick (cf. ||'aī-||'ài).

||'ái 2 I possessions (al.) (cf. |jye, ʔkx'ái, |aě).

||'ái-||'ái-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Ashy Grey Tit (*Parus cinerascens*).

||'ài 1 II ||'aba-tê 4 II Bat-eared fox (*Otocyon megalotis*).

||'ai-||'ai (|naV) be disrespectful, illtreat, be cheeky, disobey, joke with, tease (cf. |gú|, dzáa, |nú'a, kx'ào mí|, |néhé). āh n ká bà ||'ai-||'ai |nãa |kx'ōe āh n bà |g|ù|jə if you joke with your friend you swear at him. āh n ká bà ||'ai-||'ai |nãa ʔkx'ân āh n ||q|húa bà |qhãe if you illtreat your "cousin" you do not give him (anything).

||'ai-||'ai 1 II cheekiness, disrespect. èh n kí ||'ai-||'ai she is disrespectful. kù| |nyuu ká bà |nēe taa èh n ||'aa bà ts'aa ká tháni bè n kí ||'ai-||'ai even if a hyena sees a person it just steals things because it is cheekiness.

||'àla -sà ||'aLV L fall, break, stumble against (sg.) (cf. ||'āli (pl.)).

||'āle-||'āle remove the skin, peel, whittle (cf. !'āle-!'āle).

||'āli sv 1. snap, break off or strip off berries or seed pods, spec. gather the pods of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (|ān). 2. crack the knuckles (pl.) (cf. ||'àla (sg.)).

||'āli '†nǵala come right through, stab through, come out the other side (cf. ǰ||qhòbu, |qhòlu). èh à ||'āli '†nǵala ká 'Ōnàā he burst through the bushes.

||'ām kv grasp a handful of things.

||'āō -sà ||'aBV L take (sg.) (cf. |hāō (pl.)). ||'āma †ólo take a path. †ōhō kâ ||'āō buy (sg.). qâi ||'ābi |xāi spring a snare.

||'án later.

||'ân 3 e I ||'āna-tê 2 u I dim: ||'alu-bâ (sg.) ||'álu Ō'āni (pl.) 1. sun, day. 2. thirst. èh n kē ||'ân she is thirsty. ||'āna-tê kōo kâ'āā every day. ||'ân †tē ||'ân each day. |qhābe ||'ân have heatstroke.

||'áp the sound of falling down. qâi ||'áp tûu fall down with a ||'áp.

||'ēē-||'ēē var. of ||'āā-||'āā.

||'óma -sà ||'oBV H keep, hold (as a pan holds water).

||'ûbe kv suck out, also kiss (cf. qām, qúm, tshxòle, gōō, †'úmā). ||'ûbe kâ |àū ||nàa lit. suck, i.e. smoke tobacco.

||'úe kv be out of harmony with, be out of touch with, alienated from (e.g. the feeling one has toward a person who has ill-treated one). †āā n bà ||'úe kè the language is too hard for him. |gāā n bà ||'úe kè the work is unsatisfactory for him.

||'ūī-lē 3 II woman's personal name.

||'úle -sà ||'uLV L listen to (cf. ||q'òle).

||'úm 3 II forgiveness. |úa ||'úm |nān give me forgiveness, i.e. sorry!

||'úma -sà ||'uBV H place (vb.) (gen.), spec. place in a vertical/upright orientation (sg.) (cf. ||qhūā (pl.)). ||ūhu kâ ~ overturn. ~ †ām remove a pot (from the fire) (in the horizontal), ~ kâ |nǵhú sí remove a pot (from the fire); ||'úbí gùhm make space; ||'úbí 'lnàì be a bachelor; qâi ||'úm stamp. ||'úm |nān keep it for me. èh n Ōqhāa ||'ûbe lúla |l lit. we in between place the *Acacia luederitzii* trees, i.e. we are (placed) in the middle of the *Acacia luederitzii* trees, i.e. we are amongst them.

||'úma-||'āle 3 II woman's personal name.

||'úna >[||q'úna] turn the back on, be crossed over of the teeth. èh n ||'úna kâ tshúu he is sitting with back turned. āh ||qhàā-tē n ||'úna |úā ||qhāē your teeth are back to back, i.e. crossed over, also a euphemism for the first menstruation (cf. tûu).

èh n bà kâ ||'úna |ūn he has his back to me.

||'úna |úa 3 II man's personal name.

†

- †āā (possessed)/ †āā 2 II (alienated) †ām-tê 2 II bone. |nàn †āā lit. head's bone, i.e. skull. èh n ||'aa ká †āā lit. he has no bone, i.e. he has no strength.
- †āā 2 II (possessed)/ †āā 2 I (alienated) †ân-sà/†âm-tê 2 II language (inal.), word, voice. |xóŋa †āā the |XÓŋ language. †nái n †'ama †āā †'é we (two) are having words about him, i.e. complaining about him. †āā ||'aa lit. no word(s), i.e. no problem! †āā |xāā a serious issue.
- †ǎǎ 2 II east.
- †ǎa-sà 3 II man's personal name.
- †ǎǎ ||'ama 3 II woman's personal name.
- †āhā-†āhā var. of †āhō-†āhō.
- †ǎhā ||húú/ '||nùha †ǎhā ká |'áá leak, drip (cf. †ún, ||qál|).
- †ǎh'a KV restrain, stop, prevent (cf. |gáē). †ǎǎ ||qāhā KV trip and stop, e.g. a running animal one has brought down with a thrown stick (cf. ||qhóba, †ǎǎ|).
- †ǎba (n) shiny.
- †ābe 3 e/u I (sg. and pl.) dim: †áú-bā 3 I (sg.) †áá-ní 2 I (sg.) black person ; also speak the black language, i.e. Tswana. n bā †ābe I am speaking Tswana.
- †ābe †ǎǎ'á 2 II -tê 2 II species of plant (*Chenopodium*), lit. black woman's vagina. ~ n ká |n'úá it smells like sexual organs.
- †ābe ||nām 2 II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant, "black person's liver" . If one eats it, one rejects one's relatives. thée-pè qǎa n 'éé †ābe ||nām bé n ||qhúa bā †'án sé máǎā-tê Théé-pè long ago ate "black person's liver" since he does not like his relatives.
- †ābe †'àn 2 II a species of mushroom (*Montagnea sp. Gasteromycetes Basidiomycotina*), "black man's penis".
- †ābe 3 II formative used with certain personal names.
- †á| |†ǎb| 1 II †ábu-tê 4 II young steenbok.
- †ábu KV fold up in halves (cf. |qhúm).
- †āē [†ēē] 3 II †ām-tê/†āma-tê 4 II jaw, mandible. ||qhāā †āē spec. mandible.
- †'áe khòe 3 II man's personal name.
- †à| |†il| 1 II †àba-tê 4 II dim: †á| |†ǎb| (sg.) †ábu-tê (pl.) 1. steenbok (*Raphicerus campestris*) (cf. †ǎǎha-ká). 2. †à| qàe, †à| qà two stars that form part of a |XÓŋ constellation. †à| qàe †'è Oāa-tú lit. the female steenbok (star) and her children, i.e. the larger star and the two smaller ones on either side.
- †à| †qhàn |†il| †qhàn| 2 II †à| †qhàn-tê 2 II a species of plant , lit. steenbok testicles (*Jatropha sp. in Euphorbiaceae?*). The whole tuber is boiled with *Pollichia campestris* Solland (sú'ú dzúm) and *Cephalocroton mollis* Krotch (†nǎhm g†kx'àn|kà) for the treatment of vomiting.
- †à| |q'àn 2 II †àba-tê |q'āā 2 II Toktokkie beetle (*Tenebrionidae Tarsocnodes sp.*) lit. steenbok heart, also a species of bird (cf. |lóo-lóo). If this beetle crosses the hunter's path when he goes to inspect a snare it signifies a steenbok has been caught.

- †àl l'úĩ 3 II a pan west of Lone Tree, lit. Steenbok Eye (Maitloaphuduhudu).
- †ǎĩ-†ǎĩ 3 II -tê 3 II Barking gecko (*Ptenopus garrulus*).
- †ǎhĩ-†ǎhĩ 3 II -tê 4 II Blackchested Prinia (*Prinia flavicans*)(cf. †ũhĩ-†ũhĩ, †ǎĩ, †ǎhĩ-†ǎhĩ).
- †àla/†àle KV sleep close to a fire. èh à [èà] †àla kǎ' l'áā tũu he lay sleeping close to the fire. †àla kǎ tũu lie on one's side near the fire (cf. g|xǎā). †àla kǎ l'áā tũu lie on one's side at the fire.
- †àle -sǎ †aLV L fold, fold the arms, coil, plait (e.g. grass), weave (cf. dǎml, dǎnl, ||nú'm). kǎ †àle be coiled, be folded, be around, circle (vb.) (as vultures) (cf. kǎla). †àna †qǎhma, †àle ||núe tshũu sit cross-legged. †'un-tǎ n kǎ †àle ||l the sieving mat (†'un-tǎ) is woven.
- †àhlo KV loop (vb. tr.).
- †ám go or return home, go back (home), return, back (adv.). ||hũũ †ám back up, stand back, reverse. ǒqǎa n †ám s'il lit. the child is coming home, i.e. is being born. ||'úma †ám pull back i.e.remove something e.g. from the fire.
- †ám KV roll a cigarette (< Naro) (cf. tshópa, '||nǎhǎ, dthũm).
- †ám kǎ (kǎ) bound (cf. ||nú'm, dǎml). ñ n kǎ †ám kǎ ||l it is bound. ùh n kǎ †ám kũ ||qǎǎǎ ||l they are bound together.
- †àm-kǎ-tê 2 II (pl. only) calf muscle, gastrocnemius.
- †ám †ále 3 I -tê 3 I a succulent plant (*Caralluma knobelii* (Phill.) Phill.). The stems are eaten.
- †ám-†àm / †áml-†àmí take a circuitous route (slyness is implied), creep away from, hide from.
- †āhm-†āhm KV pulp (vb.) (cf. ||q'ále, lqǎā).
- †àma kx'ám 2 II †àma kx'áma-tê 2 II coeval (cf. Inǎā, †ǎǎ, †'úll-tê). ùh †núm n kǎ †àma kx'áma-tê bú †núm †'áma Inǎā those two are coevals by having the same age.
- †áml-†ámí KV var. of †ám-†àm.
- †àhn-†àhn KV pat flat e.g. sand (cf. t'kx'ǎla-t'kx'ǎla).
- †àna-tê 3 II man's personal name.
- †án gũu [†éngũ:] 2 II -tê 2 II a species of plant (*Thymelaeaceae Gnidia polycephala* (C.A. Mey) Gilg.). The root bark is beaten in water to produce a froth which is drunk as a treatment for gonorrhoea.
- †àn 1 II †àna-tê 4 II walking stick (cf. lgǎh'bl). txóbu †àna-tê lit. regularly space the walking stick, i.e. Orion's Belt (this line of stars is seen as resembling the regularly spaced impressions made by a walking stick in the sand).
- †á'na kũ -sǎ black (Munsell J 1-40), dark navy, ultramarine, Prussian blue.
- †áo KV miss (be lonely for), long for.
- †àhǎ-†àhǎ pound, beat loudly of the heart, beat (of wings). āh n kǎ bà l'áe āh |q'àn n bà †àhǎ-†àǎ kǎ tàm when you get a fright, your heart pounds in yourself.
- †àhp tshũu / †àhp ||hũũ sound made when a heavy object lands.
- †á'u restfully, quietly, in a relaxed manner (cf. quĩ, qǎǎ-qǎǎ, ||ò). tǎsĩ n †á'u-sǎ

l'áá lqhùá ká tá'á we are quietly seated talking here; also †á'u kV tà̀m calm oneself.

†éé -†èè 3 II puffball (*Lycoperdaceae Tulostoma lacticeps*) (cf. lqhòbo-lqhòbo).

†èè -sà awake, wake up, open the eyes (after sleeping). †èè lqhàa look for, search. lā à †èè have you woken, i.e. how are you? n̄ à Oàn †'èè †èè lit. I slept long ago awoke, i.e. I woke up early. n̄ à †èè lqhàn xàbè-kà n̄ à lqhúa lnan̄ I searched for it but did not see it.

†é'è ká ŷlu force into.

†íí kV call, name (cf. lǵá'í, l'ái). †íí kV lǵū give someone a name.

†íí 3 II woman's personal name.

†íí-kà 3 II woman's personal name.

†íí lúá 3 II woman's personal name.

†òha 1 II -tè 4 II a species of plant (*Babiana hypogea* Burch.). The corm is eaten but not by the hunter who has shot an animal because the corm is stodgy and this will weaken the poison.

†òhe kV tilt, bend over, lean at an angle (cf. lǵàa).

†ólo 2 I -tè 2 I path.

†òhlo ||húú be on hands and knees (cf. l'nḡí ||húú, l'húu ḡoio ||húú).

†óh'ma -sà urinate (polite) (cf. ||qhàa, l'àn-tí ||húú).

†òna (ká) part of the trigger mechanism of a snare. l'núhna ká †òna columella (fleshy part of the nasal septum). l'núhna ká †òna l̄i dào philtrum.

†òho xà l'óo 3 II a pan west of Lone Tree.

†òhó 2 I -tè 2 I sand or ash bathing of e.g. ostrich. q̄āna †òhó to sand bathe.

†òhó kV buy, sell, trade.

†òhó ká ||'ào-sà †òhó ká ||'aBV L (sg.), †òhó ká l'hàō-sà †òhó ká l'haBV L (pl.) lit. "trade"+take i.e. buy.

†òhó ká ||xúú-sà †òhó ká ||xuV L (sg.), †òhó ká l'nàa-sà †òhó ká l'n̄ḡV L (pl.) lit. trade+discard i.e. sell.

†òhó kV smell (tr.), sniff.

†òhó 1 II line (n.). lah!l †òhó †'úi lit. climb on one line, i.e. walk single file.

†úa 3 II †úm-sà-tè 2 II sleeping mat (cf. táhu, lǵúa).

†uā 2 II †un-sā 2 II place (inal.); in the pl. tracks (distr.), i.e. set of tracks.

†ya kaa àa 3 II species of plant (*Commelina* sp.). The pseudo-bulbs of *Eulophia Orchidaceae* are also given this name. The raw bulb is eaten as food, or for moisture. Guineafowl also eat the bulb.

†úbe sv tà̀m to zig-zag. āh n̄ ká bà ||xàl k̄í lǵl̄ in n̄ bà †úbe sí tà̀m if you irritate a lion it moves in a zig-zag.

†úe 2 II †úm-sā 2/4 II mouth, doorway, opening, burrow (of e.g. antbear, porcupine, mongoose, badger, springhare), den (of a hyena). l̄o ~ knife scar; l'q'an ~ suprasternal notch; l'n̄ȳi ~ springhare burrow; l'kx'an ~ reticulum (of a ruminant); †guv †úe squeeze moisture into the mouth from tuber pulp; l'úí ~ lit. eye's mouth, i.e. lower eyelid; l'āā ~ the fireside.

†úi 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tè 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) collar bone, the

pair of anterior sticks in a snare for the Redcrested korhaan.

†úí -sà †UJV H 1. share out, divide (cf. Igòò, lúu). 2. be separated (cf. Khàla).
tháni tá'ā́ n̄ †úna tàā́ l'áá́ fii lit. these things are divided themselves seated,
i.e. are separated. eh l'úá -tè n̄ †úna ||qháé fii his eyes are squint.

†ú'í 2 II †ú'la(-ká)-tè 2 II fat on the waist (cf. ||gõhm, |xán tshôe).

†ūhī-†ūhī var. of †āhī-†āhī Blackchested Prinia.

†ūli 1 II †ūlu-tè 4 II remains of a broken branch still on a tree or bush, knot (n.)
(cf. g||kx'āā).

†yili tūu slip (cf. tshùli tūu, g†xū'li tūu, †qàm †qùli, ||gùli tūu, †qába kâ
tūu).

†ūh'li 1 II the moisture remaining in dry wood that causes bad smelling smoke.

†ūlu 3 II -tè 3 II fibrous tissue.

†úmi KV massage.

†ùn -sà †UJV L drip, leak (cf. †āhā ||hūū, ||qáli). n̄ n̄ bà †ùje Inàa I am
dripping blood (e.g. from the nose) (cf. dzāō).

†únu (ń) -sà 2 II thick (e.g. a tree trunk or sand), dense (of shade), rigid (cf. lābu,
lūlu-lylu).

†úmi KV massage.

†úú 1 II †úá -tè 4 II empty ostrich egg (cf. †gúā). †úú sà'ā́ the "point" of the
egg, i.e. where the hole is drilled. Also met. for a water bulb.

†úú 1 II †úā -tè 4 II abscess, boil.

†g

†gàa sV -sí-sà exploit.

†gá'a-tì /-lì 1 II -tè 3/4 II a species of plant (*Walleria nutans* Kirk.). The tuber is
eaten raw or baked.

†gá'ā -sà †ga'V H warm up (tr.), heat, scorch (cf. gāa). †gá'è [†ge'e] lqhàa
warm up the water.

†gá'ā 2 II (possessed) / †gá'ā 2 I (alienated) -tè 4 II woman's sexual organs.
~ |nàn clitoris. ~ |núm spec. vagina. ||'an ~ (visible) rays of the sun.

†gá'ā -tè kâ l'áá lit. long vaginas, referring to the long tail feathers, i.e. met. for
Shafttailed or Pintailed Wydah.

†gába 3 II smegma.

†gábo kâ tshúu (sg.) kâ †gábo kâ l'áá (pl.) lie curled up as an animal.

†gàhe 3 II -tè 3 II fresh egg.

†gáí [†gíi] 2 II (possessed) / 3 I (alienated) †gába-tè 2 II (possessed) / 3 I
(alienated) thick skin on the neck of certain animals. On the Eland it is behind the head; on
the Hartebeest or Gemsbok it is at the base of the neck, on the shoulder.

†gále tá †xáí 3 II -tè 3 II Ground beetle (*Coleoptera carabidae*).

†gále 3 I †gán-sá 2 I dim: kâ-†gálu-bá/†gálu 0aa (sg.) †gálu 0'àni
(pl.) Common quail (*Coturnix coturnix*) or Harlequin quail (*Coturnix delegorguei*).
(cf. lōbo).

- †gà'le -sà †ga'LV L pare, whittle, scrape or shave off (e.g. bark off a stick). †gà'le '†ngále 'Onàje sà'ã lit. pare take out the wood's surface, i.e. smoothe the wood.
- †gálí (†āhā) KV trip over, fall over. Also used to describe a running animal that has been tripped and brought down by throwing a stick sideways into the legs (cf. †||qhóba).
- †gáli kē 'Onàje trip over a piece of wood.
- †gálí ká kx'uV twist off (cf. dúmí ká †gálí)
- †gáli 1 II †gálu-té 4 II short person, dwarf.
- †gáli ká †lì †nàn 2 II †gáli ká †lì-té †nā 2 II horsefly, bee fly.
- †gám 1 II †gama-té 2 II recently dry tree or bush. †ān †lì †gám the dry seeds or wood of *Bauhinia macrantha*.
- †gám grow (intr.) (sg.) (cf. †gama (pl.), kái).
- †gám-†gám KV cause to grow up (as the initiation ceremony does to an initiate), mature (tr.).
- †gāhm †gúllí KV trip (tr.) by ankle tap or inserting a leg (cf. †||qhóba).
- †gāhm 2 II †gāhma-té 2 II spoon.
- †gāhm 2 II †gāhma-té 2 II floating rib (cf. †'āã).
- †gāmā (ń) naked.
- †gāma (ká) grow (intr.) (pl.) (cf. †gám (sg.), kába-tá).
- †gāna (ká) shiver, tremble (†gāni, †āma, †nābu, †nāh'ni).
- †gāni tremble (of a limb), shake (cf. †āma, †gāna, †nābu, †nāh'ni).
- †gào 1 II unmarried woman.
- †gáu bile. n̄ n̄ tshūu †'ái [†'íi] †gáo lit. I sit with bile, i.e. I am hungry.
- †gáu-kú-sè 3 II man's personal name.
- †gèe (ń) dense (of texture, e.g. mealie meal), stodgy; placid or calm (of personality).
tshxāã tá †gèe ká compacted faecal matter in the abomasum.
- †gēē 2 II north. †gēē 0'āni northern groups of †Xóõ.
- †gēē †nāho qáo 3 II woman's personal name.
- †gēē (ká) 2 II -té 2 II leather "nock" at the thick end of the hunting bow.
- †gèhé 2 II †gèhna 2 II dew (first digit) claw of a lion (cf. †||gá'm), "claws" of a python.
- †géna KV pout (the lips in jest), point; also to exhibit flehmen (e.g. as an eland) (cf. †gúm-†gúm). èh n̄ bà †géna ké dzùm he is pouting his lip, pointing with his lip.
- †gīl lôo 3 II -té 3 II species of plant (*Trochomeria debilis*). It is eaten by porcupines but is poisonous to man.
- †gòa 3 II ash; any abrasive, e.g. soap.
- †gōle (ń) 3 I blind.
- †gō'la -sà †go'LV H throttle. èh n̄ bà †lúa †gō'n '†n̄ým he grabs and throttles my throat.
- †góh'ó 1 II -té/†góh'ã -té 4 II maggot (cf. sáú-kú-té).
- †gōo †gým 3 II †gōo †gým-té/†gōo †gýma-té 3 II a species of sedge (*Cyperus margaritaceus Vahl.*) (cf. †gým). The aromatic root and base of the stem are used as stoppers for ostrich eggshell water containers.
- †gōo xólo 3 II -té 3 II lone male gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. †||āhe).

†gòô kâ tshûu be piled together, packed close together (coll.) (cf. †nòô, gâlo, †gá'le, †ngá, l'òá); thání †gòô-†gòô úa l'áá, thání n kâ †gòô tí l'áá the things are packed close together. †lì n bà †gòô kî tshxáá-tê xábekà ìum †gāū kū bà †nāā qā'í the wildebeest piles up its dung but the eland goes straight along shitting. †gòô kâ †'úma place in a pile. †kx'áe kâ thání sî †gòô kâ †'úma kâ sîl †'ūā gather the things together and pack them in one place.

†gòhò KV tshûu (coll.) †gòhò KV l'áá (distr.) be spread out (cf. †gān-†gān (distr.)).

†gó'u [†gó'u][†gú'u] 1 II -tê 4 II Cape fox (*Vulpes chama*).

†gúá 2 e/u I dim: kâ-†gúu-bê (sg.) egg (gen.) (not the empty shell) (cf. †úú).

†gú'a 3 e II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Pentarrhinum insipidum E. Mey.*).
The leaves and skins of the fruit are eaten (after removal of the seeds).

†gū'a 3 I †gū'n-tê 2 I dim: †gū'u †àa 3 II (sg.) escape hole of a springhare (cf. kúlu, l'ú).

†gūbe 3 I †gūm-sà / †gūm-sàna / †gūm-tê 2 I dim: †gúu-bà †gúbu (sg.) †'ānî (sg.) bag, handbag (cf. †qúm).

†gūhî 1 II †gūha-tê 4 II infertile, sterile, e.g. unhatched ostrich eggs; old egg, rotten egg.

†gū'í (kâ) pleasant scent (e.g. of a flower).

†gúll 1 II †gúlu-tê 4 II stump.

†gūhli 1 II -tê 4 II be dwarflike. èh n bí †gūhli he is a dwarf.

†gūh'li >[†gūhli] 1 II †gūh'lu-tê 4 II the smell of fire or soot. †'āā ì †gū'li n bà †núm the smell of fire smells.

†gūm 2 II †gūma-tê 2 II a child with one or both parents dead, orphan (cf. †qū). èh n kâ †gūm ké gā she is without a father. èh n kâ †gūm ké gā tù †núm bô [tù†nú(m)bé] qāe she is without both her father and mother, i.e. she is an orphan.

†gūm KV agree. †gūm kòo hullo! †gūm KV †nàn (sg.)/†nāā(pl.) nod the head in agreement (cf. l'ānî).

†gūm-†gūm KV greet.

†gūma KV fold in the broken fore and hindquarters of a buck to facilitate carrying it.

†gūhm †hūū sound made by a sharpened object, e.g. a spear tip, when it sticks into the sand in an upright position (cf. †hòô).

†gūní 3 II -tê 3 II knot (n.) (gen.) (cf. †núli †nàn).

†gūní KV tie a slipknot (vb.). †nāhn †gūní kán tie a loop (cf. †gānî, qà'nî, †nāhā).

†gū'ni KV interrupt, obstruct, stop up (e.g. an egg), block the way, close (pl.). èh tē'è n bà †gū'ni kán †àā this one is interrupting my talking.

†gūnu 2 I -tê 2 I a dried up skin.

†gūu -sà †gūv L squeeze, wring out by squeezing (cf. †kx'á'í, †gūu). n n bà †gūn †úe lit. I squeeze my mouth, n n bà †gūn sà'ā lit. I squeeze my face, i.e. I am drinking by squeezing pulp moisture.

†gúú-†gúú 2 I -tə 2 I the mound of sand on to which the dzáú is thrown in the ||'ábi game.

†gúú -sà †gú'V/ †gu'JV H close (up), shut (sg.), also "head off" or block the path of a fleeing animal, patch (cf. †gú'ní (pl)). †gu'í †xúu lit. close the needle, i.e. put the needle into its holder. †gu'V †nǔm choke (tr.).

†x

†xáa (kV) 1. mind out, move out of the way (tr.). †xáa kǎn out of my way! mind out!
2. open out (e.g. the blade of a spear by beating the metal flat).

†xáí-†xǎí (ń) be fertilized (of eggs), also to contain an embryo (cf. lúá -lǔá).

†xǎí -sa †xaJV H scrape wood, whittle, pare, carve (cf. ||náu, ||nám, ||xàa, |qháa).

†xǎla 3 I †xǎn-tê 2 I dim: †xǎlu-bâ (sg.) †xǎlu Ǿ'áni (pl.) burnt veld.
||ǎhe †xǎla burn off the veld.

†xǎla -sà †xaLV M initiation dance for the female initiate. Women dance this dance when a girl first menstruates, bringing great fortune to all.

†xǎle to form fruit.

†xǎli 1 II †xǎlu-tê 4 II a species of tree (*Rhus tenuinervis Engl.*) (cf. ||kx'àn).

The fruit is eaten and the root is used for indigestion and as an initiation medicine.

†xám have a stillbirth (humans and animals).

†xám 1 II †xáma-tê 4 II 'nǎha 2 II (coll. pl) dim: g†xǎbi (sg.) g†xǎbu-tê (pl.) 1. Gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. ||ǎhe). 2. the curing dance. l'aa tí †xám lit. dance the gemsbok, i.e. to be in trance in the curing dance. †xám lé sòò lit. the gemsbok's potent force i.e. the affliction to be expelled during trance (cf. ||kx'áá ǎa).

†xám †ábe 2 II -tê 2 II Horned adder (*Bitis caudalis*) (cf. ||qhúì).

†xámí-†xǎmi ooze, drip (of a liquid between the fingers).

†xǎnu kV thank (cf. dǎá, tǎh'a, tà'na).

†xáu ka (ká) bald (cf. nǎlu kà, nǎli, dthúì). ǎh sà'á ní kǎ †xáu kà your face is bald, i.e. you are bald.

†xóí-sà/-sì (ń) bad, ugly (sg.) (cf. †xóó-jà (pl.)). té †xóí(-sà) terribly. ñ ní qǎí té †xóí it is terribly nice.

†xóje 3 II dim: †xóju-bâ (sg.) badness, ugliness, danger, bad behaviour.

†xóó-jǎ (ká) bad, ugly (pl.) (cf. †xóí-sà (sg.)).

†xúa 3 II †xúa-tê/†xúu-kǎ-tê elephant (*Loxodonta africana*).

†xúǎ-†xúǎ (ń) separate, of a liquid, e.g. oil and water (cf. g†qhú'a)

†xúbi 2 II (possessed)/ 1 II (alienated) †xúba-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 4 II (alienated) radius and ulna, head of the ulna, elbow as a whole. †xúbu xú |nàn, †xúba-tê |nǎǎ lit. radius head(s), i.e. elbow(s) (cf. g†xúbi, g†qhúli, g†qhúli |nàn).

†xúu 1 2 -tê 4 II needle, awl. †xúu ||nǎǎ needle case.

gɔx

gɔxá'ǎ 2 I -**tê** 2 I a species of plant. The root is ground and used as a snuff for curing purposes (it causes sneezing).

gɔxá'ǎ -sà **gɔxa**'V H sneeze (out), snort.

gɔxābi 1 II **gɔxābu-tê** 4 II young gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*).

gɔxô'e kV push something into the belt, socks, hat (e.g. a knife) (cf. **gɔqháu**).

gɔxòo ŷlu -**sà** **gɔxòo** ŷLV L push something into branches or grass (of a hut) (cf. **dtshxō'ni**). **èh l'úǎ-tê** **gɔxòo** **ɔq'aa** his eyes are deep-set, i.e. small.

gɔxòo ŷlu kV+ noun **lúá** force one's way into something (e.g. a bush).

gɔxòp sound of a blade sliding with a flat trajectory into the sand, e.g. a spear blade sliding into the sand (cf. **gɔqhòo**, **Ohòo**, **Ōgòhp**).

gɔxúbl var. of **ɔxúbl**.

gɔxúli 1 II **gɔxúá-tê** 4 II 1. hunting dog (*Lycan pictus*). 2. species of plant used for the treatment of gonorrhoea.

gɔxū'li túu slip (cf. **tshúli** túu, **ɔqám** **ɔqýli**, **lǒgùli** túu, **ɔqába** **ká** túu).

gɔxū'm >[**gɔxō'm**] **gɔxu**'BV H withdraw from social contact, hide away from people, disappear, be anti-social. **ɔnúm** túu **ɔnúm** **bè** 'nà n **gɔxū'm** **lǐ** **sí** **lǒhúa** **bà** **lǐnúnu** **kú** túu the two of them, both he and his wife, have hidden themselves away, not wanting to visit people.

ɔkx'

ɔkx'ái 1 II 1. copper, copper beads or bracelet. 2. possessions, wealth (cf. **lúe**, **l'ái**, **lǎé**). 3. vagina (euph).

ɔkx'ân 3 II -**tú** 4 II father's brother's child, mother's sister's child, younger brother or half brother, younger sister or half sister. Avoidance category.

ɔkx'áo **l'ân** 2 II -**tê** 2 II the "Makaukau" (i.e. southern lKung) of the Ghanzi area; **ɔkx'áo** to speak the language.

ɔkx'áo 3 I -**tê** 3 I 1. gift. 2. a friend's or joking partner's share or portion. **'é** **ɔkx'áo** lit. eat the joking partner's portion, i.e. to have sex with one's joking partner's spouse, to exchange spouses.

ɔkx'āū >[**ɔkx'āō**] 2 II (possessed)/ **ɔkx'āū** 3 I (alienated) **ɔkx'āǎ** 2 II/ **ɔkx'āǎ** 3 I (alienated) neck. **l'náa** ~ section holding the barb of a springhare hunting stick.

ɔkx'úi 1 2 **ɔkx'úá-tê** 4 II Puffadder (*Bitis arietans arietans*.)

ɔkx'úi **sá'á** 3 II man's personal name, lit. puffadder face.

ɔkx'úm 2 I 1. sand, earth, the earth. ~ **l'nàn** clod (cf. **gàli**, **lǒgàli**). 2. Sp. of plant, the roots of which are roasted and then ground to produce a medicine rubbed into tatoos.

ɔkx'úml sV mix (cf. **húnl**).

gɔkx'

gɔkx'aa -sà **gɔkx'aV** L grind (cf. lqó'a, xál). |àú ||nàa |à **gɔkx'aa-sà**
2. II snuff.

gɔkx'am -sà (kâ) kâ **gɔkx'aBV** L trample something dry (cf. |ùa kâ ||xùm).

gɔkx'an -sà **gɔkx'aJV** H slaughter, carve up meat (cf. kháã).

gɔkx'ana 2 II -tê 2 II tobacco, dagga (dialectal) (cf. |àú ||nàa).

gɔkx'oa to be in the new moon phase (cf. ɔnôba). |qhán à n̄ ~ the moon is new.

èh n̄ kè **gɔkx'oa** he is mean.

gɔkx'oa (n̄) rotten (of meat or wood).

gɔkx'ulo > [gɔkx'olo] **gɔkx'ulV** pull off pieces e.g. the legs of an insect (cf. ɔhùbe).

gɔkx'ua selfishness. èh n̄ bà 'ée **gɔkx'ua** he eats without a thought of sharing.

n̄ kân **gɔkx'ua** kã 'aã -sà I do not share (my) food.

gɔkx'uili tûu slip (cf. ||gùli tûu, tshùli tûu, ɔqâm ɔqùli, ɔqaba kâ).

gɔkx'um -sà **gɔkx'uBV** H be mean, stingy (cf. |qã, qhí sí). èh n̄ bà |qã

'aã -sà |nân he is being stingy to me with the food. **gɔkx'uba** |è |yé sí

tshûu sí 'èe be stingy with your possessions and sit and eat them!

ɔq

ɔqaa kV lie in wait.

ɔqaba kâ, **ɔqaba kâ tûu** slip (cf. ||gùli tûu, **gɔkx'uili** tûu, dtshùli tûu, ɔqâm ɔqùli).

ɔqahba tûu fall with a thud (of a heavy object) (cf. ɔqòhp).

ɔqahba part of the honorific expression for the Black Kite and Yellowbilled Kite.

ɔqabe (n̄) soft, flexible, malleable (of metal) (cf. |'ua, ||òh'm, dtshó'm, tòh'm).

ɔqabe (n̄) thin edged.

ɔqá'e khòe 3 II man's personal name.

ɔqál 1 II **ɔqaba-tê** 4 II species of bird.

ɔqáli kà (ká) reflective, shiny, polished (cf. |qáli).

ɔqáli-ɔqáli 3 II -tê 3 II dry seed pods ready for splitting.

ɔqálo 3 II warmth n̄ bà |gūh'e **ɔqálo** I am spreading out in the (sun's) warmth.

|gūh'e **ɔqálo** Brubru Shrike. **ɔqálo** (n̄) (vb.) warm up, get hot (intr.) (of the sun

or earth) (cf. ɔgá'ã, gâa, kûbi). ||'ân à n̄ **ɔqálo** n̄ n̄ bà kánl kí sùm

the sun is getting warm, I want shade. èh n̄ **ɔqálo** tûu kã |'aã ɔúe lit. he is

lying in the mouth of the fire, i.e. he is warming himself at the fireside. n̄ n̄ bà tûu ké

ɔqálo I lie in the warmth.

ɔqâm (kV) drink from the ground (kneeling or as an ungulate).

ɔqâm ɔqùli slip (cf. ||gùli tûu, **gɔkx'uili** tûu, tshùli tûu, ɔqaba kâ).

ɔqahma 2 II -tê 2 II cross-legged. ɔàna **ɔqahma** lit. fold cross-legs, i.e. sit

cross-legged. ā n̄ kã bà ɔàna **ɔqahma** ā n̄ bà ɔtāle ||núe tshûu when

you sit with cross-legs you lit. fold the tortoise sitting, i.e. you withdraw the legs as a tortoise does.

†qàhma 2 II -tê 2 II Yellowbilled Kite (*Milvus migrans parasitus*). Like the Black Kite, it is referred to with the honorific tsāhu kú tsòhba (cf. †qāhu kú †qàhba).

†qàn var. of †qà'n.

†qàn (kâ) smooth of objects, including the texture of food such as *Grewia Retinervis* (gQqhuũ), *Ledebouria sp.* (lqhōba), *Liliaceae sp.* (!nāmī), *Dipcadi marlothii Engl.* (nām) (cf. nāli); (KV) of a person (met.) èh n kè †qàn he is smooth (cf. kāha). sà'ā n kâ †qàn lit. to be smooth-faced, i.e. 1. be bald. 2. have bad luck (cf. ||xōo lgēī). n à sâa †'é sà'ā †qàn lit. I went with a smooth face, i.e. I went with bad luck.

†qà'n >[†qàn] 3 I -tê 3 I a species of plant (*Hermannia aethiopica*). The leaves or root are chewed raw for diarrhoea.

†qána ts'êé clang, rattle, noise of shaking about (as pieces of metal).

†qáo KV crush, squash between the fingers, dent (cf. t'kx'ām, ||xùm, †gà'm, Ōnúu). ìa †qáo KV (sg.)/ láu †qáo KV (pl.) grasp and squash. tōho tā'ā āh n †qáo kâ ||l this tin is dented.

†qáo tshôe 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) †qáo tshôā-tê 2 II/ 3 I (alienated) inner part of the upper thigh.

†qáu slap down. qâi †qáu kâ †hābi slap down on to.

†qāhu kú †qàhba 3 II -tê 3 II Black kite (*Milvus migrans. migrans*) (cf. tsúhu kú tsòhba, dzāu kú tsàhba).

†qá'u KV be careful, conserve, do gently (cf. lqáú, qáó-qàó, lḡu'l).

†qóh'bu burst, pop.

†qólo 2 II -tê 2 II canine, protruberant tusks of a warthog.

†qōlu 3 II -tê 3 II visceral peritoneum.

†qòm KV hold down firmly (cf. làn).

†qōhm ||'úma -sà †qōhm ||'uBV H stick upright into a soft substance (e.g. a spear into sand).

†qóó KV draw out liquid, drink from a hollow tree or cup.

†qòhp/ †qòho ||húú fall with a thud (of a small object) (cf. †qàhba).

†qùe 1 II †qùm-kà-tê 2 II dim: †qùu-bà †qùu (sg.) Ō'āni/†qùú-ní (pl.) 1. Cape cobra (*Naja nivea*). 2. hosepipe.

†qùe 'ngn 2 II †qùe 'ngna-tê 2 II 1. species of plant (*Caralluma lugardii N.E. Br.*) (cf. lgôe †núú). 2. Swallowtailed bee-eater (*Merops hirundineus*), so-called because of the green colour it shares with the plant.

†qūlu 3 II -tê 3 II traditional or modern sandal (cf. †gà'ba).

†qúm-†qùm disperse or go off in numbers.

†qùm KV hold down, fix firmly by pushing into the sand, steady. †qùm kâ ||'úma push into the sand upright.

†qùhm ||húú sound made when an object falls vertically, point first into the sand (as a spear).

†g [NG†]

- †gàa KV pull down, bend over (tr.). \bar{n} \acute{n} bà †gàa ké †q̄hūn \bar{n} \acute{n} kâ ||xáu kí |xáí I bend the *Bosia Albitrunca* over when I make a snare. †gàa kâ tshúu be hunched up, stooped (cf. lǝjɪ).
- †gǎǎ †gǎV (ká) M provoke (cf. |ǎli, ||xà). \bar{n} \acute{n} kâ †gǎǎ or \bar{n} \acute{n} bà †gǎa I irritate you.
- †gǎǎ-tê 2 II Pleiades.
- †gàha ká lower the head (cf. xó'lo). èh \acute{n} †gàha ká tshóa Oân he is nodding off to sleep.
- †gǎhǎ †háí [†hɪj] 3 II -tê 3 II Antlion (Adult stage) (*Neuroptera neuroptera Myrmeleontidae Myrmelon quinquemaculatus*) (cf. lúlu |ê lǝgúe).
- †gǎh'á-tí/ní KV †gǎh'á-tí/-tá-sá peer into (for), look about for. \bar{n} bà †gǎhǎ-tí kē táa kē ||nāe tshóe I am peering into the hut for the person.
- †gǎba 3 I †gǎba/†gǎm-tê /-sá 3 I wall of the stomach. lúm |ê †gǎba rínà lit. it is an eland's stomach wall, i.e. it is not a fat eland.
- †gǎ'ba 2 II -tê 2 II old, worn, used thing, traditional sandal (cf. †q̄yɪlu). '||nāhō |á †gǎ'ba worn out shoes.
- †gàbɪ tũu sound of falling flat (of a heavy, longish object, e.g. a piece of fresh meat).
- †gàbo KV pile up.
- †gābo (ká) flat, broad in size.
- †gǎi 1 II †gǎba-tê 4 II Blackchested prinia (*Prinia subflava*) (cf. †ǎhí-†ǎhí, †gǎhí, †gǎhí(-†gǎhí), †yǎhí-†yǎhí).
- †gǎhí var. of †gǎi.
- †gǎll qáo 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Commelina L. sp.*). The leaves are edible.
- †gǎll KV bind, wind round, tie together, wrap up, e.g. in a blanket; also roll a cigarette.
- †gǎhll 1 II †gǎhlu-tê 4 II a species of thornbush, Bladethorn, Tsw. Mhahu (*Acacia Fleckii Schinz*). The gum and caterpillar are edible.
- †gà'm -sà (ká)/ †gà'ò-sà (ká) kâ †ga'BV L squash, crush, dent (cf. †qáo). \bar{n} \acute{n} kâ †gà'm |íí it has been flattened. èh \acute{n} bà kâ †gǎ'ma tōho he is flattening the tin. èh |à láu kâ †gà'm tháa-sà his crushing the thing
- †gǎh'm KV/tV hold under the arm.
- †gǎhma 2 II (possessed)/ †gǎhma 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (al.) wing (n.).
- †gǎna 2 I -tê 2 I Armoured ground cricket (*Acanthoproctus Diademata*).
- †gǎni turn round to look, be shifty-eyed, look out of the side of the eyes (cf. ts'àn, māli, gǎli). \bar{n} \acute{n} bà †gǎni |née I turn to look and see her. èh \acute{n} kè †gǎni he is shifty-eyed. †gǎni ká uhǎ KV |'úǎ-tê move one's eyes back and forth.
- †gǎ'no 2 I -tê 2 I dermis (of the skin).
- †gǎni KV var. of †gǎli.
- †gǎna-†gǎna KV †gǎna-†gǎna-sà whisper maliciously about.
- †gǎhnu |'úú var. of †gǎhnu |'úú.
- †gà'ò -sa (ká) kâ †ga'BV L squash.

- †Gĕ'ĕ KV scrape off or scrape away loose, soft surface sand (cf. ||gùhŋa).
- †Gĕlo 2 II †Gĕŋ-sà/†Gĕlo-tĕ 2 II Bushveld lizard (*Heliobolus lugubris*) (cf. Igĕhu-kà †nŷm).
- †Gĕlu bĕe 3. II haze from clouds or dust.
- †Gĕna be inseparable from one's spouse (cf. ||Gĕā).
- †Gĕa hiss (of air or a snake), blow (of a light breeze), squirt (of a thin stream of water) (cf. dtshō'la).
- †Gĕā 2 II the material of a pan's surface.
- †Gĕhā 2 II (sg. and pl.) salt lick.
- †Gĕhī(-†Gĕhī) var. of †āhī-†āhī, †ūhī-†ūhī, †Gĕī.
- †Gĕli 1 II †Gĕlu-tĕ 4 II species of grasshopper.
- †Gĕll tshōe 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) †Gĕll tshōā-tĕ 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) groin (cf. ||gūbi tshōe).
- †Gĕli >[†Gĕli] 1 II caked sand (cf. xō'bo, xā'm ||nó'la ká). tāa tē qĕa n
†Gĕli sāa ká tá'ā this person made (i.e. went) tracks here some time ago in the wet sand.
- †Gĕm be stuck, slow up, dig in (e.g. a lorry, horse or person in heavy sand). †Gĕm
kx'āba dig in when rushing off, e.g. as a lion or the wheels of a lorry.
- †Gĕni whistle (vb.). n n bà †Gĕni ká ||'ubi †àl I whistle to stop the steenbok.
- †Gĕ'ni 3 II mealie meal (†qhūā dialect) (cf. †qháu-tĕ, lqĕa-tĕ, pháll-tshé).
- †Gĕhnu l'úú KV choke on food (cf. '||nĕu). ~ KV (tr.).
- †Gĕp ||hūū sound of a person jumping down and landing on the feet (cf. |ĕyp).

†qh

- †qhāa sólo KV tàm glide (as a bird).
- †qhāā 2 I †qhām-tĕ 2 I poisoned arrow (cf. ||xóō, g||qhāā).
- †qhā'a >[†qhāa] KV hammer flat. †qhā'a ká †nĕna lōo ||qhāā hammer out the cutting edge (lit. tooth) of the spear.
- †qhāba 3 I -tĕ 3 I dim: †qhābu Ǫāa, †qhābu-tĕ Ǫ'āni a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Fockea sp.*). The tuber is eaten for moisture.
- †qhāe [†qhēe] 2 II †qhám 2 II dim: †qhāu-bā (sg.) species of bush, Silver Terminalia, Tsw. Mogono (*Terminalia sericea Burch. Ex D.C.*). The gum is eaten. The bark fibre is used to make cord; the root is heated its bark pounded to produce a glue; the dry seed pod may be used as a "pipe" for tobacco.
- †qhāi >[†qhīi] 1 II †qhāba-tĕ 4 II domestic dog. †qhāi ||nūhŋa lit. dog's nostril, i.e. a dirty elbow.
- †qhā'i -sà †qhaJV H squash between the nails, e.g. a louse.
- †qhā'i Ǫnyú 3 II †qhā'i Ǫnyú-tĕ 4 II lit. louse squasher, i.e. praying mantis.
- †qhāla 2 II (possessed) / †qhāla 3 I (alienated) †qhān-tĕ 2 II (possessed) / †qhān-tĕ 3 I (alienated) leg as a whole, thigh, strand of beads. ||gĕna tã
†qhāla ká †'ūā kã ostrich eggshell beads (necklace) of one strand. †qhāla

†nùũ hind paw, hind foot, hind leg.

†qhàla -sà †qhaLV L lead (sg.), drag something non-living e.g. a dead animal or dead tree (cf. †n̄yha (pl.), ‖àha).

†qhàle KV split, crack (e.g. pods, with the teeth or by striking).

†qhàle KV break off or take off dry pieces, e.g. twigs from a branch or dry meat from a bone.

†qhàle ‖nyé 3 I lit. lead the night, i.e. the Evening Star.

†qhá'le (ń) chipped, flaked, have a blemished surface (cf. q'á'li-q'á'li, ‖cô'le).

†qhàli KV strip off dry twigs.

†qhàli-bâ 3 II a pan west of Lone Tree.

†qhâma 2 I truffle (*Terfezia sp. pfeileri*). It is baked for eating.

†qhân ‖uv †nùma-tê drag the feet.

†qhân-tê/†qhâna-tê 2 u II (possessed)/ †qhân-tê 3 I (alienated) scrotum, seed pods, fruit (e.g. of †qháu *Combretum collinum Fresen.?*). ~ 'Inyâ testicles. ~ ‖kx'á'li vas deferens. ~ 'Inȳm-sá' seeds from pods.

†qhâna creep, crawl. †qhâna ȳlu creep in.

†qhâna †uâ 2 II †qhâna †un-sâ 2 II the track of something that has been dragged.

†qháu 1 II -tê 4 II a type of tree (*Combretum collinum Fresen.? ssp. Gazense (Swynn. et Bak. F.)*). The gum is eaten. The fruit (†qhân-tê) is boiled and the concoction drunk or applied to tattoos as a treatment for illness caused by eating honey with larvae in it.

†qháu-tê 4 II mealie meal (named after the thick gum of *Combretum collinum Fresen.?*) (cf. †gú'ni, ‖qá-lê, †hâli-tshé).

†qhêê 3 II -tũ 4 II wife's father's father, wife's mother's father, husband's father's father, husband's mother's father, male and female grandchildren of grandfather, grandfather, father's sister's husband, mother's brother, wife's brother's children. 'ââ †qhêê kâ lit. eat the †qhêê, i.e. have sex with one's †qhêê.

†qhòa KV open the legs, raise the leg (e.g. as a dog urinating) (cf. lán).

†qhó'bu scorch (of living skin) (cf. ‖nāu).

†qhó'bu-sé 3 I/-sà 2 I -sé-tê 3 I/-sá-tê 2 I blister.

†qhó'li 1 II -tê 4 II dust.

†qhòna KV straighten (cf. lāā).

†qhūā 2 II south. n̄ n̄ †qhūā †nàhn tā ‖i I have come from the south. †qhūā 0'ânI southern groups of IXÓO.

†qhúe 2 II -tê 2 II larger branch (of a tree) (cf. náu, ‖kx'ābu, ‖kx'āa-kú).

†qhúe ‖qhàn 2 II †qhúm-tê/†qhúe ‖qhāā 2 II a small hollow stick used ritually by women to protect various crops from birds (e.g. *Grewia flava* berries). The user blows through the tube onto a bush, uttering an incantation. The stick is given to female initiates by senior women.

†qhùe 3 II †qhúm-tê 3 II dim: †qhúu-bâ (sg.) wind, spec. the northeast wind in the rainy season. èh n̄ ‖'aa kē †qhúe lit. he has no wind, i.e. he has no strength.

†qhúe ‖à lùm àa/qáe lit. wind's male or female eland, i.e. the bull or female

grazing downwind to warn the herd (also used with gemsbok, springbok, kudu, wildebeest, hartebeest).

tāa ‖e †qhúe a person's spirit (al.) (cf. ‖qhó'ā, †'án).

†qhúe ‖à tāa àa lit. wind's man, i.e. a hunter who understands and reads the wind

when hunting.

†qhúI -sà †qhuV H slap (cf. Igóba). IxāI I ná bà †qhūja lit. booze slaps you, i.e. overwhelms you.

†qhùI kâ ||'āō take between the fingers (thumb and index), take a pinch of something.

†qhúI 1 II †qhúlu-tê 4 II linkshaft of an arrow.

†qhúI 1 II †qhúlu-tê 1 II wireworm (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Elateridae*).

†qhúm †qhuBV H peg, "stitch", together (e.g. pieces of skin). †qhúm ||kx'áé peg and join.

†qhūn 3 I †qhūm-tê 4 I dim: g†qhùu-bâ (sg.), g†qhùu Ɔ'āni (pl.)

1. Shepherd's Tree, Tsw. motlope (*Boscia albitrunca* (Burch.) Gilg. et Benedict var. *Albitrunca*). The fruit is eaten; the root has general medicinal value; the bark adds toxicity to arrow poison. The diminutive is a metaphor for the Brown Hyena because its foliage resembles this hyena's shaggy coat. 2. coffee.

†qhūn clap (the hands).

†qhuú 1 II -tê 4 II small python (cf. Iúma). †qhuú'ì Iqhàa |ì ñnà the python is the water's (thing).

†qhuū I'úu 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) rectum.

g†qh

g†qháa kV sever, cut through (cf. Iqhúm, lào).

g†qháa sí the sound of waves on water, lap (of water), slosh about (a large volume of water).

g†qhám 1 II g†qháa-tê 4 II a species of plant with a very large bulb. It is a taboo food except for elders who eat it baked.

g†qhèè 2 II (possessed)/ g†qhèè 3 I (alienated) -tê >[g†qhànté] 2 II (possessed) breast.

g†qhèè 3 II milk.

g†qhòo ylu -sà g†qhòo yLV L push into (e.g. ash, sand) (cf. Ɔqhòo ylu, I kx'ólo, I àhn). g†qhòo sound of a blade sliding with a flat trajectory into the sand, e.g. a spear blade sliding into the sand (cf. g†xòp, Ɔhòo, Ɔgòhp).

g†qhu'a separate (intr.) of a liquid, e.g. oil and water (cf. †xūā -†xūā).

g†qhuI (ká) yellow (Munsell 7-10), Naples yellow, yellow ochre, very light blue-grey, light green-grey.

g†qhuI 1 II †qhúla-tê 4 II ulna, head of ulna (cf. †xúbu xú |nàn).

g†qhuI |nàn 2 II †qhúla-tê |nāā elbow. g†qhuI xòo |nàho funny bone.

g†qhúm 1 II g†qhúma-tê 4 II darkness, a glowing fire without flames.

g†qhùu-bâ 2 II g†qhùu-tê Ɔ'āni 2 II 1. diminutive of †qhūn (*Boscia Albitrunca*).

2. metaphor for the Brown Hyena because the foliage of the top branches of the small tree resemble this hyena's shaggy coat.

†q'

†q'aa neutral form of †q'au

†q'au -sà †q'aV L †q'aa (neutral form) lie horizontal (intr.), lay horizontal (tr.) (pl.) (cf. 'lnàhã (sg.)). 'lnghna tháni †q'aa lay down the things horizontal.

†q'aa ká 3 II moist sand below the surface, mud.

†q'ái ||xàn 2 II -tê 2 II the edible caterpillar of the Emperor Moth (*Lepidoptera Saturniidae Heniocha*).

†q'òni síl be enveloped, drown. ñ ñ bà †q'òni síl kà |'àã |ē ts'kx'áje I am enveloped in the smoke's fire.

†h

†hàã 3 II ahead. ké †hàã kè first born (cf. kx'am té |ē Ɔqãa). |nyé |à †hàã |à ||ona-tê ká tá'ã here are night's first stars. èh ñ ||ōē †hàã bà |q'un she is still going ahead making a noise.

†hàã -sà 2 II (n.) ahead, the first.

†hàã xòo |úa large in extent. lùm tùm ñ †hàã xòo |úa an eland skin is large.

†hàba qhó'lo be loose, swinging.

†hàbe xàla síi 3 II name of a locality 25 km. west of Lokalane.

†hābi -sà †haBV M be raised up, be on top (intr.), raise (tr.) (pl.) (cf. lhũũ (pl.), |gám). tùm ñ †hābi the skin is on top. †hābi kì †qhiil set a dog on.

†hābi feed (intr.) of animals (cf. lhũũ (pl.)). †hābi mála kV tàm the back and forth movement of a grazing antelope (cf. 'aã ká mála). ||ui ñ ká bà †hābi ìh ñ bà |āhle when the leopard feeds it climbs up.

†hāle kV |úa brush past, pass by right in front of (rude behaviour) (cf. lhōo, tsōhle) |ā ká bà †hāle kān sì bà |úa are you passing by right in front of me?

†hán-†hán-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Desert cisticola (*Cisticola aridula*) (cf. †húm-†húm-sè).

†hān see ||qáa táa).

†hání be on top (intr.) (cf. †hābi).

†háI [†híI] 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) †hába-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) posterior aspect of an anatomical part. ~ tshōe superior nuchal line and the area below it, nape, the four sticks at the back of the snare for the Redcrested korhaan (met.) (cf. |q'iI-sà, |hān-kā). †hũũ ~ instep, |kx'aa ~ back of the hand. ñ ñ bà |ūn †híI tshōe |nāa lit. I hold the back of my head to you, i.e. I turn my back on you. lúlu |èhe-sè ká mála ká |nàn ká mála ká †háI Forktailed Drongo turn your head, turn the back of your head around (when fire is being made this is said to the Forktailed Drongo, who gave fire to man).

†hèē -†hèē make the sound of the [†] click (cf. †'èē -†'èē); talk about something (cf. |ḡāī-|ḡāī).

†hùbe -sà †huBV L 1. cut off pieces, chop up (e.g. meat) (pl.), pull off, remove parts

(e.g. insect legs from the body) (cf. lqhúm (sg.), g†kx'òlo)

†hùbe -sà †hùBV L 1. split up, cross a path, cut across, met. for drunk (pl.) (cf. lqhúm (sg.), lnāhle). 2. be crossed over, squint (of the eyes). †hùma ||qháé be crossed over one another. dào-té ùh n̄ †hùma ||qháé ||í the roads crossed one another. n̄ n̄ bà lnāá †hūm tām lit. I am walking crossing myself, i.e. I am criss-crossing my own tracks.

†húm-†húm-sè variant of †hán-†hán-sè.

†húú kù tshòe 2 II †húma kú tshóá-té 2 II top. n̄ †húú kù tshòe lit. my top, i.e. the top of my head.

†ŋ

†ŋá'ā 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -té 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ulna and radius.

†ŋú'ā KV be out of reach of, lose out on. tháa n̄ †ŋú'ā kān ||í the thing is out of my reach. n̄ ||kx'āa n̄ bà †ŋú'ā kā lōo |a ||'àó-sà my arm cannot reach the knife to take it. n̄ n̄ †ŋú'ā kā ||í †'án it is beyond the reach of your thinking.

†ŋú'lu-kú 3 II -té 3 II Wild cucumber (*Cucurbitaceae Cucumis africanus* Linn. f. -form). The fruits are eaten.

†n

†nàa KV look into for something (cf. lnāá KV).

†n̄ga -sà †n̄gV M stalk (sighted), steal up on, eavesdrop (cf. ||á'í, lōba, t'kx'āa ká). †n̄gā sīl -sà walk carefully, move gingerly (as a sick person) (cf. Oxúú). āh n̄ bà lnāá †n̄gā sīl bā n̄ bà lqhama you are walking very slowly, because you are ill. lnāá ká †n̄gā sīl walk with great care.

†n̄ga bìl 3 II the trickster, a joker, a deceiver (cf. |ḡgbe-té). †n̄ga bìl èh tá'bè kè sīl kè l̄kx'òó †n̄ga bìl, that's the one (who) is a liar.

†nàha twitch, jerk, make involuntary movements of the limbs (also of a dying antelope). èh n̄ bà Oān †nàha he sleeps and (his limbs) jerks. Oàje n̄ ká bà |'áá èh n̄ bà †nàha èh n̄ bà ||q'òlo ké |q'àn when an animal dies it twitches, its heart gives its last beats.

†nàha-†nàha (KV) swirl around (as a liquid in a container), shake around, sway about as a drunk person (cf. †nòha-†nòha, ||q'òbu-||q'òbu, ||nòhbu). āh n̄ ká bà †nàha-†nàha ké bìrl èh |ē ts'kx'òā n̄ sáa ||áil té †xóí-sì if you shake a beer (can) around its bubbles become terribly many.

†nába-sè 3 II man's personal name.

†n̄ghbi 2 II -té 2 II stand, clump of small trees or bushes.

†n̄gha tsāhbu (KV) snatch. †n̄gha kú tsāhbu ||'àó grab, e.g. a spear and hold in readiness.

- †náí [†né:] 1 I †náí'í (emphatic) dim: †|qàm Ɔ'áni (pl.) we (dual). n̄n̄ †náí qàna-té/n̄n̄ qàna-té †náí I and Qàna-té the two of us.
- †nàhì (ká) yellow (Munsell C8-10), chrome yellow, cadmium yellow, gold coloured (cf. g†qhuí).
- †nàlé 3 I †nàh 2 I a species of grass (*Panicum Kalaharensis* Mez.). The seeds are pounded to a flour; the stems are used as straws.
- †nàlè lāo-sè/†nàla lāo-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Pale Chanting Goshawk (*Melierax canorus*).
- †nāhle stagger about.
- †nàhlì SV -sà stir up the coals of a fire to get it burning (cf. tūhla-tūhla).
- †námi 2 II †náma-té 2 II transverse process of lumbar vertebrae.
- †nāhm Inàhle 3 II -tê 3 II species of swallow (cf. †|áu tá †nāle).
- †nāhm g†kx'ani-kà/ †nāhm †gà'li-kà/ †nāhm †gana-nà II -tê 2 II a species of plant, Tsw. Seganne (?) (*Cephalocroton mollis* Klotsch). The dry seeds are edible; the root is a general medicine but is used particularly for coughs. It is boiled with the root of *Pollicia Campestris Solland* (sú'ú dzúm).
- †nán 1 II †nāna-té 4 II flint (cf. †nūle, †qōu).
- †ná'n come out, blow, burst (cf. dzá'u). †qhué n̄ bà †ná'n bé '†nūm †|áli the wind is blowing strongly because its throat is large. †qhàa n̄ 'áu bà †ná'n †|nūú lit. the rain over there comes out stand, i.e. the rain is patchy over there.
- †ná'n -sà †ná'í 1 (der. nom.) †na'JV H puncture, also to blind (cf. †húa). èh †nàn kí gūhm má †ná'n †í his head has a hole, being punctured.
- †ná'na (ká) dehydrated *Boscia albitrunca* (†qhūn) berries (cf. †qhóle, †nò'be, †'òo).
- †nàhni 3 II herd of gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. '†nàh'ā).
- †nà'na 2 II -tê 2 II seeds of *Bauhinia Macrantha* (†ān) that have been spoilt in the pods, e.g. by being stung (cf. g†kx'ūlu).
- †náo KV put off doing something. †náo kì |xāi put off (inspecting) the snare (cf. '†nàhna).
- †nàho KV catch something thrown.
- †nàhp sound of a suddenly halting movement, suddenly stamping or grasping forward. n̄ à n̄ †nàhp ūn †qhàn kí qhán I stamped my leg forward violently.
- †náu 1 II tar, pitch (from water reservoirs) (cf. káhlo).
- †náu -sà †naBV H take out (pl.) (cf. '†nàla (sg.)).
- †nòha-†nòha variant of †nàha-†nàha.
- †nòba be in darkness (of the new moon) (cf. g†kx'ōa). †qhàn à n̄ †nòba the moon is dark, i.e. it is new moon.
- †nòlo KV hang up. †nòlo ká tshūu (sg.)/l'āā (pl.) be hanging up. †nòlo ká tshōa qhó'lo hang loose, as a tooth.
- †nōo 2 I †nōn-té 2 I the ritual mixture kept in a tortoise shell and used in curing dances. The ingredients are Camelthorn root (†|áa †kx'ái), the root of *Scrophulariaceae* *Aptosimum* (†|gòle †kx'ái), certain aromatic herbs (†tsháā) and hedgehog or goat fat. èh n̄ bà kx'āhā ké kí †|nàhì-sí †|ā †nōo lit. she causes him to drink the tortoise shell's †nōo, i.e. she makes him inhale the smoke of the (smouldering) †nōo.

- †nòho 2 II (possessed)/ †nòho 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ †nòho-tê 3 I (alienated) ovary, womb, met. for semen (cf. ||ná!).
- †núa 3 I †núm-sǎ́ 2 I dim. †núu-bá †núu Ǿ'áni knobkierrie, club (cf. Igāh'bi).
- †núa ||gúu 2 II name given to a noisy lorry or machine.
- †núa dzúm 2 II †núa dzúma-tê 2 II problem, mistake (cf. lūbø). āh n bà 'àhna ~ you are causing a problem / making a mistake. èh n ká †núa dzúm he is a problem.
- †núa cool down (e.g. hot water or the sun) (cf. |ú'm). ||'ân à n ~ the sun has cooled down.
- †núhā 2 II (possessed)/†núhā 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ †núhā-tê 3 I (alienated) 1. ear. 2. lobe of the liver. 3. auricle of the heart. 4. notch in a fire stick. †núhā 'Ingho the cavity between the mandible, ear and skull. |q'an †núhā auricle of the heart. †núhā tǎhna lobe of the ear.
- †nūha -sà †nūhV M pull, drag, lead (cf. †qhála). †nūhe †góle lead a blind person. †nūhǎ sǐ-lúpu lit. lead a water container, i.e. carry one.
- †nūī travel at night.
- †nūje 3 I †nūm 2 I dim: †nūju-bá (sg.) †nūju Ǿ'áni (pl.) 1. mouse (gen.), spec. Namaqua Gerbil or Short-tailed Gerbil (*Desmodillus auricularis*). 2. bicep muscle (al.) |kx'olo |ø †nūje the lump of a tensed a muscle, e.g. the bicep, so called because of its resemblance to the compact shape of a mouse.
- †núm'ū 4 I dim : †núm |qám Ǿ'áni you (dual.). †núm kōo kà'áǎ lit. all of (you) two, i.e. both of you. †núm/†nūm BV L both. X túu †núBV Y both X and Y. táa túu †nūbø †ābø both the Bushman and the Kgalagadi. té ká †núm twice.
- †núm kV/†núm-†núm kV make up a pair with, accompany in a twosome. n n bà †núm kā I am pairing up with you.
- †núm kV lay out a skin for making a hunting bag by spreading the fore and hindquarters (cf. ||xáu).
- †nūm 2 I †nūma-tê 2 II (marginal pl.) dim: †nūju bà/†núu Ǿaa (sg.) †nūju Ǿ'áni (pl.) Morama nuts i.e. nuts of '||nǎhn (*Bauhinia Tylosema esculenta*). The tuber is chewed for moisture.
- †nūh'ma 2 I -tê 2 I ritual face marks of soot and fat.
- †nūn 2 II †nūna-tê 2 II 1. adult navel (cf. góbo). 2. weight on the feathered toy ('āhna). !'úí †nūn inside corner of the eye.
- †núu kV chase off a storm because of threatening lightning strikes by waving a burning branch and throwing it into the sky or by rubbing armpit sweat on oneself and saying sūl sàa-tê.
- †núù 2 II (possessed)/†núù 3 I (alienated) †núma-tê 2 II (possessed)/ †núma-tê 3 I (alienated) foot, spoor, track, also hoof of an ungulate. (cf. ||q'ólo, †uǎ). ~ lūe sole of the foot, †xám ~ gemsbok spoor, ~ Ǿaa-tú toes, ~ †háí instep, ~ tshōe arch of the foot. †núma ||qháá tshōá-tê |ā ||qún-sá the cleft between the hooves, |kx'aa ~ front hoof, paw, foreleg.

'ṭn

- 'ṭnàhā 1 II be poor or destitute, to lack (n. or vb.) (cf. |ḡũ). n̄ ká 'ṭnàhā ká tháni I am destitute. n̄ n̄ 'ṭnəhā |fi I am destitute.
- 'ṭnahe 3 I 'ṭnāhn-té >['ṭnənté] 2 I dim: 'ṭnāhu Ɔaa (sg.) 'ṭnāhu Ɔ'āni/'ṭnāhā-ní (pl.) large skin bag made of two Steenbok skins, sack, modern rucksack (cf. |āō, |hāo).
- 'ṭnāla -sà 'ṭnəLV H 1. take out (sg.) (cf. 'ṭnāu (pl.)). 2. come out, emerge (pl.) (cf. |ūā (sg.)). 3. take off an article of clothing (not a hat). 'ṭnəLV 'ṭnū take a spoor, follow a track, also raise the head (e.g. of a lion looking). 'ṭnāli |ḡali remove pins and needles (by massage). n̄ n̄ bà tām sâa ||ōhbo 'ṭnāla I am going to go and jump up and go out, i.e. I am up and off!
- 'ṭnāla-ká see '||nūhm 'ṭnāla ká.
- 'ṭnāhm 3 I (sg. and pl.) omasum (al.). (cf. báí bil, |nàhba ||hōa |'ūā-té).
- 'ṭnāhm síkâ -sa 'ṭnāhm sv/ kV avoid objects, e.g. bushes by walking round them, conceal oneself behind an object (cf. '||nàhə). 'ṭnahBV L tām (sg.)/tāa (pl.) hide oneself behind.
- 'ṭnāhn tâ-sà 'ṭnahn tv H leave, leave alone, come from (i.e. leave from). 'ṭnāhn tān [tān] leave me alone! |ā āh'ā 'ṭnāhn tâ |fi where have you come from? 'ṭnāhn tu 'ḡam leave then to grow.
- 'ṭnāna 2 II -té 2 II pot. Ɔḡā tē'ē n̄ ká 'ṭnāna-té lit. this infant is pots, i.e. it has dark colouring of the skin in the lumbar region.
- 'ṭnāŋ (kí) right side. sâa kí 'ṭnāŋ go right.
- 'ṭnō close (adj.). 'ṭnō kâ tshū seated close together (cf. 'ḡòò, |ḡá'le, ||nāa, ḡàlo, |'ōa).
- 'ṭnō kV draw up liquid, drink from a hollow tree or a cup (cf. 'ḡòò).
- 'ṭnyli |nàn 2 II 'ṭnyli |nāā 2 II 1. thyroid cartilage. 2. knot (gen).
- 'ṭnūhma tí (intr.) tv (tr.) be close together (cf. |ḡá'le, ||nāa, ḡàlo, |'ōa). èh à [jà] 'ṭnūhma tān [tān] he is close up to me. 'ṭnāí n̄ 'ṭnūhma tí 'ṭnāí ||ḡhāē |'āā |fi we are seated close to one another. èh n̄ 'ṭnūhma tí tshū he is seated close. tshū 'ṭnūhma tān sit next to me.
- 'ṭnūhn -sà 'ṭnuhJV M transfer or syphon water.
- 'ṭnú'm |'ēē (ká) round shaped, tubular (e.g. a branch, rod), as opposed to flat-shaped (cf. |nā'ō |'ēē). Also applied to a tall lanky person.

'ṭ'

- 'ṭ'á 'ṭ'V H and, together with (cf. 'àhn). thāa 'ṭ'ān ['ṭ'ān] thāa lit. thing and thing each thing, everything.
- 'ṭ'āa/'ṭ'āā -sà 'ṭ'āV > 'ṭ'VV H shoot and strike the target (sg.) (cf. ||núm (pl.)), sting, flick with a stick or piece of grass. 'ṭ'āā 'ḡhna lit. shoot i.e. flick the 'ḡhna toy!
- 'ṭ'āa kV 1. shoot at. 2. affect (in the sense of a medicine's power to influence behaviour). sòò tē taa n̄ bà 'ṭ'āa kē taa kē the medicine with which a person affects a

(i.e. another) person. †'aV kâ kx'ua flick something off.

†'āã 2 I -tê 4 II rib. |xân †'āã floating rib.

†'āba (ń) short (sg.) (cf. kâ †'āõ (pl.)). ñ n bà 'àhna †'āba-sà lit. I am making shortness, i.e. shortening (it).

†'āba tshôe 2 II (possessed)/ †'āba 3 I †'āba tshôã-tê 2 II (possessed)/ †'āba (tshôã)-tê 3 I inner part of the upper thigh. ~ |ē Oàje *adductor longus* & *brevis*.

†'ābe-lé 3 II -tê 3 II owls with 'ear' tufts (cf. †'ābe tâu, |ùhm, l'aa-l'aa-sè).

†'ābe tâu 3 II -tê 3 II owls with 'ear' tufts (cf. †'ābe-lé, |ùhm, l'aa-l'aa-sè).

†'ābu-†'ābu twitch (intr.), e.g. the ears or the legs of a dying tortoise (cf. †'nàha). |ñûe n bà l'aa †'ābu-†'ābu the leopard tortoise is dying twitching.

†'áll [†'é|] kâ kx'uV kV tàm(sg.)/tàã(pl.) flick off from (with the finger).

†'áll kâ ||xóbe spring (as a cricket).

†'àlo die down, blow gently (of the wind) (cf. l'náe). †'qhùe n †'àlo |îl the wind has died down.

†'àm lúũ †'àm tV carry on the head.

†'án -sí-sà †'án [†'án] (der. nom.) 1 II †'án sV 1. think, guess. 2. want, wish. 3. remember. èh n †'āb| †'án lit. he has thought, i.e. he is clever. āh n kâ bà †'án sán [†'án sán] if you wish it. ñ n ||qhuá bà †'án sán sáa tē I do not want/wish to go. †'nǎl n bà †'án †'é lit. we two are thinking with him, i.e. we two have a complaint about him.

†'án kV [†'án] think about (cf. l'nòho). èh n lāh'u bà †'án kē taa he thinks about the person in this way.

†'án [†'án] 1 II †'ána-te 4 II thought, being (inal. or al.). sòo òa tã l'aa |il kâ kuma kã èh |è †'qhué èh ||qhó'á èh |ì †'án [†'án] èh à n [jǎn] sáa the spirit, breath and thoughts of a shaman who is in trance have gone.

†'àn [†'án] 3 II †'ána [†'ána] 2 I dim: †'àn Oàa/bâ (sg.) kâ-†'álu-bà 2 I †'álu Oáni 3 I (pl.) tapering part of an object, penis. ~ 'l'nyã lit. hard part of the penis, i.e. glans of penis. ~ |nàn lit. penis head, i.e. glans of penis. āh †'àn n †'gába your penis is smegma (offensive). āh †'àn n k'aa tâ/lá your foreskin is drawn back (offensive). The diminutive plural †'álu O'áni is used humorously to refer to tinned sausages. l'náu †'àn |ǎũ lit. the tail of the tapering part of a pan, i.e. the end of a pan. l'ũt †'àn |ǎũ lit. the tail of the tapering part of the eye, i.e. the outside corner of the eye.

†'ānu kV toss up (e.g. as a tsamma melon in the melon dance).

†'ānu †'ābe 3 II man's personal name.

†'āõ (ká) short (pl.) (cf. †'āba (sg.)).

†'áu -sà †'aBV H 1. have, take (possession of). 2. love. 3. breed. gùmi |à †'áu-sà cattle breeding. èh n †'áu |îi she is pregnant (euph.). †'aBV |ua kV |q'ii-sà grab hold of someone at the back, i.e. restrain (cf. l'gàe). lúũ †'áu carry something on one's head.

†'áú síl -sà †'ABV síl lit. have-come i.e. bring.

†'áú kú very, very much, especially. †'áú kú kǎn'ñ [kǎn'ñ] especially me. ñ ñ
†'áú kú qáí it is very nice.

†'áú (ń) equivalent (in size or quantity), sufficient (cf. †'úli-tê). āh ń †'áú [í] you
are equivalent/the same in size. ñ |è lnàa ń †'áú my money is sufficient. 'áá-sà
tā †'áú [í] kǎ sufficient food.

†'áú-†'áú KV measure, compare

†'áu lí be exhausted, tired (cf. |húu).

†'ēē early, already, a while ago. Oān †'ēē early.

†'ēē-†'ēē make the sound of the [†] click; talk about something (cf. †hēē-†hēē).

†'íí KV kick.

†'ólo 2 II -tê 2 II bicep, upper arm muscle (cf. lǎx'ólo, Oāje, ||gum̄).

†'óo (ń) be clustered, packed together, dense (cf. Oñā'á, ||á!). 'Onāā ń †'óo [í]
the trees are dense. ūh ń †'óo ||'úbí gúhm you (pl.) are packed together, make a
space!

†'óo-sà 2 II thicket.

†'úa KV be at one with. ñ ń †'úa kí |àli ñ à ||ábi |àli tùm lqhàa sàa ká
tshōa láa I am at one with the wildebeest; I burnt the wildebeest skin and the rain
started to fall.

†'úa-sò 3 II female personal name.

†'úā †'UV one. †'UV'V only, alone, exclusively. lnàa †'úe'è only money, exclusively
money. †nǎí |àā ń ká †'úā our (dual) names are one, i.e. the same. tē ká
†'úā once. āh ń ká ká †'úa ká sàa lit. you can alone can go, i.e. if you go
alone. †āā |à †'úā lit. word of one, i.e. synonym; also †āā †'úā. kùn
|áú ñ ká †'úā even if its name is the same. †'UV síl one X at a time. taa †'ue
síil one person at a time. èh ń kè †'úe láo [í] he is the (only) one remaining.

†'úa KV run after, follow tracks while running, catch up with.

†'úe KV lift the edge of something, e.g. a blanket, and peep under it (cf. āhbi).

†'úli-tê 2 II coevals, people identical in size, habits, understanding (cf. †'āō, lnāā,
†àma kx'ám). †núm ń †'úli-tê you (dual) are the same age/size.

†'úm tshōe 2 II †'úma tshōā-tê 2 II palm of the hand.

†'úm 2 II †'úma 2 II 1. core, dense part. 2. the great vessels of the thorax and abdomen
(aorta, pulmonary vessels, superior and inferior vena cava). ñ †'úm my bicep
(cf. lǎx'ólo). lnúe tshōe †'úm Milky Way. taa tshōe †'úm a person's great
blood vessels. lǎx'ái †'úm the woody part of a root. †qháo tshōe †'úm the
woody part of the root of *Terminalia sericea* Burch.

†'úma-†'úma 3 II -tê 3 II Puff Ball (*Lycoperdaceae Broomeia ellipsospora*)
(cf. lqhòbo-lqhòbo). The powder is rubbed on the eyebrows to prevent antelope from
noticing the hunter. ñ ń ká bà 'àhlu |úe †'úma-†'úma ñ bà 'àhlu |ūn
'úā-tê lǎx'ába-tê when I administer the puff ball I am treating the bloodvessels of
my eyes.

†'úmā KV kiss (cf. ||'úbe, qám).

†'ùn-tá 2 II -tê 2 II 1. a species of grass (*Eragrostis trichophora* Coss. & Dur.?).

2. sieving mat made from the grass used to sieve roasted seeds from ash. 3. spider web.

p

- páll** 1 II **pálu-tê/púlu-tê** 4 II goat (<Tsw.).
pàlì sì 2 II **-tê** 2 II police (<Eng./Afr./Tsw.).
pàs pòò tê 3 II **-tê** 3 II passport (<Eng./ Afr.).
pàmpa kV pump (vb.) (e.g. water from a borehole) (<Eng.).
pámpára 3 II **-tê** 3 II pumper, i.e. borehole ~ (<Eng.).
pámpírì 3 e/u II paper (<Afr.).
pée-tí 3 II woman's personal name.
pére 3 II **-tê** 3 II flour (<Nharo<Nama?).
píl sí 3 II **-tê** 3 II horse (<Tsw.).
pìlì sìl 3 II **-tê** 3 II pill (<Eng./Afr./Tsw.).
pòmpa kV var. of **pàmpa**.
píi tròle 3 II petrol (cf. **sǎǎ**) (<Afr./Eng.).
púla 3 II **-tê** 3 II Pula (the local currency) (<Tsw.).
pùlàsì 3 II **-tê** 3 II farm (<Afr.).

b

BV H being, being like, because (cf. **lúm, tǎǎ**). **èh n̄ bā'ā** he being (like) you, i.e. he is like you. **āh n̄ bà lnǎǎ bō qòje** lit. you walk being (like) an ostrich, i.e. you walk like an ostrich. **āh sà'ā n̄ bí fúú** your face (is) being (like) an ostrich egg, i.e. you are bald. **lqhàn tí'í kì ih n̄ ká 'òhba l'èè mǎ l'ǎǎ** this moon is red like fire. **èh n̄ bà (ná) bé sǎa lnǎǎ** he must be going. **ǎǎ n̄ bà ná bí** **||nǎǎ** the lion must be close.

bà/bâ diminutive suffix (cf. **Òàa**).

bāa kì 3 II **-tê** 3 II jacket, coat (<Afr.).

bán táa 3 II **-tê** 3 II belt (<Afr.).

bāa sìl 3 II **-tê** 3 II bus (<Tsw.<Eng./Afr.).

bàa tà 3 II **-tê** 3 II tub, bath(tub) (<Afr.).

bāba tshèe an honorific form of address; an exclamation said to a storm to encourage heavy rain (cf. **lnūhlu, |gōo-|gòo, lábe ||núu bà**).

bàba kV pray to. **tùu n̄ bà bàba ké lúlu |èhe-sè bé qǎa n̄ |úǎ l'ǎǎ** **||núu** people pray to the Forktailed Drongo because long ago it gave fire to people

bál bìll 3 II **-tê** 3 II 1. bible. 2. omasum (from the layering of the contents which resemble the pages of a bible) (<Tsw. <Eng./Afr.) (cf. **'nāhm, lnǎhba ||hōa l'úǎ -tê**).

báls kópo 3 II **-tê** 3 II movie, biscope (cf. **|ǎǎ, |ǎǎ, 'lnòhā**) (<Eng./Afr.).

bála 3 I **bán-sǎ** 2 I patterns (e.g. on the face of a Gemsbok, or the stripes of a zebra).

bāhle 3 e I **bāhn** 2 u I dim: **bāhlu-bā/bāhle** **Òàa** (sg.) **bāhlu** **Ò'āni** (pl.) arrowshaft, reed, sorghum (<Tsw.).

bán táa 3 II **-tê** 3 II belt (n.) (<Afr.).

bása kV dye (vb.), colour a skin (red) with ||ná'ml (*Elephantorrhiza near elephantina* (Burch. Skeels) (<Tsw.)).

bè vocative formative (cf. wèè). **bōlo** ||xáo bè hey Bólo ||xáo!

bèetè 3 II -tê 3 II bed (<Afr./Eng.).

bēn tēle 3 II -tê 3 II shop (<Tsw.<Afr.).

bīlki 3 II -tê 3 II week (<Afr./Eng.).

bīhl verb used in the compound **Ohāa bīhl 'lnāhā** throw down and shatter.

bīhl sà bōlo 3 II the benevolent creator of all things.

biri 3 II -tê 3 II 1. non-traditional beer. 2. a can, bottle of beer.

bokòsè 3 II -tê 3 II box (<Eng.).

bólo-bòlo 3 II -tê 3 II 1. Carder bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Anthidium*). 2. Species of Leafcutter bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Megachile*). 3. Species of bee (*Hymenoptera Eriades* ?) (cf. lám tâ **bólo-bólo**) 4. anthophorid (*Hymenoptera Apocrita Anthophoridae Amegilla*).

bōlo ||xáo 3 II man's personal name.

bóo tǰúu 3 II woman's personal name.

bōro 2 I/ **bòro/ bōo-rò** 3 II borehole (<Afr.).

briki 3 II -tê 3 II brake (n.) (<Eng.).

brika brake (vb. intr.) (<Eng.).

búa thaa-ni 3 II man's personal name (<Tsw.).

būru 2 I -tê 2 I Afrikaner (<Afr.), also to speak Afrikaans.

bùu-kù/ búu-kà 3 II -tê 3 II book (<Afr./Tsw./Eng.).

bùrukò (> rùukò) 3 I -tê 4 II trousers (<Afr.).

ph

phālitsè/phālètjè 3 e II mealie meal (maize meal) (<Tsw.).

pháphalé/ phápalé/ phéphe 3 II -tê 3 II sheath on a hunting bag for the spear tip.

phaas pòtè var of **pàs pòò tē** (<Eng.).

phàlpi/phál phíi 3 II -te 3 II hosepipe (<Eng.) (cf. †qùè).

p'kx'

p'kx'ali the sound of rapid evacuation of the bowels. **p'kx'ali kx'un †qòho ||'úma**
rush out remove it (and) place with a thud.

t

tv var. of kv transitivizing grammatical particle.

tvv, tãn [tãŋ] 5 this. **tãa tõe** this person. **tháa tãn** this thing.

tv'v this. **té'è** > [l'é'è]. Pronoun+tv'v some/others (cf. **sii tá'ã**). **ùh tú'ù n bà ìua ké l'góa ùh tú'ù n bà ìua kē** |nyé some pass during the afternoon, others pass at night.

tv'v-sà there. **h tá'n-sà** [tã'n-sà] (class 5) it is over there.

tv'vv, **tán'h** [tã'n'h] > [nán'h] (class 5) this.

tvv'vv this.

tv'v > tv be on the point of, have the intention to. **ùh n tú'ù sãa** they intend going.

n tã'n [tã'n] **sãa** I am on the point of going.

tv'v BV'v that. **h n ||'ãa tá'n bán'h** [tã'm'h] lit. there is no that (thing)(cl. 5), i.e. there is no such thing. **èh n ||'ãa tã'bõ'ë** lit. there is no that one (cl. 3), i.e. there is no such one.

tã'a BV kv that. **sée ké n tã'a bé kē** soap is what that is (there).

tv'(vv)-jà kv there, that (proximate).

tv'vv-sà kv there, that (remote).

tv'(v)...kv relative clause pronoun.

tã locative pronoun. **lnún-sá tú tũu n bà lnúm tã kã** the areas where Bushmen live.

tà tv var. of kà.

tãa 3 I **tũu** 4 II 1. person (spec. a Bushman), a proper person (cf. **qũhm**). 2. kin (pl.).

n |ú tũu my people, i.e. kin. **èh n kē tãa bè n †'ábe |q'àn †'ú tũu** he is a proper person because he has a heart for people. **tãa |à lnún tã ãa** 2 II -tũ 2 II old man. **tãa |à lnún tã qáo** 2 II -tũ 2 II old woman.

tãa ãa 2 II ||xãã 2 II (pl.) man, husband (al.). Also used to refer to any person in a deliberately obscure way.

tãa ãa-bè-sè /**tãa ãa-bè-té** 3 II -tũ 4 II **whatsisname**, **whats hername**, **whatyoumaycallit**.

tãa ãa-bè-té var. of **tãa ãa-bè-sè**

tãa qáo 2 II |ãã 2 II (pl.) woman, wife (al.). **tãa qáo ||'ãe** 3 II **whats hername** (sg.). **tãa ãa bè-sè-tũ ||'ãe ũh** 4 II **whats hername** (pl.).

tãã -sà tãv H hear, understand, taste, feel, smell. **|núm tãv** lit. smell feel, i.e. smell (vb. tr.).

tãhã kà var. of **dãhã kà**.

tãha kv be overcome by, be baffled by, be perplexed by (tr.) (cf. **kãha**). **èh |ãũ n bà tãha kãn** his name overcomes me, i.e. I cannot remember his name.

tãh'a kv thank (cf. **†xãna**, **dãã**, **†ã'na**).

tãh'a khõe 3 II woman's personal name.

tãh'a -sà tah'v H welcome after an absence (cf. **dãã**, **tã'na**). **tãa n kã bà |'àn-tí bà |ólo sî kã bà †ám tũu n bà tãh'e** [tè'e] when a person stays out a long time and then returns home, the people welcome him.

- tá'á** (ká) >[ká'ná] here, this here (i.e. emphatic). **n̄ n̄lúle kà n̄ tá'á** this is my territory. **ln̄gí ká tá'á n̄ kà sùá** this hartebeest here is fat!
- tãã** -sà tãBV H 1. intend, want to 2. resemble (cf. BV, lúm, ln̄aBV). **tãa qáe tá'á lí ||nãe àhn tãma tá'á lí** this woman's singing resembles this one's. **n̄ n̄ bà tãm sãa lnãá** I want to go. **tãbe tã'e** like this one (cl. 3).
- tãh'á** 2 II -tê 2 II young of, infant, weakling, fledgling of Ostrich, Korie Bustard, Vulture, Black Korhaan, Spotted Dikkop (cf. 'lnãna). These birds are taboo food because the fledglings appear to be "weak". **eh̄ n̄ bà |xãã tãh'á** he (i.e. the infant) is playing at being inert. **oqãa, eh̄ n̄ kã tãh'á** the child, he is still a weakling.
- tà** BV H so that. **n̄ n̄ bà tsõhũ tà mã |gãã tã'á xálí (ká tsõhũ-sà)** I am hurrying so that this work should end (quickly).
- tãba ahã** 3 II -tê 3 II sp. of bird (Lokalane dialect).
- tãfulò** 3 II -tê 3 II table (<Afr.).
- tãí** (n̄) far. **tãí-sà** 1 II distance.
- tãhí** [tãhi] 1 II **tãhba-tê** 4 II pad (e.g. of a lion or dog), ball of the human foot, thickened part of the hand near the thumb, the edge of the human palm, rear part of a hoof (al.). **†'úm tshòe |ì tãhí** lit. the palm's pad, i.e. the edge and base of the palm. **tãhí qáe** rear large pad. **tãhba-tê o'áni** the smaller pads.
- tãla ũhu** 3 II -tê 3 II inflorescence of the Camelthorn tree (*Acacia erioloba*).
- tãlí** 1 II **tãlu-tê** 4 II lightning (cf. |nũle). **tãlí ts'éé** the sound of a lightning strike.
- tãli** 1 II **tãlu-tê** 4 II clotted blood.
- tãhli** kV **tãm** (sg./tãã (pl.) give up the chase (e.g. as a lion, or hunter). **|ãí n̄ bà tãhli kí tãm sî bà ts'àn** [ts'ʒn] the lion gives up the chase and then comes back.
- tãhli** (n̄) blunt (cf. tshãbí líí).
- tãm** say it, mean. **n̄ n̄ lãh'u bà tãm** lit. I say it, i.e. I say so. **n̄ n̄ bà tãm tã'ãã** I say that, that's what I say.
- tãm** 2 II **tãã** 2 II self (inal.). **eh̄ tãm n̄ ||'àa** he himself is not present, i.e. he is not here in person. **ũhí kã tãm** help yourself.
- tãm kú túlu kú** 3 I -tê 2 I Diving Beetle (*Coleoptera Dytiscidae Dytiscus*) (cf. **qãm kú qúlu kú, lãbí-lí**).
- tãhm** 3 e/u I (sg. and pl.) dim: **tãhlu-bã** (sg.) **tãhlu o'áni** (pl.) tsamma plant or melon (*Cucurbitaceae Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) *Matsumura Nakai*) (cf. **lãlá**). The melon and seeds are eaten.
- tãhm tshòe** 2 II **tãhã tshòã-tê** 2 II in front of, the space in front of, the vicinity of; genitals (offensive) (cf. **||nãm sã'ã**). **||áo kã ||xõba tãhm tshòe** a chopper to squash your front i.e. penis! **lãja lé tãhm tshòe** the vicinity of Lone Tree.
- tãmu** 2 I -tê 2 I reservoir (<Afr.) (cf. **dãm**).
- tãna-tê** 3 II man's personal name.
- tãna** -sà taLV H 1. talk, speak (gen.), spec. to speak |Xóó (cf. **mãn, mãni**).
2. scold. 3. have an argument, grumble. **tãna †'á** discuss with, argue with. **tãli**

sèe speak the truth. **ñ ñ ||qhúa bà tāna** lit. I am not talking, i.e. I am not saying anything.

tāna |hǎō 3 II man's personal name.

tàhna 2 II **-tê** 2 II posterior axillary fold. **†nùhǎ tàhna** lobe of the ear.

tà'na kV thank (cf. **dǎǎ, tǎh'a, †xànu**).

tào kV love, want (<Nharo) (cf. **|nám, tsǎha**).

tǎh'o kV calm, console, pacify, scold (cf. **lgàe, |ála, |nèhě**).

táu ||'áe 3 II woman's personal name.

táhu 1 II **-tê** 4 II mat (skin) (cf. **|gúa, sá'bi**).

táhú 2 II **-tê** 2 II foetus (al.).

tá'u (**ká**) bitter (taste or feelings), sharp tasting (e.g. alcohol) or smelling (e.g. flatulence or belching of a lion). **ñ |q'án ñ ká tá'u** my heart is bitter, i.e. I feel bitter.

té adverbial formative. **té qáí** nicely. **té ká †'úá** once. **té 'áǎ** there.

tê plural suffix.

tê complementizer formative (cf. **nê**). **èh ñ ||húa bà káne ká sáa tê** he does not want you to go.

tê'áǎ there, that. **ñ ñ bà tàm tê'áǎ** I say that, that's what I say. **ñ ñ bà sáa tê'áǎ** I am going there.

tê'e-já/tê'e-sá there (invariant demonstrative).

tê'ê [tê'ê] say.

tèna kV annoy (<Tsw.).

tii/tii 3 u II tea (<Afr./Eng.).

tiratà 3 e II wire (<Afr.).

tòhba kúa 3 II woman's personal name.

tòh'e 3 n I the liquid obtained from **||àn** (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus* (Sond.) *C. Jeffrey*).

tòhlo 3 II **-tê** 3 II erythema, heatmarks (cf. **lgàh'm**). **èh ñ bà ||ábe tòhlo** she is burnt with erythema. **ùh ñ ||áo |i ké tòhlo** they have been burnt with erythema.

tòh'm (**ká**) soft (yielding, soft in texture, as fresh meat) (cf. **|'úa, dtshó'm, ||òh'm**).

tón tii/tón kii 3 II **-tê** 3 II 1. donkey (<Tsw./Afr./Eng.). 2. tractor.

tóo-lóo (**xàe**) 3 II **-tê** 3 II earth god (cf. **'|nòhǎ, '||nùhǎ tàm, ùhbu-kú, kùu †èe**).

tóo tǐe 3 II **-tê** 3 II torch (<Eng.).

tòho 2 I **-tê** 2 I tin (<Nama/Nharo-German).

tòhō (**bí**) be dark. **lqàa ñ bí tòhō** the clouds are dark (cf. **dt'kx'ái**).

tòho-tí 3 II **-tê** 3 II Goldenbreasted bunting (*Emberiza capensis*).

tóro ñkòo 3 II **-tê** 3 II jail (<Afr.).

tràn kàa 3 II **-tê** 3 II tin trunk (<Eng.) (cf. **káa**).

tràatà 3 II **-tê** 3 II wire (<Afr.).

trèke rè 3 II **-tê** 3 II tractor (<Afr.) (cf. **trèk tàra, |àli 0àa**).

trèk tàra 3 II **-tê** 3 II tractor (<Eng.) (cf. **trèke rè**).

tú plural formative.

tūa busy (i.e. be engaged in). **|ǎí ñ tūa |nǎǎ** the lion is busy moving about. **||úm ñ**

tūa 'āā the springbok are busy grazing. āh kâ tūa 𐞀𐞁𐞂 when you are busy sleeping.

tūhi (kâ) variant of dūhi.

tūhla kV spread or flatten ash to promote burning, smoothe (e.g. sand).

tūhla-tūhla kV repeated action of flattening, spreading.

tūhle -sâ tūhLV L wash. Also used to describe the scent marking behaviour of animals that scent mark with urine or paste.

tùm kV swallow.

tù'm-tù'm have contractions, tighten of a sphincter. èh n̄ bà tù'm-tù'm kè ||qhàm he squeezes out his urine. èh n̄ bà tù'm-tù'm kē lǒūā she squeezes out the semen (referring to vaginal contractions). èh n̄ bà tù'm-tù'm kâ dtshàm he squeezes in a fart (i.e. prevents it from escaping).

túmú 2 II -tê 2 II bridle, bit and reins (<Tsw.<Afr.).

tùm 2 n II tỳma-tê 2/4 n II 1. skin, thin bark (cf. gúle, tshábl). 2. wrinkled.

3. covering, cocoon, shell. èh sà'ā n̄ kâ tùm his face is wrinkled. ||āā tùm (sand) cocoon of the *diamphidia simplex* larva. ||nāhi-sí tùm Serrated tortoise shell.

tùhna 2 II -tê 2 II Golden-orb Garden Spider (*Argyope sp.*). gúle tshôe là tùm the membrane below the external bark.

túp kâ (kâ) raise and lower the head (as a lion). |ǎ n̄ kâ bà kâ túp kâ ìh n̄ †'ama 'lũā when a lion raises and lowers its head it is (being) aggressive..

túu lie down (sg.) (intr.) (cf. †q'au (pl.) (intr.)). Also acts as a copulative in certain compound constructions, e.g. |gũh'a túu lit. lie spread, i.e. be spread out. Euphemism for the first menstruation (cf. ||'úna).

tùu 4 II people, kin (al.). ñ lù tùu my people, i.e. kin. tùu ||qyù modern Bushmen. tùu là |ǎā lit. people's women, i.e. women. tùu là ||xāā lit. people's men, i.e. men.

tūhu ts'éê the sound of banging, thumping reverberation. qâl tūhu ts'éê kV to bang, bash.

tūhu sé 3 II man's personal name.

d

dǎǎ kV thank, praise (cf. tāh'a, tǎ'na, †xànu).

dǎā 2 II -tê 2 II striped polecat (*Ictonyx striatus*) (cf. náa qàll).

dāhā-kà 3 II -tê 3 II Kgalagadi domestic melon (cultivar of *Citrullus Lanatus*).

dāh'ā >[dāhā] 3 I the parts of an animal that are eaten after the kill (i.e. liver, heart, abomasum, kidney, rumen, bowels); except for the abomasum, they are cooked in the stomach.

dāhbl s̄il 1 II dāhbl s̄il-tú 4 II species of small flying ant (*Termitidae Amitermes sp.*) (cf. Inána).

dāhbe |qhqò 3 II -tê 3 II Mudwasp (*Hymenoptera Eumenidae*).

dāhbu (kâ) be slack, loose.

dāhba-dāhba var. of dāhbu-dāhbu (cf. Gò'ma).

dāhbu-dāhbu KV slacken (e.g. a bow) (cf. **dāhba-dāhba**).

dāhli 1 II **dāhlu-té** 4 II cartilage (al.) (cf. **||ny'ml**); also frosted *Bauhinia Petersiana*
seeds that are soft. **'lnoo ||u dāhlu-té** cartilages of the ankle joint.

dām 2 I e **dāma-té** 2 I u dam, reservoir (<Afr. <Eng.) (cf. **tāmu**).

dām 1 II **dāā** 2 II satisfaction from eating, adequate nourishment (inal.). **Ṛsī dāā n**
||'āa lit. our satisfaction is not, i.e. we are hungry.

dāhm dāhli sīi var. of **dāhbi sī**

dāna 2 n/u II plants with woody tissue i.e. bushes, trees (gen.) (cf. **lāā**).

dāhn-té 2 II **dāhn-té-tú** 2/3 II bat (gen.) (*Chiroptera*).

dào 1 II **-té** 4 II road, way. **dào kōo ká'ā** lit. all way, i.e. always. **dào tíi**
kí/dào tíi today. **kí dào tí āh'ā kí** when? **dào tíi kí** now.

dào-sà 3 II man's personal name.

dē emphatic 1st. pers. sg. particle. **n'ñ dē** Me!?

déé-kò/déŋ-gò/dóó-kò/dáā-kò 2 e II **-té** 2 u II thumb piano (<Tsw.).

dì first person sg. consecutive formative. **lòo-lòo tē** **Ōāje n dì 'ēe** knock the piece of
meat (i.e. to remove the ash) and I shall eat. **èh n bà 'āhn n dì kx'ái** he makes
me and I laugh i.e. he makes me laugh.

dì haka bòi 3 II **-té** 3 II handcuff (<Tsw./Afr.).

díi zill 3 II u diesel (<Eng./Afr.).

dōa 2 n II **-té** 2 n II lower lip (cf. **dzúm**).

dōba race, move or turn very fast (e.g. a scrub hare), roll over and over (cf. **lnōba**).

dō'le 3 I **-té** 3 I charred grass, grass blackened after fire. (cf. **dūu dú'bu**).

dōlo 2 II **-té** 2 II a hollow, empty object. **lūhm ih n bà lnum ká dōlo** the owl
lies in a hollow. **'Ōnāje n ká dōlo** the tree is hollow. **phái phíi n ká dōlo**
the pipe is hollow. **nòo lìi n ká dōlo** the lorry is empty.

dō'ma twitch the mouth (as a hare), suppress a smile.

dōni KV twist (as in softening a skin), wring (cf. **lnumi, !kx'áli**).

dòò-kà 2 II **-té** 2 II kudu (*Tragelaphus strepsiceros*).

dōh'o quench the thirst, drink to satisfaction. **n à n kx'áhe lqhàa sī dōh'o ||i**
I drank water and have quenched my thirst.

dóp/dóp ká ||húu (sg.)/'**||nyhā** (pl.) (**ká**) stott of a springbok. **èh n ká dóp ká**
||húu it is stotting.

drāmu/drāmu/drōmo 3 e II **-té** 3 u II drum (<Eng./Afr.).

dya tshuu scatter (of people or animals), go separate ways, part company (cf. **'lnuhi**).

dýba 2 II **-té** 2 II path of a hare.

dýhba 3 I (alienated) (marginal) **-té** 2 II (possessed) anus (cf. **dýhba-té dzúm**).

dūh'e 3 e I **-té** 3 u II dim: **dūh'u-bā** (sg.) **dūh'u Ō'āni** (pl.) white ostrich plume.

dúbì-dúbì KV/SV **tām** (sg.)/**tāā** (pl.) roll in the sand, as an animal.

dýhbi KV poke the eye (cf. **'lñuhm**).

dúe làa KV owe, be in debt to (<Tsw.) (cf. **lèhē**).

dūhi (**kà**) shaved or shorn off (hair), also bald, amputated (limb), smooth (stripped of bark)
(cf. **lxùm** (tr.), **tūhi**).

dú'm-dú'm 3 II **-té** 3 II any substance soft to chew, chewy.

dũmí (KV) twist, coil (e.g. a kudu's horns), entwine (without being rolled together), crossed over (as extended legs), screw (tr.) (sg.) (cf. ||nú'm (pl.), |q'úm, dōn|, †àle).
 èh n̄ dũmí kâ |il it is coiled. **dũmí kâ †gáli kâ kx'ua** twist and twist off
dũu dú'bu 3 II -tê 3 II charred grass, grass blackened after fire (cf. dō'le).

tx

txâil KV squeeze out loose compacted faecal matter from the bowels of an antelope with a downward milking movement (cf. txôlu, tshxâil, t'kx'úla); also to unravel the bowels. **txâli kâ †náma tshxâã kâ |ōhã** squeeze out the shit from the bowels.
txóbu †àna-te 2 II Orion's belt, lit. regularly space the walking stick, referring to the regularly spaced impression of a walking stick in the sand which resembles the spacing of the three stars.
txóm -sà txoBV H lit. space regularly, i.e. thread (e.g. beads). **txóma ||gàna kí |xāi** thread (ostrich eggshell) beads on the (*sansevieria*) cord.
txōlo var. of thōlo.
txōlu KV squeeze out by pulling (e.g. faeces from an intestine) (cf. t'kx'úla, txâli).
txóna 2 II txúã -tê 2 II bowels with wet green coloured faecal matter (cf. dtxóna, dtxó'ã).
txúã -tê pl. of txóna.

dtx

dtxàa KV split (cf. dtshàle, dtxàla).
dtxàla var. of dtxàa
dtxó'a 3 n I -tê 3 u I dim: dtxò'u Oàa (sg.) dtxò'u O'áni (pl.) stretch marks on breasts or thighs.
dtxó'ã 2 II (marginal sg.) -tê 2 II bowels with wet green coloured shit (cf. txóna).
dtxó'lu (ká) stench, stink (of rotten meat). |ǵba-tê ||kx'ãũ àh n̄ kâ dtxó'lu ùh n̄ bà |núm the scent of lion is rotten; they smell.
dtxó'la -sà dtxo'LV H strip off berries, leaves.
dtxó'la KV var. of dtxó'la.

th

tháa 5 II tháni/tháa-ní 2 n II thing. **tháa †án tháa** each thing.
tháa Inúu 2 II -tê 2 II something. Also used to refer to an object in a deliberately obscure way.
tháa tshāu 3 II honorific term of address for the eland.
tháala KV beat out, flatten by beating (cf. thée). **tháala kã †qhãã** beat out the

arrowhead. **thála kâ** †nàma †qhãã beat out (lit. beat take out) the arrowhead.
thála kâ tûu (sg.) **thála kâ** †q'áa (pl.) lie flat on the back. **táa lãe tē'ē ēh**
 n̄ bà **thála kâ tûu ká** |'áã †ùe this old (lit. big) man is lying flat on (his)
 back at the fireside.

thála kúu 3 II woman's personal name.

tháll [thãli] 1 n II **thálu-tē** 4 u II skin for carrying a child.

thána kúu var. of **thála kúu**.

thée pè 3 II man's personal name.

thia/thàja qâi thia KV hammer flat, work metal.

thée KV beat out an arrowhead or spear blade. (cf. **thála**).

thii bìi 3 II tuberculosis (<Eng.).

thōa 3 I whey (alienable) (<Tsw.).

thòbolò 3 II **-tē** 3 II gun (<Tsw.).

thōlo 1. descend, move down a slope (cf. **gām-gãle, txōlo**). 2. arrive. **thōlo kx'ua**
 fall down out of.

thúa |óa woman's personal name.

thúli tûu KV skim, graze, e.g. an arrow or spear (cf. **qâi tûu**).

thúa-tē 4 u II pox, sores, Witkop (tinea capitis i.e. headscale) (*trichophyton choenlenii*
favus), leprosy (cf. **|òho, xūe**). **ēh |nàn kú** **thúa-tē** his head has tinea capitis.

thúlu be joyful, happy, in high spirits.

thùmpò 3 II **-te** 3 II hosepipe.

thúlu (kâ) smooth (adj.) (cf. **†qân**).

thúmi-thúmi run fast (cf. **||nàhm, tsōhū**).

thúu-mà-sè 3 II man's personal name.

dth

dthãã tûu jut out (as a lip).

dthàba flutter (cf. **dt'kx'àba**).

dthàba 3 II man's personal name.

dthábi 1 II **dthábu-tē** 4 II butterfly, moth (gen.).

dthàna (kâ) lean (adj.), emaciated (cf. **dtxába**). **ēh |qhãã |à sãã n̄ ||'aa ēh**
|qhãã n̄ kâ dthàna it has no fat on its lower legs; its lower legs are lean.

dthūi (kà) variant of (kà) **dūhi**.

dthúm KV fold, crumple, roll up (also a cigarette) (cf. **||ūbu, |qhôm, †ábu**). **n̄ n̄ ||qhúa**
bà káne kí sá'bi |á dthúm-kâ-sà lit. I do not want the blanket's folding,
 i.e. I do not want the blanket to be folded.

t'

t'áa-t'áa run on the balls of the feet (cf. **t'âm-t'âm**).

t'âm-t'âm var. of **t'áa-t'áa**.

t'ūni KV pinch and twist (cf. Onú'lu).

t'kx'

t'kx'âa 2 II -tê 2 II quadriceps femoris.

t'kx'âa ká (ká) stalk with reduced contact between foot and surface (of a feline). **lái ká**
t'kx'âa ká lúa kâ tá'ã a lion passed here stalking on "tip toes".

t'kx'ãí KV var. of t'kx'âla.

t'kx'âla KV cut open and flatten meat for grilling (cf. t'kx'ãí).

t'kx'âla-t'kx'âla KV pat flat (e.g. the sand) (cf. †ahn-†ahn).

t'kx'ām SV squash, squeeze (cf. ||xòbe, †qáo, †ga'm, dt'kx'ām dts'kx'ām).

t'kx'ām sí 3 II man's personal name.

t'kx'áu t'kx'aBV H/t'kx'áu KV copulate with, have sex with.

t'kx'òll-t'kx'òll KV re-start, e.g. a fire, an argument, an infection (cf. lóh'la-lòh'la).

t'kx'ôma KV (kâ) ooze (e.g. gum, latex, blood). **Inóbe n bà kâ t'kx'ôma kâ**
qáã the frog oozes gum (i.e. latex). **t'kx'ôma kē ts'kx'ôa** to ooze bubbles.

t'kx'úla -sà t'kx'uLV M push out, squeeze compacted (i.e. †gèe) faecal matter from
entrails with a pushing movement (cf. txâli, txôlu); squeeze off, pinch off (e.g. the
entrails of a caterpillar before eating it). †kx'úm n t'kx'ùli jîi the sand is pushed
out, piled up. **g|xú'í à n t'kx'úla †nāna †kx'úm** the mouse has pushed out
sand (from its burrow). **n n bà t'kx'ùll †xàm Ó'í sî bà qá'bi tã** I am
clearing out the gemsbok's abomasum and turning it inside out (for cooking). **t'kx'úla**
†nāla remove by pushing out.

t'kx'úú be heaped, piled together. **t'kx'úú kâ tshúu** lit. sit in a pile, i.e. lie in a pile
(cf. †gòõ). **†qhàba-tê Ó'áni àh n t'kx'úú kâ tshúu** the dog puppies are
in a pile.

dt'kx'

dt'kx'áã 2 I -tê 2 I 1. a species of plant, Sweethearts, Tsw. Moruphaphiri/Moshutlhaphiri
(*Pupalia lappacea* (L.) Juss.). 2. a burr. 3. a certain spider web used as a filter in a bone
tobacco pipe.

dt'kx'âba fluttering of the wings during hovering, or helplessly (cf. dthàba).

dt'kx'âba KV adhere, stick on to. **dt'kx'âba kâ †hābi** stick on top of.

dt'kx'âba kâ tshúu be stuck on.

dt'kx'ái 1 II dark (cf. †á'na, tòhõ). **lkx'ôe n bí dt'kx'ái** the rain is dark, i.e.

the sky is dark with rain. **lǎll n bí dt'kx'ái** the wildebeest are dark, i.e. numerous.

Óàje n kâ dt'kx'ái the meat is dark, i.e. rotten.

dt'kx'ái (bà) blister, develop airbubbles through heat, e.g. a baked skin.

dt'kx'ām 3 e/u I/II a species of termite (*Isoptera termitidae*).

dt'kx'ām var. of dt'kx'ái.

ts

tsàa territory marking of sexually mature animals, habitually urinate in a place (of people).

lǎi n̄ kâ bà tsàa ìh n̄ bà ||qháa [nǎã 'Ōnǎã; lǎli n̄ bà qāna
||āi; ìum n̄ bà ||'ama ||qhàm-tê; Ōhán n̄ bà †hābe sáni [sáni]; †ai
[†ii] n̄ bà qàla sî bà ||qháa sî bà !gū'n when the lion marks territory it
urinates on trees; the wildebeest digs a ||āi; the eland takes urine (onto its forehead); the
duiker places (up) a scent mark; the steenbok digs and urinates and buries it.

tsàa 2 II -tê 2 II scent mark. 'nũũ |à tsàa hyena's latrine, i.e. its scent marking
place.

tsāha KV love, like (cf. |nām).

tsāha 3 II woman's personal name.

tsāhā froth, bubble (vb.) (e.g. beer, boiling water).

tsāh'ā > [tsāhā] 2 II -tê 2 I a species of bush, Tsw. Seroka (*Commiphora Africana* (A.
Rich) Engl. *sens lata*. (= *Commiphora pyracanthoides* Engl?)). The root core is a source of
moisture.

tsāhā lòo 3 II a pan east of Kagcae.

tsāhbi 1 e II **tsāhbu-tê** 4 u II fresh, wet bark, fibres in bark (cf. g|kx'ūm).

tsāba/tsāba-tsāba (kâ) var. of **sāba**.

tsāhbu KV snatch. **tsāhbu kâ** ||'āō lit. snatch take, i.e. snatch away (cf. g|kx'ōbu,
tshxúa, dtshxùl). **tsāhbu kâ** †nǎla lit. snatch-take out, i.e. snatch out of.
tsāhbu kâ †nǎle ké †'úm tshôe lit. snatch it out of his palm, i.e. his hand.
†nǎha **tsāhbu kâ** ||'āō quickly snatch something away.

tsāhĩ-**tsāhĩ** 3 II -tê 3 II a toy consisting of a feather tied to a thong which is bound to a
stick (cf. g|xá' |ùhm). Flicking it back and forth causes the feather to vibrate and
produce a humming noise. It is believed that this may cause diarrhoea and sore eyes.

tsáll > **sáll** 1 e II **tsálu-tê** 4 u II canvas, canvas sail (< Afr.).

tsāhā lòo 3 II a pan east of Kagcae.

tsāhm ||núli 3 II **tsāhm** ||núli-tê / **tsāhm** ||núa-líi-tê swing (n.). |xáe
tsāhm ||núli to swing.

tsā'li KV split moist *Bauhinia Petersiana* (|ān) pods (cf. |nǎla).

tsāh'li var. of **tsā'li**.

tsāhna 2 II -tê 2 II Ground squirrel (*Xerus inauris*) (cf. |xóo **tsāhna**,
g|xa'm-ba).

tsāho 2 II -tê 2 II well (n.).

tsāho 1 II -tê 4 II adductor tendons of the thigh.

tsāho KV 1. scoop out very shallow water. 2. throw out food or water. **tsāho kâ**
'nāhā throw down (e.g. food) as an act of provocation.

tsáhu kú tsòhba var. of **tsúhu kú tsòhba**.

tsāhu-**tsòha** shake, wave about, flap, swing (e.g. the arm or arms when walking).

tsāhu-**tsòha kâ** |gù'mā 'āã shake out fire, i.e. a match. **tsāhu**-**tsòha** KV
tām flap itself about.

tsòha-tí 3 II man's personal name.

tsōhle KV brush past (cf. lhōo, ɸhāle).

tsōhū (-sà/-nà) ((tē)) quickly, suddenly, fast. sâa tē tsōhū go quickly. èh n̄
bà tsōhū sâa he goes quickly.

tsōhū-tsōhū KV hurry, rush (tr.) (cf. |qhūl).

tsuhba-tsuhba flap the wings when flying off.

tsūhn 1 II -tú 4 II grassed area.

tsūhn SV smooth or polish rope, remove hairs from rope (to ensure the efficient sliding of a
noose). (cf. |nóo).

tsýú dzúm var. of sýú dzúm.

tsúhu kú tsòhba/tsáhu kú tsòhba 3 II -tē 3 II var. of ɸqāhu kú ɸqàhba
honorific for Vulture and Black Kite.

dz

dzâa >[záa] KV illtreat, be disrespectful (cf. |néh'ē, ||'āi-||'àl, |gýl, |nú'ā, kx'ào
míŋ).

dzâa 3 II multitude, crowd. tūu n̄ bé dzâa the people were a multitude.

dzā'ā > [dts'āā] KV hide, conceal, steal about, move in a stealthy manner. n̄ bà dzā'ā
ké sàā lit. I hide from his face, i.e. I conceal myself from him. dzā'ā tshūu sī
lāā KV sit in wait for, ambush

dzā'ā-dzā'ā KV tām (sg.)/tāā (pl.) hide oneself away.

dzába-tá (n) emaciated, thin (through malnourishment).

dzába ɸhí 3 II -tē 3 II Cape glossy starling (*Lamprotornis nitens*).

dzábi tá (ts'an) turn round suddenly while moving e.g. when someone falls over a
branch, or when an 'āhna spins (cf. dzábi-dzâbi).

dzábi-dzâbi turn round suddenly while moving e.g. when someone falls over a branch or
when an 'āhna spins (cf. dzábi ta).

dzá (kì) 1 II hunger. èh n̄ bà 'í dzá lit. he eats hunger, i.e. he eats voraciously.
kùl tì kì dzá |ì lit. this year is hunger's, i.e. there is a drought.

dzā'í tsēē id. of the sound of squeaking.

dzāhī fly (vb.).

dzàla 3 II -tē 3 II any seedless Cucurbit, i.e. tāhm, tsamma melon (*Cucurbitaceae*
Citrullus lanatus (Thunb.) Matsumura Nakai), ɸnú'lu-kú, wild cucumber (*Cucurbitaceae*
Cucumis africanus Linn. f. -form), ||ān, Gembok cucumber (*Cucurbitaceae*
Acanthosicyos naudinianus (Sond.) C. Jefferey). ɸ sī n̄ bà 'áe[éé] dzàla we eat
seedless cucurbits.

dzàm tingle, palpitate (e.g. from nicotine).

dzàm-dzál KV tām (sg.)/tāā (pl.) turn oneself round to produce giddiness
(cf. |náb| |náb| dzāha).

dzàhm ɸí xàa 3 II -tē 3 II 1. Leaf chafer beetle (*Coleoptera Scarabaeidae*
Melonthinae). If it goes into the fire when rain is promising, the rain will disappear.
2. Christmas beetle (*Coleoptera polyphaga Scarabaeidae Melolonthinae Schizonycha*).

- dzàni** 2 II -**tê** 2 II a toy consisting of two feathers attached to a stick from which a weight hangs. It is flicked (lit. shot **†'áa**) into the air and it spins (**'mála**) as it falls (cf. **'áhna**).
- dzàni** 2 II (possessed)/ **dzàni** 3 I (alienated) -**tê** 2 II (possessed)/ **dzàni-tê** 3 I (alienated) chin.
- dzā'ni** > [dts'āni] 3 II -**tê** 3 II a species of sedge (*Cyperaceae sp.*) (cf. **'lnāh'ni**-**'lnāh'ni**). The bulb is eaten.
- dzà'ni** 2 n II pips.
- dzàni** kV **tàm** swing back and forth (cf. **mála**).
- dzāh'nu** 2 I -**tê** 2 I Fork-marked sand snake (*Psaminoplus leightoni trisalis*).
- dzáo** kV insult verbally, abuse (cf. **'lnāh'o**, **g|xúí**, **ká'ǎ**). **táa èh n kú ||'áa dzáo ké |kx'õe †'é †qhèè** a person just abuses his friend or joking partner.
- dzáo** 3 II man's personal name.
- dzáú** 2 I -**tê** 2 I a stick throwing game, the stick itself. **†'áa ká dzáú** lit. shoot the stick. i.e. play the stick throwing game. This game is based on the technique for killing a hare with a thrown stick.
- dzáú** 2 I -**tê** 2 I Cape turtle dove (*Streptopelia capicola*) (cf. **||àle ||gáu**).
- dzâú** kV bleed from the nose (cf. **†ún**). **n n bà dzâú ké lnàa** I am bleeding from the nose.
- dzá'u** > [dts'áu] blow (intr.) (e.g. the wind) (cf. **†ná'n**).
- dzáhu-dzòha** var. of **tsáhu-tsòha**.
- dzihl** sV boil, cook by boiling.
- dzōa** kV wag the tail, flick the tail (as a feline).
- dzòh'ǎ** 2 II -**tê** 2 II ant (gen), Cocktail ant (*Hymenoptera Formicidae Crematogaster*) (cf. **|q'am**, **lgòhlo**, **lgáh'ǎ**, **||gāhla**).
- dzòh'la** to make a sliding noise, as a foot sliding on the sand or the hand sliding on a flat surface. **āh †nuú n bà dzòh'la** your foot is making a sliding sound
- dzûbu-dzûbu** > [zûbu-zûbu] 3 II -**tê** 3 II dry form of **lgòh'bi** (*Digitaria eriantha Steud.?*).
- dzūhe** 3 n/e I **dzūhǎ** 2 n/u I dim: **dzūhu-bà** (sg.) **dzūhǎ-nî** (pl.) natural hole, hyena den (cf. **lùn**).
- dzùl** -**sà dzujV** L scrape off the bitter skin from a tuber.
- dzúm** 2 II **dzúma-tê** 2 II 1. upper lip (cf. **dōa**). 2. bird's beak in the pl. 3. cuff of a sleeve or pair of trousers. **dūhba-tê dzúm** anal sphincter.
- dzū'má** 2 I -**tê** 2 I Snouted harvester termite (*Isoptera Termitidae Trinervitermes*), also referred to with the met. **||hām** termitarium.
- dzúu** > [zúu] 1 II -**tê** 4 II scraper (for removing hair from skins).

tsh

- tshābi líl** 3 II -**tê** 3 II an object with a blunt cutting edge, e.g. a knife, axe, spear, arrow tip (cf. **təhl**). **||áo n kè tshābi líl** the axe is blunt.
- tshāe ní** 3 II -**tê** 3 II chain (<Eng.) (cf. **lnánu lōhǎ**).
- tshála** kV/tV rub with water or fat, massage (cf. **txáli**), also id. for to do well

(cf. **lgāh'**). **āh n̄ bà tshála** you are doing well.

tshána 3 e/u II pipe for tobacco (cf. **lxúu**, **āhl**).

tshána júa 3 II woman's personal name.

tshào (ń) 1. be flat and treeless. 2. be wide. **lnáu sà'ǎ n̄ tshào** the surface of a pan is flat and treeless.

tshào-sa 2 II flat, treeless area. **lnáu sà'ǎ n̄ tshào** a pan is a treeless area.

tshào-sà n̄nà it's a treeless area.

tshāu 3 II man's personal name.

tshèe part of the expression **bába tshèe** an honorific expression addressed to a distant storm (cf. **lnūhlu**, **lábe lnúu-bà**).

tshée thána 3 II woman's personal name.

tshíi píi 3 II **-tê** 3 II iron, metal (<Tsw.) (cf. **lánu**).

tshōa ingressive formative, i.e. about to, in the process of, still (cf. **xòo**).

tshōa-tshōa begin, start.

tshòà 3 II brand (n.) (for livestock).

tshòà kV to brand (vb.).

tshóǎ 'àǎ (tê) > té'ǎǎ like that. **'àhn tê (tshóǎ) 'àǎ** do it like that!

tshóe 2 II **tshóǎ-tê** 2 II inside, interior, middle. **†nūhǎ** ~ auditory canal.

tshóe-tshóe-tê 3 II var. of **tshóo-tshòo**.

tshòla ts'èé the sound of rustling, rubbing together (e.g. leaves, clothing, a pencil writing on paper).

tshōhm flower (vb.).

tshóni kV sniff, snuffle, take snuff.

tshòni 3 II **-tê** 4 II Chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*) (<Tsw.).

tshóo-tshòo 3 II **-tê** 3 II small itchy sore occurring on the hands, elbows, backside.

tshòo exclamation of pain when one is burnt.

tshópha kV roll a cigarette (cf. **†ám**, **†lnàhǎ**).

tshùli túu slip, skid (cf. **g†xū'li túu**, **†qám †qùli**, **†yùli túu**, **†gùli túu**, **†qába ká túu**).

tshún gàma 3 II chewing gum (<Eng.).

tshúu 1. sit (gen.) (sg.) (cf. **l'áǎ** (pl.)). 2. lie (of wind direction). Also acts as a copulative in certain compound constructions, e.g. **dtshxòli tshúu** be loosened (of a snare); **kūh'm tshúu** be curled up. **lōhm tshúu** (be) kneeling down. **dūa tshúu** be scattered (of people).

dtsh

dtsháa dtshaV H secrete a substance (as a polecat), break wind, fart.

dtsháǎ 2 n/u I a mixture of aromatic herbs.

dtsháa qàa 3 II **dtshám qàm** 3 II a species of plant (*Brachystelma cupulatum* R.A. Dyer). The tuber is a taboo food unless fed ritually by an elder.

dtshàle -sà dtshalV L split, crack, shred, open up (cf. **g†kx'ále**, **gòqhàa**,

Ōqhàa, g|xàa). |n̄yì n̄ bà qàla dtshāna kúlu the springhare digs and opens up its escape hole.

dtshàm 2 II **-tê** 2 II flatulence, bad smell, pungent secretion (e.g. of polecat, badger, certain ants). **āh dtshàm-tê n̄ bà |nùm** your farts smell. †**ḡāhli |ā qāā n̄ bà 'àhna dtshām** the gum of †**ḡāhli** (*Acacia fleckii* Scinz.) causes flatulence. **lgálo-sê dtshàm |qhūu |é sòò n̄nà** the secretion of the Honey Badger is the medicine (i.e. treatment) for the Wolf Spider ('s bite).

dtshán 1 II **dtshána-tê** 4 II 1. gland, spec. sub-mandibular salivary gland.
2. pancreas.

dtshāu-dtshòha var. of **tshāu-tshòha**.

dtsho'la hiss (as a snake), ~ |naV hiss at (cf. †**ḡúa**).

dtshóm > [dtsóh'm] (**ká**) light (in weight), soft (e.g. sand), weak (lacking strength) (cf. |lòh'm, |'ūa). **èh |q'àn n̄ ká dtshóm** lit. her heart is light, i.e. she is upset (and crying).

dtshòhū kV 1. bash into. 2. punch, hit (by hand). 3. kick (with the foot) (cf. ||kx'úm).
dtshòu ká tūu sit down suddenly (cf. **qāi tūu, dtshxò'n tshūu**).

dtshúm -sà dtshuBV H blow with the mouth. **dtshúma |'āā** blow on the fire.
dtshúm †náu blow clear (e.g. a tube), blow out of. **dtshúm |gù'ma |'āā** blow out the fire.

dtshùn tshūu turn suddenly, slip and rapidly regain balance (cf. ||ḡòle, ||ḡòlo).

dtshúp snatch away (intr.) (cf. ḡ||kx'ǫlu, ||húp, ḡ||qhòbu, |n̄ù'lu).

tshx

tshxàā 2 II **-tê** >[tshxantê] 2 II 1. faeces, dung, shit. 2. piles of dung (distributive pl.). 3. pith (e.g. of ||ŭli (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv. (cf. **qòho-q'òbe**)) or ḡOqhòō (*Grewia retinervis* Burret.)); also the smouldering pith from a firestick. 4. mesophyll of |xāi (*Sansevieria Aethiopica* Thunb.). ||**qāā tshxàā-tê** frosted, the effect of frost e.g. on leaves.

tshxàā violently (<|Gwi).

tshxàā kúa 3 II man's personal name.

tshxàā āh'ā 3 II man's personal name.

tshxāl kV smooth (vb.) (by removing excess fibre), e.g. by drawing sinew through the teeth. As a var. of **txāl** means to unravel the bowels.

tshxàm kV **tam** (sg.)/**tāā**(pl.) be tightly caught in a snare.

tshxáu -sà tshxabV H thrash, beat, lash, whip (cf. **tshxáu** kV).

tshxáu kV variant of **tshxabV**.

tshxòbu ŷlu slosh into (cf. |ḡābu ŷlu).

tshxòle -sà tshxoLV L 1. syphon into a container (cf. ḡqhôm). 2. teach. **n̄ n̄ bà tshxòle Ḡḡò** I am transferring water from a hollow tree (to a container). **sòò ḡa n̄ bà tshxòn tè sòò** the shaman lit. syphons medicine into me, i.e. teaches me "medicine".

tshxòm kV wring moisture out (cf. dtshxò'la, tshxūu, |ḡōo, |q'úm, dtshxò'li,

lkx'áil, ts'kx'áil, dts'kx'ánl).

tshxùa kâ ||'aō -sà tshxùa kâ ||'aBV L snatch (cf. dtshxùl, tsāhbu, g||kx'ōbu).

tshxúlu KV split, splay the end of a piece of sinew or *Sansevieria* chord.

tshxúlu var. of tshxúu.

tshxūm -sà tshxūBV M pluck, rip off hair (cf. ||gà'ũ, gũhm). èh sà'á n bà s'il tshxūm èh n kâ bà †gàm lit. his face will be plucked when he grows up, i.e. he will be bald when he grows up.

tshxúu KV squeeze moisture for drinking, squeeze with a milking motion (e.g. from the pulp of ||ân (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudianus* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey)) (cf. tshxúlu).

dtshx

dtshxá'a to experience stinging or burning pain, be sensitive or tender (as the skin or eyes) (intr.). ñ l'úǎ -tê n bà dtshxá'a my eyes are smarting e.g. from smoke.

dtshxá'a KV to cause a stinging pain (cf. |gò'o).

dtshxāī be in a fork (cf. Ɔqòhba). dtshxāī tshúu (intr.) (sg.) / ~ l'áǎ (intr.) (pl.) be in a fork. dtshxāī ||'úma (tr.) (sg.) / ~ ||qhúǎ (tr.) (pl.) place in a fork.

dtshxà'm KV tie by drawing closed (e.g. a pouch, noose, loop, zip), tighten.

dtshxó'la -sa dtshxó'lu 1 (der. nom.) dtshxo'LV L wring moisture out with a milking movement, spec. liquid of pounded ||ân (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudianus* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey.) from a "sponge" made from !nòh'n-sì grass (*Aristida meridionalis* Henrad).

dtshxò'la KV slurp (e.g. when eating the tuber of *Asclepiadaceae Kinepetalum Schlecht* (!núla) or juicy meat), sip avoiding dregs, scum, sediment (cf. sàm, xóbi kâ).

dtshxò'la stuff the mouth and slurp. sàm kâ dtshxò'la sip slurping.

dtshxòll KV tà'm (sg.) / tàǎ (pl.) dtshxòll tshúu -sa / dtshxòò tshúu -sà (nom.) undo, loosen the noose, pull out (of a snare) (cf. Ɔqhàll).

dtshxò'n -sà dtshxò'JV H blow the nose (spec. with fingers).

dtshxò'n - (dtshxò'n) sV (kâ) slip out of, slide along (e.g. the trigger of a snare along the cord, the slider along the guy of a tent). †àl [†il] èh à [jà] n kâ dtshxò'n sí |xāl, èh à ||qāhje tà'm the steenbok pulled out of the snare; it got itself away.

dtshxò'n tshúu (sg.) / l'áǎ (pl.) sit down suddenly (cf. dtshqǎ kâ tūu, qál tūu).

dtshxò'nl stick something into (branches, a bush), spec. into one's hair (cf. g†xòò ylu).

dtshxòò var. of dtshxòll.

dtshxùl ||'aō -sà dtshxùl ||'aBV L snatch (cf. tshxùa, tsāhbu, g||kx'ōbu).

ts'

ts'aa KV ts'áǎ kâ -sa (nom.) hide away, conceal, steal.

ts'áǎ 3/2 II theft, thieving. 'éé / 'áǎ ts'áǎ to steal. èh |é ts'áǎ his thieving.

ts'aā |ē Ɔq̄a illegitimate child. ts'aā ɣa 2 II -tú 4 II Slender Mongoose (*Herpestes (Galerella) sanguines*) (cf. ts'aa-tê).

ts'aa-tê 3 II thief, Slender Mongoose (*Herpestes (Galerella) sanguines*) (cf. |çǒhli, ts'aā ɣa).

ts'aa-ts'aa KV knot (vb.) (cf. †gúni).

ts'ába dense, thick (as a cloud of insects), closed up (as the trachea and larynx). èh 'Iným tshóe n̄ ts'ába lit. his throat is closed up, i.e. he has a husky voice. Inah'ja tã àh n̄ ts'ába these stinkbugs are dense.

ts'án [ts'ən] KV taste (vb.).

ts'án [ts'ən] -sà ts'aLV L return, turn (cf. máli, gáli, †cáni).

ts'éé/ts'íí >[s'éê] [sê'ê] formative in onomatopoeic expressions. |gúlu ~ the sound of a mortar being pounded. túhu ~ the sound of bashing, reverberation. |àhō ~ banging about of heavy objects. †qána ~ clanging of pieces of metal. tshōla ~ rustling of leaves, clothing, the sound of a pencil writing on paper. |xà'la/|xà'li ~ rattling (e.g. of matches in a box). |nana ~ jangle, jingle (e.g. of money). ||kx'ulu ~ the sound of arrows in a quiver. tãli ~ the sound of a lightning strike. dzāi ~ the sound of squeaking. ||qlo ~ the sound of a light thud. |qhōbo ~ the sound of bursting. kōhp ~ sensation of a pounding headache. ||hōo ~ sound of panting. ùhlu ~ the sound of galloping animals. kùhlu ~ the sound of thumping. ||hólu ~ the sound of something loose fitting. ||qlo ~ the sound made by a hollow object falling. |yulu/|àbu ~ the sound of thick textured material. |g|xòo ~ the sound of walking on dry vegetation. |q'ubu/|húlu ~ the sound of an unfertilised egg when shaken. gkx'au ~, xop ~, gkx'op ~, |g|xòo ~ the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation.

ts'óo make a noise (cf. |q'un). 'aā ts'óo graze noisily, ripping off grass.

ts'óo 2 II -tê fat on the rear part of the stomach of small carnivores such as Wildcat, Black-backed Jackal, Bat-eared Fox, Badger, Aardwolf etc. (cf. |húm).

ts'óo |óá 3 II-tê 3 II bottle (< Nharo, Nama?).

ts'úli-ts'úli (ɣa) 3 II -tê 3 II Marico Sunbird (*Nectarinia Mariquensis*).

ts'kx'

ts'kx'aa (ká) soaking wet (cf. ts'kx'àni).

ts'kx'áje 3 I dim: ts'kx'áju-bá/ts'kx'áje Ɔaa (sg.) smoke (al.); the sight of falling rain.

ts'kx'áll KV wring out by twisting (cf. dts'kx'áni).

ts'kx'am sV squeeze out (something wet).

ts'kx'àn-ts'kx'àn be tight fitting e.g. clothing, a bracelet (cf. dts'kx'áni).

ts'kx'àni (n̄) be wet (intr.) (cf. |qúy (tr.), |qhàa); rain heavily. āh |kx'aa n̄ ts'kx'àni ké |qhàa lit. your hand is wet with water, i.e. your hand is favourable for creating rain, referring to the ritual burning of a skin or human hair clippings in order to make rain.

ts'kx'àni energetic, active (cf. qhó'lo). té ts'kx'àni energetically. èh sà'á n̄

ts'kx'àni his face is animated.

ts'kx'ōa 3 I dim: ts'kx'óu-bâ (sg.) froth, bubble, discharge of conjunctivitis, milky sap (e.g. of *ká lǵúu-bè* *Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia* (Forssk.) Chiov, †qháú *Combretum collinum* Fresen? (cf. lqháã)).

dts'kx'

dts'kx'ái †àbe 3 II woman's personal name.

dts'kx'āla (kà) 3 II smell of burning veld. |'àã ||kx'áũ n kà dts'kx'āla xábekà ||nāe |á |'àã ||kx'áũ n bà |núm a (veld) fire's smell is ~ but a village fire's smell smells.

dts'kx'áni 1. compacted, tight. 2. KV (tr.) twist, wring out, tighten (cf. ts'kx'áli, ts'kx'àn-ts'kx'àn).

dts'kx'áũ-dts'kx'àũ rain lightly, to "spit" with rain (cf. g|xá'li, |gáũ -|gáũ).

dts'kx'óla squirt (out), spray (cf. †gúa).

dts'kx'òm (ká) feel unwell, feel enervated (cf. 'nǵnǵ).

k

KV/TV L be (copulative) (cf. *nnà*).

KV H locative particle, verbal (transitivizing) particle.

KVV the one(s) which. *tùu kùu n̄ lāo* |í| it is people who are left. *lāo ||nàa kǎǎ n̄ xǎli* |í| it is the tobacco that is finished. *|kx'áje kēe n̄ bà |gán* [|gán] the antbear is the one that uses it.

ká 1 passive formative. 2. potential formative. 3. conditional formative. 4. adverbial formative
té ká †núm twice. *n̄ n̄ bà káne kí |gái ká 'úua té* I want the mortar to be hard. *āh n̄ ká bà 'ahn n̄ di bà qāja* you can do it, and I'll kill you i.e. you do it and I'll kill you. *èh n̄ ká bà |nǎǎ* he is visible.

ká- diminutive prefix with certain nouns.

ká-kúú be quiet. *||qhúa ká-kúú kī* lit. do not be quiet to us, i.e. don't ignore us, said when receiving no response to one's greeting from people in a hut. *||qhúa ká-kúú kǎn* [kǎn] *sà'á* lit. don't be silent to my face, i.e. don't ignore me.

ká-kúú-sè 3 II **-tê** 4 II a mute. *ká-kúú-sè |ē tǎa* a mute.

ká |gǎe 3 e II Kagca, a pan 11 km. east of Lone Tree.

káa 3 e I **kám-tê** 2 u I dim: *káu Oàa/káa Oàa* (sg.) *káu O'áni* (pl.) metal box, trunk.

kāha (KV) 3 II slyness, dishonesty, cunning, stealth (of e.g. felines, jackals) (cf. *qāha*).
āh n̄ ké kāha you are cunning.

ká'á TV insult (cf. *dzáo, |xúí*).

ká'á-sé 3 I insults, abuse.

kába-tā grow (intr.) (pl.) (cf. *kái* (sg.)).

kái grow (intr.) (sg.) (cf. *kāba-tā* (pl.)).

ká'i ||'áe 3 II woman's personal name.

kála go round, circle as vultures (cf. *†ále, ||gǎhma-||gǎhma, |nám*).

kāhla-kāhla (KV) the sound made when drinking from a bottle.

kāil 2 I **-tê** 2 II a species of bird.

kāl|kál| 2 II **-tê** 3 II atlas and axis vertebrae (al.).

káho 3 II **-tê** 3 II a compound produced by chewing a species of ant's eggs found on the *lǎhla* tree (*Ochna pulchra* Hook.), and used as a sealant.

kám-tê 3 II man's personal name.

kám páa 3 II **-tê** 3 II camp (n.) (<Eng.).

kám páa (KV) camp (at) (vb.) (<Eng.).

kán-tí 3 II **-tê** 3 II a species of spider.

káne/káni KV want.

kèhn being. *|ā āh'āo bà 'ahn s̄i kèhn q̄í |í|* what are you doing being so relaxed.

kòhla erect the dorsal crest of hair (of a springbok).

kòhle-kòhle KV exert, force, do with haste.

kōo kà'ā all, every.

kòò a vocative formative. *†gùm kòò hullo* there! *|nǎǎ kòò* just look!

- kóo-fíl** 3 II **-tê** 3 II coffee (<Afr./Eng.) (cf. †qhūn).
- koò pí/kōo pí** 3 e II **-tê** 3 u II cup, mug (<Afr.).
- kōn-kón** 2 I **-tê** 2 I a species of tick (cf. †kx'úi).
- kōpara sii** 3 II **-tê** 3 II co-operative (<Afr.).
- kope lèe** 3 II **-tê** 3 II button (<Afr.) (cf. kúu pèlè).
- kòhp ts'éé** sensation of a pounding headache. **n̄ |nàn n̄ bà kòhp ts'éé** my head is pounding (with pain).
- kū** indeed. **|il kū ké èh** what indeed is it? **èh kū n̄ |il xàbèkà èh n̄ ||qhúa bà s̄il** he is present but he does not come. **†'án [†'ɔn] kū ká 'áā-sà** and if it is indeed food. **èh'è kée kū ē n̄ bà 'ahn** he is the one who can do it.
- kúa** KV praise, make an incantation to. **n̄ n̄ bà kúa ké lúlu |èhe-sè s̄i gàhe ká |'áā** I am making an incantation to the Forktailed Drongo and beg it for fire. **kúa dǎā** praise with thanks.
- kúa** formative used with proper names.
- kūā** (kâ) broken, defective, damaged, disabled (cf. Inói, s̄iye). **bōlo ||xáo n̄ kē táa |á kūā bé ||'aa ké |nàn |q|hōā-tê** Bolo ||xáo is a defective person because he has no head hair. **lūā-mà èh n̄ ká kūā té †qhàla lūā-mà** is disabled with a leg.
- kúe** KV do in a hurry. **kúe ká |nàa-tê s̄i s̄aa bà ||'ama** hurry to fetch the containers and get them. **èh s̄aa kúe ké |nàā** she walks quickly.
- kúe |nàā** 3 II woman's personal name.
- kúbí** (kâ) be hot, warm (e.g. sand, food, water).
- kūLV** L although, whatever. **kùn ké èh** no matter what. **kùn ká 'áā-sà t̄ā āh'ā k̄ā** whatever food. **n̄ n̄ bà n̄n-n̄n kán [k̄ɔn] kùn kē |qhéé** I "chew" on it even though it is raw. **āh kūla bà té'é** even if you say... **āh n̄ kūla 'áu 'ahn** even if you do it like this.
- kúli** 1 II **kúlu-tê** 4 II year (<Nharo, Nama?).
- kùhli** 1 II **kùhlu-tê** 4 II pollen.
- kūhli** KV call to or locate someone while hunting, by calling **hóo**.
- kúlu** 2 I **-tê** 2 I escape hole (of e.g. springhare, antbear) (cf. †gū'a, l'úi).
- kùhlu ts'éé** the sound of thumping (e.g. the heart).
- kùhm** KV touch (e.g. to draw attention).
- kùhm-kùhm** heaviness of loping. **||nàhm kùhm-kùhm** lope with heavy gait (as a lion or eland).
- kūh'm tshúu** sleep or lie curled up (cf. ||gòbe tshúu).
- kùma/kùma-kùma** 2 II 1. curing dance and/or the particular chant associated with it.
2. halo around the moon caused by the performance of the dance. **|xáā kùma** to perform/dance the curing dance.
- kúni** 2 e II **-tê** 2 u II wheeled transport (lorry, waggon) (<Nharo/Nama) (cf. nóli).
- kúp** var. of **kòhp**.
- kúse** marker of respect. **n̄ àa kúse** lit. my respected father, i.e. sir.
- kúu** exclamation of surprise (uttered in falsetto by males and high pitch by females usually with the hand in front of the mouth).

kúu-kúu 3 II -tê 3 II chicken, fowl, hen (<T'sw.).

kúu pèle 3 II -tê 3 II button (<Afr.) (cf. kòpe lèe).

kūu 1 II -tê 4 II sheep (<Nharo, Nama).

kūu t̄èe 3 e II sky god, heaven, sky (cf. ūhbu-kú, tóo lóo, 'l̄nùhã tàm, 'l̄nòhã tàm).

kúú (ká) be silent.

kúú 1 /ká kúú-sà 2 (nom.) silence.

g

gāã 2 I -tê 2 I duck (gen.) (<Nharo, Nama).

gàha be perplexed, be in ignorance (intr.) **gàha** kV (tr.) (cf. taha). **ñ n' gàha** [ŋ gà] I don't know! **ñ n' gàha ké l̄aũ** I am in ignorance of its name. **āh n' gàha ká lāh̄le-sà** you can't ride. **āh n' gàha kē 'l̄nyá** lit. you are ignorant of sex, i.e. you are celibate.

gába walk pigeon toed, walk in an unusual way. **l̄guí khôe-tê n' t̄'áũ-kú bà gába** particularly the **l̄guí** Bushmen are pigeon toed. **èh n' bà Ināã gába** he walks pigeon toed.

gába 3 II a pigeon toed person. **èh n' té gába** he is pigeon toed.

gàle kâ curled up. **gàle kâ tshôa** Oân sleep curled up.

gàhle -sà gahLV M open, open up, unravel (flexible or soft textured things), unwind, undo (gen.). (cf. l̄ó'a). **gàhle kx'uV kV tàm** push off, thrust off (cf. o||qhãẽ).

gàli 1 II **gàlu-tê** 4 II clod (cf. l̄gài, t̄kx'úm |nàn).

gáli kV turn, return (tr.) (cf. māl̄i, ts'àn). **gáli kē t̄aa t̄ãã |nēe** lit. return a person's words to him, i.e. answer a person.

gāl̄i-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Banded Mongoose (*Mungos mungo*).

gàlo kV 1. knead into a lump, clench (as the fist), roll into a ball (as a sleeping pangolin) (cf. l̄úm). 2. close up, sit close together (**gàlo kâ tshûu**) (cf. t̄gòõ). **ñ n' bà gàlo kãn |kx'aa î bà dtshòhũ kã** lit. I roll up my hand and punch you, i.e. I clench my fist and punch you.

gàlo-gàlo kV roll into a ball.

gá'lu (|naV) frown (at). **èh n' bà gá'lu ké sà'ã** lit. he is glaring his face, i.e. he is glaring.

gām-gâle run down, roll down, run along (intr.) (cf. thōlo). **ñ n' bà gām-gâle kx'ua ké lāho** it is running down the slope.

gá'mi [gé'mi] (kã) (pleasant) scent of dtshãã. **dtshãã n' bà |núm kâ gá'mi** dtshãã smells gá'mi.

gāh'm kV hold between the arm and the chest (var. of gah'ô).

gāna 2 I -tê 2 I Great Sparrow (*Passer motitensis*).

gànl kV roll (tr.) (e.g. a drum, a lorry wheel).

gàh'ô -sà gah'BV L **gàh'm-kâ-sà** (nom. variant) hold or fold in the arms, carry against the chest.

- gǎo** -sà gǎV L dig out gum.
- gáh'n** -sà gah'JV H wake (tr.).
- gòhō** 1 n II gòhā-nŭ-tê 2 u II pus.
- gòhba** 3 II hot part of the day, daytime.
- gòhba** ||qhúa lnāā 3 II -tê 3 II a constellation of four stars that appears during all seasons in the West at dusk (2 small, 2 large).
- gòhba** kV (ká)/ká gòhba-gòhba kV shake out, beat (e.g. a blanket or skin) (cf. làhŭ). èh n bà gòhba ké |kx'aa-tê (lnəə) he "washes his hands" of him.
- góbo** 2 II -tê 2 II umbilical chord, child's navel, infant's penis, joking term for a friend's penis. (cf. †nŭn).
- gōbo-gōbo** the sound of people talking at a distance, murmur, speak softly (cf. gūm-gūm). ùh n bà tána gōbo-gōbo they are speaking softly.
- gōhle** kV look after. gōhle kǎ tháni tùu sŭl ||qhúa ts'aa kǎ look after the things so people don't steal them.
- gólo** drink or eat an inadequate amount to slake one's thirst or still one's hunger. kx'áhe lqhāa sŭ bà gólo drink water and not slake one's thirst. n †úe n bà gólo my mouth is dry. gólo ká túu lie on one's side as when hungry (cf. glxāā).
- gōlo** hands and knees. lhúu gōlo ||húú be on hands and knees (cf. 'lnəŭ, †òhlo).
- góh'lo** (ká) strong smell of urine or rotting meat.
- gòh'm** 2 II -tê 2 II cultivated beans.
- gòh'ni** bury in the sand to prevent dehydration (intr.). āh n ká bà gòh'ni āh n bà qàla ŭlu when one buries oneself in the sand one burrows.
- grèl dāra** 3 II -tê 3 II grader (<Eng.).
- gūbi-sì** 2 II -tê 2 II fetlock, pastern joint, calcaneum of an ungulate (cf. gŭn-tê, 'lnò).
- gùe** †nəhu 2 II -tê 2/3 II a species of plant (*Oxygonum* sp.). The leaves are chewed to clean the teeth and to relieve irritated gums.
- gùe** kx'ái 3 II man's personal name.
- gŭe** 3 I gŭā 2 I dim: gŭu-bá (sg.) gŭu-nŭ (pl.) 1. cocoon of the Emperor Moth (*Lepidoptera Saturniidae Heniocha*) or Lappet moth (*Lepidoptera Lasiocampidae*). 2. leg rattle made from the cocoons of these moths.
- gúl** kV raise, lift (tr.), get up (intr.). |ǎ à gúl ká lit. did you get up, i.e. how are you?
- gú'í** loop (as a caterpillar) (vb.). |càhā n bà lnāā gú'í the caterpillar moves looping.
- gúle** 3 e I gún 2 u I dim: gūlu-bá/Ōàa (sg.) gūlu Ō'áni (pl.) 1. thick, dry bark. 2. bark or wooden spoon for turning food in the ash. 3. species of cockroach found under loose bark (*Blattodea Blaberidae*).
- gŭle** (ká) be irritated, of one's eyes.
- gùhil** |úā 3 II man's personal name.
- gūlu** 2 II (possessed) 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ankle as a whole, fetlock (cf. gŭn-tê).
- gūlu** kūu gú'ú 3 II -tê 3 II owl (without tufts) (onomatopoeic of the call) (cf. |ùhm, ||gúlu ká |ùhm-sé). Its calling signifies that eland have passed by and

hunters follow it.

gùm kv eat dry food.

gùhm 1 II **gùhma-tê** 4 II space, gap, hole.

gūhm-sâ 3 II man's personal name.

gūmi 3 e/u II (sg. and pl.) dim: **gūu-bâ** 3 I (sg.) **gūu-nî** 2 I (pl.) head of cattle, cattle (gen.). ~ **qâe** cow. ~ **âa** bull, ox.

gûn-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ankle joint, fetlock, calcaneum of ungulates (cf. **gūlu**, **'Inòo**, **gūbi-si**).

gú'ni tshòo but (cf. **xâbe-kà**).

gūhnu 2 e I **-tê** 2 u I Bracket fungus (*Polyporaceae*). It is used as tinder for a flint lighter.

gūhnu-gūhnu clot; rot, of vegetable matter

gúú (ń) stupid, worthless (cf. **lám**, **súnu**).

gúú-gúú 3 II **-tê** 3 II Leafcutter bee (*Hymenoptera megachilidae Maxillosa*).

gúú-gúú qâe 3 II **-tú** 3 II Leafcutter bee (*Hymenoptera Apocrita megachilidae Megachile*).

gūu kâ kâ'â 3 II **-tê** 3 II Whitecrowned shrike (*Eurocephalus anguitimens*).

kh

kháã kv carve meat (cf. **g+kx'ân**), a mortar, a piece of wood.

kháã-nî 3 II man's personal name.

khàla (kv) separate, divide, differentiate, divide, part, dismantle, disperse (tr.); be different, distinct (intr.) (cf. **lū'a**). **khàla 'l'nyhã |qhíi** lit. separate (intr.) stand walk, i.e. walk abreast.

khàn 1 II **khàna-tê** 4 II dim: **kâ-khàn** 0àa (sg.) **khàna-tê** 0'âni (pl.)

first and second cervical vertebrae (cf. **kàli-káli**). **khàn qâe** atlas (first cervical vertebra). **khàn âa** axis (second cervical vertebra).

khán sêla 3 II **-tê** 3 II council (<Tsw./Eng.).

khée rìi 3 II curry (<Afr.).

khóba parched. **ń 'l'nyum àh ní khóba** my throat is parched.

khòe formative used in personal names (<[Gwi/Nharo), e.g. **†á'e khòe, láa khòe**.

khúbe 3 II 1. cool part of the morning, morning. 2. tomorrow. **ké khúbe kōo kà'â`** each day, each morning.

khú'bu >[khúbu] sweat, perspire (vb.). **khú'bu** 3 II perspiration, sweat, steam.

khúma/khúma khúbe 3 II day after tomorrow.

gkh

gkhōla -sà gkholV M remove from the fire (e.g. a pot), remove baking foods from the ash (e.g. *Cucumis Kalahariensis* (**'l'ngám**), *Aff. Rehmannii-Cucurbitaceae* (**0ngâe**), springhare (**l'nyí**) (cf. **l'qhòla, l'gúh'm, '†ngála, †náu**).

gkhúli itch (vb.) (cf. **súya**).

kx'

kx'áa dâbe 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Cadaba aphylla*). The root is used to increase fertility in cows when it is buried or scattered in the kraal.

kx'āa kx'āā 2 II (nom.) 1. cry (vb.), rumble, of one's stomach. 2. call (n.), cry, sound (n) (nom) (al.). èh |á kx'āā nna that is its call. kx'āa |gú'í, ||ǀno'li ká

kx'āa sob. kx'āa ká tàm lit. cry for oneself, i.e. to feel desperate and deserted.

kx'āhā -sà kx'ahV H drink (gen.) (cf. sàm, qôm). tsí n bà kx'áhi dzá lit. we are drinking hunger, i.e. we have a great thirst.

kx'āhā -kx'āhā kV var. of kx'āhā.

kx'āba 1. get up (sg.) (cf. ||xóbe (pl.)). 2. get excited. |ā à kx'āba lit. have you got up? i.e. how are you? n 'ONāhā l'ào n bà (||áo) kx'āba my whole body gets (hot) and excited (as when a hunter nears his prey).

kx'áe Ināā 3 II man's personal name.

kx'áe ||nāu 3 II man's personal name.

kx'áe khòe 3 II man's personal name.

kx'ái -sà kx'aJV H laugh at, also mock.

kx'áje 3 I laughter (der. nom. of kx'ái).

kx'ám first. té kx'ám tê before. |úe |nān n di kx'ám 'éee pass it to me so I eat first. n n bà kx'ám 'éee Oàje ||'án kx'áhe tîl I am first eating meat, later drinking tea. làā kx'ám first wait! wait a moment! kx'ám tê |ē Oqàa firstborn child.

kx'áo-kx'ào produce a crackling, crunching sound e.g. when walking on dry vegetation, gravel (cf. xā'be, xaú ūlu). dāna n bà kx'áo-kx'ào má n ||yá |íi the vegetation is crackling because it is dry.

kx'āo 3 II pre-dawn. kx'āo àa early pre-dawn. kx'āo qáe later pre-dawn.

kx'ào míí [mí:] |nV illtreat, be disrespectful, joke with (cf. dzáa, ||'āi-||'ai, |neh'ē, Inú'ā, |gúí, ||'āē-||'āē, kx'áo-kx'ào).

kx'áo-kx'ào kV tàm var. of kx'ào míí.

kx'āu (cf. ||gòp, g||xòp) the sound made when someone walks through bushes because the way is lost. èh n bà kx'āu ká |qhîl he is "stumbling" through the bushes, i.e. he is walking through rough vegetation, "bundu bashing", as a blind person or a hunter returning empty handed after dark.

kx'ôo kx'ôo-sà 2 II shall, the future, future particle (three days and more remote) (cf. àh, sâa). èh n bà kx'ôo sîi he shall come. kx'ôo-sà |ú kúlu-tê future years.

kx'ôo-kx'oo gùhba 2 II -tê 2 II a mythical evil creature that kills people.

kx'ùa -sà kx'uV H 1. lower, remove, get down, descend (sg.), arrive. 2. collapse (cf. 'Inghn (pl.)). kx'ùa go on! get away! kx'ùa 'fnāna sà'ā remove the lid of the pot. tùm à n kx'ùa the skin has peeled off. kx'uV |q'an lit. depress the heart, i.e. annoy. kx'úi |hòo take off a hat. kx'uV tùm skin (vb.), i.e. remove a skin. kx'úā |'āā make fire (gen.). Oqàa n |'āa kx'ùa ké qáe sà'ā lit. the child has died (and) come down from its mother's face, i.e. the child has been miscarried.

èh ||ōhn kx'úa |i| lit. her spine has descended, i.e. she has miscarried. kx'úi

súm lit. remove the shade, i.e. get out of the light.

kx'ūbu snap off. kx'ūbu 'fngá|a uproot a tree.

kx'úu khòe 3 II man's personal name.

gkx'

gkx'āa-lá 3 II -tê 2/3 II the spikey dried inflorescence of *Harpagophytum procumbens* (||gába xàa).

gkx'àml/gkx'àml-kã/gkx'àma-gà 2 II gkx'àml-kã-tê 2 II Pied Babbler (*Turdoides bicolor*).

gkx'àu ts'êê the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation (cf. gkx'òp, xòp, g||xòo).

gkx'áũ (ká) 1. spikey, scratchy, rough. 2. dirty 3. tough, e.g. meat, a person failing to shoot anything .

gkx'áũ-gkx'áũ gentle rattling sound made for example by pills in a container.

gkx'òp ts'êê the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation (cf. gkx'àu, xòp).

gkx'úã-gkx'úã 2 II -tê 2 II species of grasshopper (*Orthoptera Caelifera Acridae*).

gkx'ūlu 3 II -tê 3 II inedible berry (spoilt by frost or insects).

k'

k'āa-tā/k'āa-lā pull back the foreskin (cf. ||q'úa). āh †'àn n k'āa-tā lit. your penis is out of its foreskin (offensive).

q

q̄aa can be. |ā q̄aa ké èh what *can* you be? i.e. what sort of person are you? |é èh q̄aa ílā what could it be? Óá'í |á s̄aā s̄ií q̄aa ílā the greater omentum here is what it is.

q̄aa kV open the mouth, gape (cf. khàla kV †úe).

q̄aa 2 n I gum, latex produced by the frog species !nòbe. The gum of *Acacia luederitzii*, *Acacia erioloba*, *Acacia nebrownii* and *Acacia ataxacantha* is taboo and will lead to weakness unless fed ritually by an elder. The gum of *Acacia fleckii*, *Acacia mellifera* and *Terminalia sericea* is nutritious.

q̄aa long ago.

q̄aha 3 II cleverness, slyness, dishonesty, cunning, stealth (cf. k̄aha). èh n̄ ké q̄aha k̄a he is being dishonest with you.

q̄ahā -sà q̄ahV L 1. be aggressive toward, attack, provoke a fight, go after (cf. ||aa, s̄aa). t̄aa àa t̄a'ā n̄ tshōa q̄aha this man is getting aggressive towards you. n̄ n̄ xòo q̄ahā s̄ií I have come to fight you. 2. put up (of game), give scent to (in order to cause the animal to run off). n̄ à q̄ahē Ohán s̄i g|kx'āā kē î s̄aa ||oh'ā I put up the duiker and chased it and it blew.

q̄ā'bi [q'ābi] kV/tV/lV turn inside out (e.g. an intestine to remove the contents). '||nūhm q̄ā'bi lí †xam †q̄hūū |'ūū poke the gemsbok anus inside out.

q̄ae 3 II -tū 4 II 1. biological mother. 2. female (cf. ||gá). 3. When suffixed to plant names it signifies a broader-leaved more substantial variety ; with certain other objects it signifies more substantial size, weight. It is used with the proper name of a person's child as a respectful form of address e.g. †íí |úa q̄ae lit. mother of †íí |úa. kx'āo ~ later pre-dawn. |qhàa g|qhōā ~ dark, heavy raincloud. †nūū |nàn ~ big toe. |'āā ~ lower firestick. ||kx'ān ~ rumen. '||nāhu ~ height of the rainy season. lāe ~ height of the hot dry season. ||gāa ~ height of the cold dry season. ts'óo |'oā ~ a wide shaped bottle. ||ába ~ Devil's Thorn. ||q̄hāā ~ molar tooth. lào ~ hip bone. All these compounds are 2 II.

q̄ae |gàho 3 II -tū 4 II mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step mother, great grand mother (avoidance category).

q̄ae 3 n II gravy (cf. s̄āā).

q̄ahē 3 II dusk (cf. |nyé Oaa-tū). n̄ à n̄ q̄ahē s̄ií I came at dusk.

q̄ahē-q̄ahē 3 II shade for the eyes. n̄ n̄ bà '||nàhē q̄ahē-q̄ahē lit. I lay down shade, i.e. I shade my eyes.

q̄ai kV knock off e.g. ash from grilled meat (cf. lòo-lòo).

q̄ai k̄a '||nūā 3 II man's personal name.

q̄ai khòe 3 II man's personal name.

q̄ai -sà q̄aV H kill, destroy. q̄áí ||'ábí to play the stick game. q̄ájē |q'àn lit. to kill the heart, i.e. to worry. q̄ájā |'āā to strike a light.

q̄ai forceful downward movement. ~ ||qhūā tshxāā put down violently. ~ ||'úm stamp. ~ kx'ūā |'āā strike a flint or light. ~ yLV |nàn sharply lower the head. ~ tūu throw oneself down, sit down suddenly, fall with a crash. q̄ái tūu kV/tV skim, graze

e.g. an arrow or a spear. ~ **dtshàle** shatter, smash to pieces, split (as the scalp with a headwound). ~ **lgùbe** smash open bones. ~ **||q'ále** mash. **qái tūhu ts'éé** hit with a bang. **qái tí lhùũ** shake up and down, shake into, bounce up and down. ~ **kx'úa** beat off (e.g. to remove a skin by beating). ~ **†ná'n** smash open. ~ **thìa** work metal. ~ **!gá'o** knock into (e.g. a peg into the sand). ~ **||'áõ** spring a snare (sg.).

qái tí lhùũ 3 II man's personal name.

qái (ń) beautiful, pretty, nice (sg.) (cf. **qána** (pl.)). **!gáã té qái** work well!

qái-sè 3 II man's personal name.

qái (ń) painful. **-sà** 2 II pain.

qái hii ritual exclamation shouted during trance to expel **||kx'âã àa**.

qá'i **-sà qá'** JV H 1. defecate, shit (gen.) (cf. **||à!a**), also used of a tree's production of gum. 2. give birth (vulgar), lay an egg. **ń ní bà qá'i kx'ũn lgeĩ** lit. I shit (and) bring myself bad luck, said by a hunter has not cleared his bowels before going on a hunt.

qá!e 3 II (nom.) beauty (sg. and pl.).

qàla **-sà qaLV** L 1. dig (gen.). 2. spec. dig a hole (cf. **||gàho**). **qàla ũlu** burrow (cf. **gōh'ni**).

qáhla (ká) unpleasant smell associated with **†âm †ále** (*Caralluma knobelii* (Phill.) Phill.), **g||kx'âna àa** (*Asclepiadaceae Duvalia polita* N.E. Br. subsp.), **!hã'i ||gá'u kú** (*Asclepiadaceae Caralluma lugardae* N.E. Br.).

qá!e **!|nāhn** (ká) 3 II **-tú /-tê** 4 II Little Banded Goshawk (*Accipiter badius*).

qâm qaBV H suckle, kiss (cf. **†'úmã**, **||'úbe**).

qâm lúá kán [kán] 3 II **-tê** 3 II last-born child.

qàm kú qúlu kú 3 I **-tê** 3 I Diving beetle (*Coleoptera Dytiscidae Dytiscus*) (cf. **tàm kú túlu kú**).

qəm 3 II near past or future, yesterday, also in the sense of previous, last. **qəm kx'âm-tê** the time before. **qəm |i kú!l** last year. **qəm |i '||nāhu** last rainy season.

qāhna 2 II **-tê** 2 II roll of stomach fat round the navel, paunch.

qá'na 2/3 u II salt, salty.

qà'ni KV tie a slipknot. **qà'ni kí |xāi |nàn tshôe** tie a slipknot on the noose of the snare.

qāhn-tá 3 II **-tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Ornithogalum longibracteatum* Jacq.-form). The leaves and tuber are eaten.

qána (ká) beautiful, pretty, nice (pl.) (cf. **qái** (sg.)).

qána-sà (ká) 2 II beauty (pl.).

qána †àbe 3 II man's personal name.

qàna 2 II anger, sharpness of a knife. **ń kān** [ńkān] **qàna** I am angry. **sí'na qàna** (|naV) be angry (towards).

qàna-tê 3 II man's personal name.

qā'na qāã (ká) 3 II **-tê** 3 II long horn beetle, lit. gum shitter (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Cerambycidae Olenecamptus*).

qàna †àbe 3 II man's personal name.

qáó gently, calmly. **qáó ká sáa** move slowly. **èh n̄ ||qhúa qáó ká bà Inúm**
he does not stay in a settled way, i.e. he is nomadic, constantly on the move.

qáó-qáó KV do gently, calmly.

qáú (ká) tingle (cf. **qòle**).

qá'u (ká) sour, brackish, salty tasting.

qòhbo intr. form of **qòhm**.

qòhbo (ká) KV reduce in size, extent, numbers. **ká qòhbo ká |'àá** reduce the fire
(i.e. the flames, heat). **|'àá tá'á à'h n̄ ká qòhbo ká |í** this is a reduced fire,
i.e. it is small. **|qhàá |'úi kē ||nāe ká qòhbo kē** build a small hut; keep it
small.

qòh'ba spin, whirl (as the 'āhna) (cf. 'mála).

qòe 3 e I Okwa river.

qóla -sà qoLV M grill dry objects on or in the hot sand of a fire (e.g. seeds, dry skin)
(cf. ||áo, ||nálu).

qóle KV regurgitate.

qóm (ká) sip (something cool) (cf. sàm).

qòhm qòhBV L **qòhbo** (intr.) pour out in spurts, come out in spurts, e.g. water from an
ostrich egg. **|qhàa n̄ bà qòhbo** the water is coming out in spurts.

qo'ni 3 I -tê 3 I dim: **qò'lu-bâ** (sg.) **qò'lu** **o'ání** (pl.) pattern (also of a snake's
skin), engraving.

qó'ni (-qò'ni) KV re-kindle an old fire (cf. **lgòh'ni**, **lgòh'la**-**lgòh'la**). **o'áa qó'ni**
ká |'àá lit. burn rekindle, i.e. re-kindle the fire.

qóó |'úú 2 II -tê 2 II broken ostrich egg.

qòò 1 II (sg. and pl.) fairweather cumulus.

qòò **lxàbí** 1 II (sg. and pl.) a variety of cumulus cloud that produces rain without
accompanying thunder and lightning.

qòho **q'òbe** 3 II -tê 3 II pith (of a tree) (cf. **tshxáá**).

qò'ò KV forget.

quí/quí-quí be relaxed, calm, inactive (cf. **qáó-qàó**, **||òo**, **†á'u**). **ùh n̄ quí bà**
|'áá they are sitting relaxed. **|ā āh'āo bà 'áhn sí kēhn quí |í** what's up
with you being so relaxed?

quì 1 II **quà-tê** 4 II Yellowbilled Hornbill (*Tockus flavirostris*).

quíhi 1 II **quíha-tê** 4 II Wattled starling (*Creatophora cinerea*).

quíje >[qóje] 3 I **quím** 2 I dim: **quú-bâ** (sg.) **quú-ní** (pl.) Ostrich (*Struthio*
camelus). **quím |ú |qhàna-tê** lit. ostriches' moons, i.e. the breeding and laying
season of the ostrich from about July to September. **quíje |è †quhúe** lit. the ostrich's
wind, i.e. the tornadoes of early summer (**g|qhó'le**). **quíje |à |áá** sp. of plant
(cf. **ká |ghe**), so called because in folklore the ostrich used it to make fire.

quíje 'Inúm |kx'áa [qóje 'Inúm |kx'áa] 2 II **quíje/quím** 'Inúma |kx'áa-tê
2 II Thread snake (*Leptotyphlops* sp.), lit. ostrich throat hand.

quíje **qáa** **|qhúm kē** 2 II lit. the ostrich long ago cut across it, the name of an area
southwest of Lokalane.

quìle 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Ledebouria* sp.). The leaves and tuber are eaten.

qú'íí-qú'íí kV/qú'íí kV tickle.

qúm -sà quBV H/ qúm KV suck out (and swallow) (cf. ||'úbe, gôô). qúm ká
†náu suck out.

qùm be overcast. sîi à n qùm/sîi qùm |îi here it is overcast.

qùm †nâli 1 II -tê 1 II cloud cover.

qūhm -sà quhBV L shake something out of a container.

qūhm kV/ tV ((kV)) truly, the very, proper, genuine, successful. |gàã sà'á qūhm
ñnà it is truly the workplace. āh †'uā'a qūhm ñnà truly you alone. |qhāa
qūhm kē ñnà bé n ||qhúa ká qá'u it is true water being not brackish. táa
n kē qūhm tē the person is successful. āh n ||qhúa kē táa kē qūhm tē
āh n kē táa |yhá āh n kē táa |ē 'lñāhe you are not a proper person,
you are a worthless person, you are a worthless person, i.e. you are mean, unrestrained,
your heart is not right. kú tūu kú qūhm kú to true people. kē táa kē qūhm
kē to a true person.

qú'm -sà qu'BV H decorate.

qú'm 1 II a decoration (e.g. a tattoo).

qú'm SV crunch, crush (by chewing) (cf. xò'm).

qúma/qúba/qóma/qóba it is said, "they" say. ñ n bà qúma sâa they
(non-specific) say I will go, it is said I'll go. èh n qúma xòo sîi he's said to be
coming, i.e. he is said to be on his way, they say he is on his way.

G [NG]

gâa (KV) warm up (cf. †gá'á). ||'ân èh à [jà] ñ gâa the sun has warmed up. gâa
ké |qhāa warm up the water!

gāhā -sà gahV L beg.

gǎba-tê 2 II heatwaves.

gāhe 3 I -tê 3 I a species of plant. The ground seeds are used to make ritual face marks
during initiation.

gàla-gàla kV tàm wave one's limbs about (as an infant).

gàla-gàla var. of gǎ'la.

gǎ'la (ká) 2 II -tê 2 II bee fly (*Diptera Brachycera Bombyliidae*) (cf. gâla-gâla,
†gáli ká |ǎli |nàn).

gǎle -sà gǎLV L play with, flirt with (also gǎle †'V).

gà'le >[q'ále] ga'LV L peel with the teeth (cf. ||gùle, †gá'le).

gà'lo-gà'lo >[q'álo-q'álo] evacuate the bowels rapidly (cf. Gà'n, p'kx'áli). ñ n
gà'lo-gà'lo I evacuate the bowels rapidly.

gǎm tâ gǎle 3 II rolling over and over. 'àhle ~ to roll over and over.

gāhni KV beg (cf. gāhā). ñ n bà |nāã gāhni kú tūu |qhíi I am going
around begging from people.

gán 3 I hot sand of a fire (cf. gōni). |'áã |ē gán hot sand of a fire.

gà'n (ká) >[q'àn] evacuate the bowels rapidly (cf. gà'lo-gà'lo, p'kx'áli). ñ n

ká gà'n I evacuate the bowels rapidly.

gòle (**ká**) having the sensation of pins and needles, tingling, setting one's teeth on edge, irritation (e.g. of the gums) (cf. **qáú**). **ǰàli ìh ñ bà ká gòle** pins and needles tingle. **ñ ǰqháã-tê ñ ká gòle** my teeth are on edge.

gòlo 2 II **-tê** 2 II breast of a bird (cf. **ǰgúu**).

gòlo 2 II **-tê** 2 II 1. muscles of the tongue. 2. pharynx.

gò'ni 3 e II hot sand (not of a fire) (cf. **gǰn**).

gòm (**ká**) crouch by "digging in" (as a feline readying itself to pounce).

gò'ma **tV** slacken, loosen, undo (cf. **gǰhle**, **ǰqháli**, **khála**, **dǰhbu-dǰhbu**).

gò'ô **KV** suck e.g. through a straw, or as an antelope drinking, or suck blood from a cut (cf. **qúm**, **ǰ'úbe**, **tshxòle**, **ǰǰha**); also smoke tobacco (cf. **ǰ'úbe**) **gò'ô ké ǰháa kí ǰúú** suck water from the egg (with a straw). **gò'ô ká ǰnǰu** suck out.

gým **kV** hurt (tr.) (cf. **qǰi** (intr.)).

gǰhm **gǰhBV** **M** pull out grass or hair, pluck. (cf. **ǰq'ái**, **'ǰnála**, **tshxūm**). **gǰhm ǰ'áma ǰkx'áá** pull the grass out.

gǰhm ǰ'áma 3 II woman's personal name.

gúm-gúm murmur, talk in hushed tones, talk to oneself, the sound of people speaking at a distance, buzz as a trapped insect (cf. **gòbo-gòbo**, **ǰnǰbo**).

qh

qhāa ǰ'úi 1 II **qhāa ǰ'úa-tê/ǰ'úma-tê** 4 II Caracal (*Felis caracal*).

qhàa-qhàa 3 II tar in a pipe.

qhába 3 II **-te** 3 II a species of plant (*Commicarpus pentandrus* (Burch.)Hiern).

qhábe-qhábé flash (of light), shimmer (of reflected light or heatwaves). **ǰ'ân ǰgàe ñ bà qhábé-qhábé** the sunlight is flashing.

qhāe 'è exclamation of surprise; gosh!

qhála -sà qhaLV **L** spit out, expectorate, cough up (cf. **ǰháa**).

qhàlo làa 2 II **-tê** 2 II species of plant (*Monechma divaricatum* or *Sida hojferi*)

(cf. **'ǰnòhǎ ǰhàn**). **qhàlo làa ǰa** (*Monechma divaricatum*). **qhàlo làa qáe** (*Sida hojferi* (?)). Both roots produce intoxication in a dog but the **ǰa** species has a stronger effect. The root is also used to treat lung infection.

qhàlo làa **KV** intoxicate (tr.) (as one would stimulate a dog with medicine during the hunt), administer medicine, treat, cure (cf. **'àhlu ǰua, ǰ'òo**).

qhàlo làa 3 II man's personal name.

qhàlu làa var. of **qhàlo làa**.

qhán 1 II a violently troublesome person. **èh ñ kí qhán èh ñ bà ǰxài kú tùu** he is a trouble maker, he bothers people.

qhàna 2 e II **-tê** 2 u II dagga (marijuana) (*Cannabis sativa*). Also applied to *Hybanthus densifolius* (**kùu ǰòe ǰá qhàna**, lit. God's tobacco) the leaves of which are smoked.

qháni **SV** break bones at the joints (**ǰgòhle**, **qhóle**).

qháu-kù almost.

qhò'ba ripple as water on a pan, bubble as boiling water (cf. lKx'ába, 'Inàba).

qhòh'e > [qòh'e] wait for (cf. làh'n).

qhóla -sà qhóLV H vomit.

qhóle KV break off a bone at a joint (cf. ||Gòhle, qhání).

qhó'lo 1. be loose, restless, active, energetic, pulse, wobble, shake, move about (as boiling, flowing, rippling water) (cf. Gqhálo, ||hólu, qhò'ba). 2. recover from a illness (recover one's energy), get better. **té qhó'lo** energetically. **ýla qhó'lo** flap about, be loose.

qhótáa 3 II -té 3 II traditional court (<Kg.).

qhúle 3 I dim: **qhúlu-bà** (sg.) **qhúlu** ɔ'áni (sg.) thong, riem, amulet (cf. glKx'ála).

qhúu 1 II -té 4 II the pile of loose earth used by Antbear, Aardwolf, Springhare, Polecat, mice to partially seal the burrow.

Gqh [NGqh]

Gqhálo (bà) loose-fitting (cf. ||hólo, dāhbu, qhó'lo). **Gqhálo** ýlu tshúu be loose-fitting.

Gqhôm KV syphon (cf. tshxòle).

q'

q'aa upend. **q'aa** †náma tháni up-end and take out the things.

q'abi tá/lí (ń) inside out (var. of qā'bí). **thaá tàn n q'abi lí** íí the thing is inside out. **āh n q'abi tá tám** you are (go) head over heels. **n n q'abi kán** |è hámpè lit. I am inside out my shirt, i.e. my shirt is inside out. **n |è hámpè n q'abi tá** íí my shirt is inside out. **q'abi** KV l'úí fold back one's eyelid (cf. q'áni).

q'abi 1 II **q'abu-té** 4 II Nightjar (gen.) (*Caprimulgus*).

q'all sprain. **q'all** tshúu be sprained. **q'all** ||'uBV gūlu sprain the ankle.

q'ali-q'ali be chipped, be peeled off (cf. ||Gòle).

q'ani KV tám arch e.g. the back, fold back one's eyelid (cf. q'abi).

q'ao 1 II -té 4 II skinless (offensive), referring to the penis or small labiae (cf. xāā, l'āle-l'āle, ||q'ún). **āh tí q'ao** lit. you are skinless, i.e. your foreskin is drawn back.

q'obe 3 I -té 3 I pulpy wood fibre (produced by termites)(cf. qòho q'òbe).

q'úp the sound of a root snapping. **q'úp** ||'àō grab and "snap".

f

fòko-lì 1 II / fòko-lò/ fòko-lè 3 II nothing at all (< Afr.). èh n' |gùbì fòko-lì
 èh n' ||qhá |gùbe èh lit. he knows nothing , he does not know what, i.e. he
 knows nothing.

fòo kòo-lì var. of fòko-lì.

fúlu/fùlu 3 II flu (< Eng.). g+xá'è fúlu sneeze from flu.

fùlàè 3 II -tê 3 II aircraft (<Eng.) (cf. |gūh'u).

s

sá/sā plural noun suffix.

sà nominalising formative.

sà verbal formative. **ùh sà sâa tê** their having gone there. **sà kâ lnóli sí** ...having got spoilt.

sâa kâll 3 II lone mature male blue wildebeest (*Connochaetes taurinus*) (cf. **hâhâ kâll**).

sâa -sâ 1. go (gen). 2. shall (future). **lqhâa sâa n síl** the rain is coming. **sâa** kV go to someone to pick a fight.

sâa fâa rè/rì 3 II commercial hunting safari (<Eng.).

sâã 3 II gravy, soup (al.) (cf. **qâe**).

sâã-sã 3 II -**tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Pelargonium dolomiticum* Knuth. or *Plexipus adenostochyus*). The root is crushed with **lgó'be** (*Oxygonum alatum* Burch.-form) and the mixture is rubbed into tatoos to bring luck in snaring animals or for the hunt.

sâã 2 n II (al.) -**tê** 2 II (inal.) 1. fat, marrow. 2. fat (attributive). 3. vagina (euph). 4. petrol, oil. **èh n sâã** she is fat. **lqhūje sâã** honey.

sá'á -sà sa'V H 1. wear, put on (blanket, shirt, jacket). 2. euph. for menstruate. **tâa tē'ē n sá'á** [fi] lit. this person is "clad", i.e. is menstruating.

sá'á -sà 2 II clothing.

sá'á 2 n I (sg. and pl.) seed.

sà'á 2 n II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -**ní/-tê** 2 n II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) face, forehead (inal.), surface. **lùhm** ~ hill, dune. **tâa** ~ a person's grave. **lgáã** ~ workplace. **lqhàn** ~ shinbone. **gllxúú |nàn** ~ kneecap. **lōo** ~ blade of a knife. **lláo** ~ cutting edge of an axe. **llnám** ~ higher part of the stomach, solar plexus, genitals (euph.). **†kx'úm** ~ mound of sand. **llgú'a** ~ lit. piss face, i.e. eland. ~ **'lnùm** forehead. **lqhàn** ~ be over-sexed. **āh** ~ **n Okx'úm** you are lucky. **āh** ~ **n ts'kx'àni** you speak with animation, energetically. **āh** ~ **n †gèe** you speak in a calm, reserved, demure, manner. **āh** ~ **†qàn** you are unlucky. **†gu'V** ~ to squeeze moisture from the pulp of a tuber into the mouth. **OnyBV** ~ misunderstand. **láu** ~ surface of a pan. **†úú** ~ lit. face of the empty ostrich egg, i.e. the place on the point of the egg where the hole has been drilled. **†gúá** ~ contents of an egg. **'†nàna** ~ surface of a pot. **†gúá sà'á àh n kè lnàa** lit. the contents of the egg is bloody, i.e. the egg is fertilised, contains an embryo. **sòo sà'á -ní** the strongest medicines. **Ōgòo èh n kè sà'á** the hollow tree is full (of water). **lúla èh n kē sà'á** the *Acacia luederitzii* tree is full (of water). **sà'á gllqháí-sì** first portion, first helping. **Ōàa n bà |nāhm ké qáe sà'á** lit. the child is playing in its mother's face, i.e. the child is moving in the womb.

sàba(-sàba) kV (**ká**) > [tsàba] shake (e.g. something off one's hand or leg), flick the index finger against the middle finger to indicate the proximity of a stalked animal or a near miss of a shot. **kâ sàba kâ kx'un** shake it off.

sá'bi 1 II **sá'á-tê** 4 II blanket, pelt, kaross.

sàbu-sàbu kV eat something undercooked (cf. **nàn-nàn**).

- sǎ́l-sǎ́l** > [ts'á-i-ts'á-i] be dispersed, spread out (e.g. of game or trees) (cf. |ŋǎ́l kà, |gàa). |lúm n sǎ́l-sǎ́l ká túa 'áá the springbok are walking about spread out grazing. èh |nàn n sǎ́l-sǎ́l ká túu lit. his head is lying spread about, i.e. his hair is awry.
- sāa lee** 3 II -tê 3 II saddle (<Afr.).
- sǎ́lu-tê** 2 II secretion of the anal gland (e.g. of the polecat). ~ |nāá anal gland.
- sám** |'áe 3 II woman's personal name.
- sām-sām** kV flick the tail (as a lion).
- sám** kV sip something hot (cf. kx'āhā, qôm).
- sámil** [sèmi] spin (e.g. a top or the "helicopter" toy ('āhna) (cf. 'mála).
- sáni** >[síní] 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) pre-orbital gland, the substance exuded from the preorbital glands of a duiker, wildebeest, hartebeest etc. **Ohán sání** lit. duiker's pre-orbital gland, i.e. the black stripes in *Covovulcaee bulusiana* Schinz. (|gàla).
- sàno** (kV) play (with) (cf. |nāhm).
- sànu** var. of **sàno**.
- sáo** kV fondle a child.
- sáo** |úa 3 II woman's personal name.
- sāter tàxa** 3 II Saturday (<Afr.).
- sáu** kV set a dog onto.
- sáu làa** fall, of the first rains. |qhàa n bà **sáu làa** the first rains are falling.
- sáú-kú-tê** >[sǐí-kú-tê]/[sín-kú-tê] 2 I maggots found in the skull of hartebeest and wildebeest.
- sǎ́ú** 1 n II altocumulus cloud or any wispy cloud that is unlikely to bring rain (cf. |gáu).
- sè** noun suffix.
- sée** 3 e/u II (sg. and pl.) dim: **sàu Oàa** (sg.) 2 II soap (<Nharo?).
- sée** |gúí 3 II woman's personal name.
- sēe** 1 II truth. kǐ sēe truly, please. n n bà gāha kǐ sēe I beg you please. **táli sēe** speak the truth!
- sèla xáa/sàla xáa** 3 II -tê 3 II iron snare (<Afr.) (cf. |nānu).
- sè lōo mòo** 3 II man's personal name (<Solomon).
- sīl páa tée làa / sīl páa tólà** 3 II hospital (<Tsw.).
- sí** noun suffix.
- sí** sV H verbal transitivity particle.
- sī** sentence connector, and (cf. î). |'āba sǐ sǐ sǎa we load up and go.
- sì-lúpu** 2 II -tê 2 II plastic water container (<Kg.).
- sí** formative used in consecutive constructions with à. |'áá àh n †gá'e [†gé'e] èh sǐ à |nāu the fire heated it and it shrivelled. n à |'nūhbe Oàje Oàa àh n sǐ à |'áa I stabbed the animal and it died.
- sīl** 2 II -tê 2 II generic locative, side, place (inal.), impersonal "it", until. ká sīl †ùá on one side. ká sīl there, here. ùh sīl tá'á these (e.g. people) here. té'è sīl n ká lōo òa this one here is a spear. sīl n ká |'á'ū here it is cold, this place is cold. sīl tá'á... sīl tá'á on the one hand, on the other, some...others. túu sīl tá'á n

bà 'ál [íi] qhāa ɸ'ùl ùh sīl tá'á n̄ ||qhúa bà 'ál [íi] some people eat Caracal others do not eat it. ɸ'ng̃le sīl tá'á take it out, this (piece, part) here. n̄ n̄ ||qhúa bà |náa sīl tá 'áu nēē kà I do not see this (lit. here) in this way. n̄ n̄ ||qhúa bà |náa sīl I do not see this. èh sīl-té kōo kà'á tá'á n̄ bà qāi kã lit. his every parts which are painful, i.e. everywhere where he has pain. Sīl tá n̄ qáí kà n̄nà this here is a nice place. sīl n̄ ||ng̃a it is close. kã'a sīl to your side.

sīl -sà sav H come to, come up to (cf. sīl). èh n̄ bà sãn [sãh] he is coming up to me, i.e. is close to me. èh lá sīl kãn sà his coming to me. sán tháa find the thing (cf. ln̄ani). sav+noun+té'ē tell, lit. come to + Noun + saying (cf. !ūbe).

n̄ à n̄ sãá |qhúú té'ē I told the whiteman. sãn té'ē say to me.

sīl come, arrive. sīl |úa next (cf. lãh̃le). |qhàn tí n̄ bà sīl |úa k̃i next month.

sīl tshóan tshòo 3 II -té 3 II photograph, picture (<Tsw.).

sì m̃u sú 2 II -te 2 II small goods trader (<Afr.).

sí'í -sà sí'JV H 1. bite. 2. sharp. 3. speak a Khoisan language. sí'je l̃x̃õo to lie.

n̄ n̄ sí'í |l̃i it is sharp (a blade). sí'na q̃a na to be angry. sí'na l̃x̃õa ɸãã to speak the l̃x̃õo language. sí'í ɸ'ng̃la/tshúu be short (cf. ɸ'aba). sí'í-sà sharpness (of a blade). táa l'úã-té n̄ sí'í kō the person is sharp eyed.

sí'í-sà 2 II -té 2 II 1. snake (gen.) (lit. biter). 2. any animal that can kill a person.

sikwélè 3 e II -té 3 u II school (modern) (<Tsw. <Afr.) (cf. |ñú'm-sé).

sípítí f(ù)lèè 3 II -té 3 II (high flying) passenger jet aircraft (<Eng. Spitfire).

sìhn pl. future formative (cf. àhn (sg.)). ùh sìhn sīl you (pl.) shall come.

sitùlu/sit̃iló 3 e II -té 4 u II stool, chair (<Afr.).

sólo ɸqháa sólo kv glide, as a bird.

sōn tàxa 3 II Sunday (<Tsw./Kg.<Afr.).

sōo kv the ritual feeding e.g. of an initiate or to prevent illness. The person feeding the initiate waves the food in a circle above his own head while repeating the retroflex noisy click [!] and then passes it backwards under his opposite arm to the person being fed. n̄ n̄ bà 'āe [ʔēe] Ohán m̃an [m̃ɔn] ɸqh̃èè q̃a n̄ sòo k̃an [k̃ɔn] tē n̄ sí |ñáe bà 'āe [ʔēe] I eat duiker because long ago my uncle ritually fed me and I then eat it.

sòo 3 e II medicine, certain potent forces (e.g. those removed during curing). ~ ɸa medicine man. ~ |g̃áí medicine woman. ~ O'áni spirits (cf. |ñoh̃á). táa ||qh̃am-té sòo l̃x̃ae n̄nà lit. a person's urine is medicine, i.e. a person's urine is potent medicine (i.e. to be used against him/her).

sòo l'úa 3 II >[sòo l'òa] sòo l'ùn-sá 3 II medicine man, doctor.

sóo póo 3 II tē 3 II soup (<Afr.).

súya -sà syV H itchy (intr.), scratch (tr.) (cf. gkhúli). s̃yn t̃am to scratch myself.

n̄ n̄ bà súya it is itchy. Also applied to an infected throat.

súyá 2 I -té 2 I a species of plant (*Pancratium sp.*). It is regarded as poisonous.

súbu-súbu kv tidy, arrange, put in order, distribute a load.

sūyē (kê) 3 I bald (cf. ɸx̃au kã, ñalu kã, ñoli, dth̃ul, kũã).

sūl sàa tē an exclamation said to threatening lightning to move away.

sýl 1 e II **sýa-tê** 4 u II wart, also the facial warts of a warthog; growths on the leaves of plants. If these leaves are eaten by animals coughing results.

sýí (-sýí) kV flay, skin with the thumb (by separating the skin from the tela carnis) (cf. ||náho, ||qhúm, lá'a).

sūkūlī/súkūlī/súkūlì 3 u II sugar (< Tsw. < Afr.).

sýl walk, of an eland or cow. **lúm n̄ bà sýl bé g||xúla-tê |nāā n̄ bà té'ē**
lǎ lǎ lǎ the eland Sýl's because its knees go **lǎ lǎ lǎ** (this refers to the clicking sound produced by the knee joints).

sùm 1 n II shade, shadow.

sùni flow (of water) (cf. !nōni).

súnu (n̄/kí) silly, naughty, impetuous. **èh n̄ súnu/èh kí súnu** he is naughty. **èh n̄ bà †'án sí súnu †'ú!ì** she thinks impetuously only.

sýū speak Tswana (cf. †ābē).

sú'ú dzúm 2 II **-tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Pollichia campestris Soland*). The flowers are eaten. The flowers and root are a general medicine. The root is boiled with that of *Cephalocroton mollis Klotsch* (**†nāhm g†kx'āni-kà**) and the potion is used for the treatment of coughs. The leaves are chewed to clean the teeth and to relieve irritated gums.

sú'ū 1 II **-nǎ** 2 II Redcrested Korhaan (*Eupodotis ruficrista*).

x

- xáa-là/xáa-tà** about to, on the point of. **ùh n̄ bà xáa-tà síl** they are about to arrive.
- xāā** 3 II -tē 3 II skinless (offensive) referring to the penis or small labiae (cf. q'ào, 'àle-l'ale, ||q'ún). **sì tē xāā sì tē q'ào** ...and they are skinless and they are skinless.
- xāā** KV pass between.
- xàbəkà** but (<Nama?).
- xā'be** make a muted noise, "rattle" of a box of matches (cf. †qána ts'éē, tshòla ts'éē, kx'áo-kx'ào). **'àā n̄ bà xā'be** the matches are "rattling". **||úá n̄ bà xā'be** the springbok are making a sound (of grazing).
- xábu** KV eat wet food (cf. 'áā, gùm).
- xáí** KV grind (in the hand or on a rock) (cf. g†kx'aa, lq'óa).
- xála** 3 II -tē 3 II bile (<Tsw.) (cf. †gáo).
- xāla síl** 3 II -tē 3 II bottle (<Tsw. <Afr.).
- xála** 3 I -tē 2/3 I spade (<Afr.).
- xáli** (KV) end, finish, wear out, complete (lōho, ||kx'āla). **lqhàn já xáli-sà** month's end.
- xáli-xáli** KV dislocate the lower jaw sideways (cf. xánl).
- xám** |çòla-kà (ǰa) 2 II -te (ǰa-tú) 4 II a species of plant (*Euphorbiaceae Pterococcus africanus* (Sond.) Paxt K. Hoffm.).
- xám/xóm** ||nó'la-ká 3 II dry sand (cf. xò'bo, †çòl).
- xánl** SV dislocate, e.g. the lower jaw sideways (cf. xáli-xáli). Also to break the spine, e.g. of a tortoise by inserting a stick into its anus, or by spearing an antelope. **xánl** SV lào-tē dislocate the pelvis.
- xá'ó -sà xa'BV** H cause a burning sting, irritation or inflammation (from certain plants or caterpillar hairs).
- xàro** 3 II -tē 3 II spade (<Afr.).
- xāu** KV 1. respect, show avoidance behaviour towards one's †kx'án, Oàa lǰàho, †qhèē, qáe lǰàho, |kx'òe 'làn), be reserved, defer to. 2. be embarrassed, ashamed, shy (cf. 'nōh'la).
- xāu(-sé)** 3 I kin avoidance, respect (n.), shyness, shame.
- xāu kúa** 3 II man' personal name.
- xāu-xāu** KV defer to.
- xāū** the scraping sound made when a person walks through branches or bushes. **èh n̄ bà xāū** ǰilu he goes in (scraping) through the branches.
- xóbl** KV stuff the mouth with food (cf. ||çóm). **xóbl ká dtshxò'la** stuff the mouth and slurp (e.g. when eating the tuber of *Asclepiadaceae Kinpetalum Schlecht.* ('Injla)).
- xò'bo** 3 II dry sand (cf. xám ||nó'la ká, †çòl).
- xó'lo ká** hang, lower the head (cf. †gàha). **n̄ n̄ xó'lo ká tshōa kxāā** I am hanging my head about to cry. **lùm n̄ xó'lo ká tshōa 'áa** the eland is hanging its head about to die.

xò'm sV crunch, crush (cf. **qú'm**, **xò'm-xò'm**).

xò'm-xò'm sV variant of **xò'm**.

xòo about to, in the process (ingressive) (cf. **tshōa**).

xòp ts'éē the sound of the crackling noise of walking on dry vegetation (cf. **gkx'àu**, **gkx'òp**, **g||xòo**).

xòroménté/xòrománté 3 II government (<Tsw. <Afr.).

xùã walk briskly . **lnàã xùã** walk briskly.

xūe 3 II **-tê** 3 II sore, pox, tinnea capitis, leprosy (cf. **thúa**).

h

hà exclamation of surprise.

hāhā kâ sîl (kâ) sway, stagger, move about unevenly as a drunk person. **tāa tē'ē n̄**
bà kâ hāhā kâ sîl this person is swaying about (cf. **ln̄ái-ln̄ái**).

háhā kâl 3 II variant of **sāa kâl**.

hāhā 2 I cotyledons (of an antelope womb). **ln̄áí 0àa j̄ā hāhā** the cotyledons of the
hartebeest foetus.

hákílí isn't it so? not so? (<Tsw.).

hàm tì (kâ) have, make a dimple. **n̄ n̄ bà kâ hàm tì** I make a dimple.

ham̄ húná kâ-tê 2 I twins (joint reference only).

hampè 3 II -**tê** 3 II shirt (<Tsw. <Afr.).

hòbè KV var. of **hòm**.

hòlo stand on tiptoe.

hòm -sà (kâ) kâ hòBV L shake, shake the head (side to side or nod)
(cf. **||n̄h̄ni-||n̄h̄ni**). **kâ hòbè kx'ún** shake it down.

hòm-hòm KV var of **hòm**.

hólo stand on tip-toe.

hóo exclamation of surprise, exclamation to call attention.

hòs ph̄al pì 3 II -**tê** 3 II hosepipe (cf. **thùmpò**).

húll KV cast off a skin (as a snake), change into another creature. **èh n̄ bà húll kì j̄áí**
he turns into a lion.

húu TV poke out (e.g the contents of an intestine) (cf. **qá'bi**). **'||n̄h̄m húu tán [tán]**
poke it out!

hýhm-hýhm KV shake (cf. **hòm, hòbè**).

húni SV mix in, stir in (?<Nharo <Nama) (cf. **†kx'úmi**).

hú'u be huddled together. **hú'u kâ tshúu** be seated huddled together (collective). **hú'u kâ**
||húú j̄il be huddled up wrapped up in a blanket (cf. **ln̄àh'ò, †gòò**).

I

- lâa ɔ̃a †qhũã dialect variant of tâa ɔ̃a man.
 lâbu bẽdĩ/lâbu bẽrĩ Tuesday (<Tsw./Kg.).
 lâbu rãru Wednesday (<Tsw./Kg.).
 lâbu nhẽ Thursday (<Tsw./Kg.).
 lâbu thãanũ Friday (<Kg.).
 lâa qãe †qhũã dialect variant of tâa qãe 'woman'.
 lám pĩ var. of nám pĩ.
 lê var. of plural suffix -tê.
 lêe kèrèe var. of nèkerè.
 lûu kâ lâa nêe 3 II Lokalane borehole (<Tsw./Kg.).

m

- mǎǎ ǎǎ** 3 II -tú 4 II dim: **ká-mǎǎ ǎǎ ǎǎ** (sg.) the wife of the earth god
tóo-loo
- mála** KV ((ká)) **tám/taǎ** graze around in a small area. **ǎǎm n̄ bà ǎǎhũ ká mála**
kù taǎ the springbok (pl) are grazing in a small area. **'ǎǎ ká mála** cat grazing
about in a small area.
- mǎǎl** KV 1. turn around, return (cf. **ts'án, gǎǎl**). 2. answer, retort.
- mála-mála** KV **ǎǎn** var. of **mǎǎl-mǎǎl** KV **ǎǎn**.
- mǎǎl-mǎǎl** KV **ǎǎn** sway the head as a snake (cf. **mála-mála**).
- mǎǎn** speak Kgalagadi. **èh n̄ bà mǎǎn kè ǎǎbe** he is speaking Kgalagadi. **èh n̄ bà**
mǎǎn kè táa tē'e he is reporting this person.
- mǎǎn-kà** [mǎǎn-kà] 3 II man's personal name.
- mǎǎn** -sǎ speak a non-Khoisan language (but not Kg.) (cf. **sí'ǎ**).
- mǎǎn táxa** 3 II Monday (<Tsw.<Afr.).
- mǎǎu lùu** 2 II -tê mule (<Eng.).
- mǎǎna** > [mǎǎ:ǎ] 2 II -tê 2 II kin, members of a band nexus (inal.) (cf. **ǎǎk'ǎm**).
- mǎǎxátó** 2 II -tê 2/4 II a species of plant (*Rhynchosia sp.*) (<Kg.). The root is chewed
and applied to sores.
- méé dò** 3 II man's personal name.
- mǎǎl thǎn** 3 II -tê 3 II meeting (<Eng.).
- mólo ǎǎ** 3 II woman's personal name.
- mǎǎo-mǎǎo-sè** 3 II -tê 3 II a mute.
- mǎǎ-ǎǎǎ-nà** 2 II -tê 2 II earring.

'm

- 'mála** 1. sheet lightning and thunder (vb.), also flash of lightning (cf. **ǎǎòò**). 2. The spinning
action of the toy **'ǎǎhna** (cf. **ǎǎh'ba**).
- 'mé'me** 2/3 II -tê 2/3 II mosquito.

n

ń indicative formative.

ń Noun class 5 harmonic pronoun; inanimate 3rd. person singular pronoun, it.

náa q̄ali 3 II -tê 4 II Striped polecat (*Ictonyx striatus*) (< Kg.) (cf. d̄aã).

nàa kòo 3 II -tê 3 II time (<Kg./Tsw.).

nãã leave the genitals exposed. èh ń nãã ||hũũ she has her genitals uncovered.

nãã |úá 3 II man's personal name.

naBV > BV H 1. appear, seem to be. 2. be like. 3. think+sentence. |q̄hũũ ń bà náma 'áe |ĩi the whiteman seems to get a fright. táa tē'ē èh ń bà (ná)be tē'ē this person resembles this one. |q̄ã ń bà náma s̄aa tē the women are thinking of going. èh ń bà (ná)be s̄aa |nãã he seems to be going off.

nāh'la 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) spleen. Regarded as a taboo meat for males. ||x̄aã ń k̄a bà 'áã nāh'la ùh ń bà |ḡx̄úŋa |q̄ã |x̄ama if men eat the spleen they are insulting the senior women(s' genitals) (because of the perceived similarity in shape to the vagina). ñ nāh'la ń k̄a bà kx'āa àh ń bà lūbe k̄an [k̄ɛ̃n] kí |l̄i bí ń ||n̄a when my spleen cries out it tells me of the proximity of a lion.

n̄ali (k̄a) smooth, soft (of hair) (cf. †q̄an).

nālu k̄a (k̄a) 1. straight (e.g. a road, tree). 2. bald (cf. n̄oli, †x̄áu k̄a, dthũi).
āh s̄a'á ń k̄a nālu k̄a lit. your face is straight, i.e. you are bald.

nām 1 II nāa-tê 4 II a species of plant (*Dipcadi marlothii* Engl.). The tuber is baked but if eaten by the hunter the meat of the prey will be bitter and smooth textured (†q̄an).
ñ à |ūe Ɔhán ||ḡũli tshôe |u nāa-tê bú ń bà k̄a dt'kx'āba k̄an [k̄ɛ̃n] |kx'āa-tê I grasped the duiker's groin's *Dipcadi marlothii* (so-called) because they stick to my hands. This refers to the "sticky" texture of the hair in this anatomical area of the duiker. The bulb is also ground to a paste which is used when shaving the forehead.

nám-nám-sè 3 II a pan near †iĩ l'ũĩ (Maitloaphuduhudu).

nàm tsíi 3 II female personal name.

nāma 2 I -tê/nî 2 I Nama (person), also to speak Nama (cf. |q̄ae).

nàma l̄ai khòe 2 II -tê 2 II rags, tatters (cf. |ḡ|kx'ài, |ḡḡh̄ã).

nám-pà 3 II nám-pi-tê 3 II lamp (< Afr. < Eng.) (cf. lám-pi).

nāmúnu/nāmúni/nāmáni 3 e/u II orange (<Tsw. <Afr.).

nāhni tv beckon.

n̄ah'ni-k̄a 2 n/u II -tê 2 u II flame (inal.) (n.). n̄ah'ni-k̄a àh ń ||n̄a lit. the flames are spilling, i.e. the fire is sparking.

n̄an-n̄an 1. eat something under cooked (cf. s̄abu-s̄abu). 2. the twitching movements of insect feelers.

nāhro 2 I -tê 2 I Nharo Bushman (cf. |x̄ou).

n̄au 2 n II -tê 2 n II side branch, smaller leaf-bearing branch (cf. †q̄húe, |ḡkx'āa-kú, |ḡkx'ābu).

nê var. of complementizer formative tē.

nêê like this, be this way. th̄aa ń nêê tē'āã; th̄aa ń l̄ah'u nêê the thing is like

this. **lā** [l] glkx'ùm āh'āo **nēē** lit. how are your kin, i.e. who are your kin?

h̄ n̄ ||qhúa **nēē té'āā** that's not the way it is.

nèkerè/nēē **kè rēē** 3 e II **-tē** 3 u II sweet (n.) (< Tsw. < Afr.)

(cf. **lēē** **kè rēē**).

nī variant of noun plural suffix **tē**.

ńnà/lià identificative copulative formative, be. **ń'ń** **ńnà** it is **me**.

nòli (**ká**) 1. smoothe. 2. bald (cf. **nālu kà**, **†xáu kà**, **dthūi**).

nòo **lil** > [nòli] 1 e II **-tē** 4 u II lorry (< Afr. < Eng.).

ń 5 I, **ń'ń** (emphatic) dim: **ń** |qàm (sg.) first person singular pronoun, I.

h̄ 5 II, **h̄'ń** (emphatic) dim: **h̄** |qàm (sg.) Class 5 pronoun, it.

'n

'nám |qhāā 2 II **-tē** 2 II saliva.

'nān 2 n II **'nāna(-tē)** 2 n/u II gall bladder.

'nān 3 I a species of plant, Tsw. Sebete (*Cassia italica* (mill.) Lam. ex F.W. Andr. ssp.

arachoides (burch.) Brenan). Used as an initiation medicine. The root is mixed with the root of *Hermannia* (||gāā) and *Rhus tenuinervis* (†xāli) and chewed. The saliva is then rubbed on the stomach and head.

'nāhn-'nāhn-tē 2 n II gums.

'ńń (-jà) over there (cf. **lnā'm**, **tā'm-sà/-jà**). **'ńń** |ùà grab it over there.

a

à past tense formative. **èh à** [jà] **sîl tē láe 'nàho-tē** he came at the end of winter.

àa 3 II -tú 4 II 1. biological father. 2. male (in the pl. **||xàá**). 3. when suffixed to plant names signifies growth with taller stalks and smaller leaves and when suffixed to certain other nouns signifies smaller, thinner, lighter objects. 4. term of respect used with first person singular pronoun or suffixed to the personal name of the addressee's eldest child. ~ **lgáho** (see **lgáho**); **táa** ~ man; **||kx'ân** ~ omasum; **kx'áo** ~ early pre-dawn; **l'áá** ~ fire drill; **lqhàa glqhòá** ~ cirrus cloud, light wispy cloud; **lōo** ~ spear. **'línàhu** ~ the onset of the rainy season. **lāe** ~ the onset of the cold dry season, winter. **||gáa** ~ the onset of the hot dry season, part of summer. **ts'óo lóá** ~ a narrow shaped bottle. **||àba** ~ a long thin thorn. **sòo** ~ medicine man, traditional healer. **||qhàá àa tú** incisors and canines. All these compounds are 2 II.

āh 2 I **āh'ā** (emphatic) dim: **āh |qàba('ā)**, **āh |qàba Oàa** (sg.) second person singular, you (sg).

āh [ā̀] 2 II **āh'ā** (emphatic) dim: **āh |qàba('ā)** (sg.) Class 2 harmonic pronoun, he, she, it.

āh'ā 3 II where? which? how? **kè āh'ā** where? **lée āh'ā** where is he? **lée ká āh'ā** [l] where can he be? **lān** [lɛn] **†'āa kē ||úa tē āh'ā kē** which springbok should I shoot at? **ká āh'áo 'àhn-sà** lit. by which (way) doing it. i.e. how? **tháa †'án tháa tán āh'ā kàn** [tháa †'ɛn tháa tán ā'á kɛn] lit. thing and which thing, i.e. whatever thing.

āhbi tv lift the edge of something, e.g. a blanket, and peep under it (cf. **†'úe**).

āhli 2 I -tē 2 I pipe for tobacco (cf. **tshána**, **lxúu**).

àhn future tense formative (sg.), shall (cf. **sìhn** (pl.)). **n̄ n̄ bà àhn** [n̄:àhn] **'àhn** I will do it.

āh Class 2 harmonic pronoun.

àhli sv refuse to give (cf. **lǎá**, **g†kx'úm**).

e

ē can, could. **āh ē 'àhn** you can do it. **n̄ ē ||qhúa 'àhn** I can not do it, I will never do it! **èh ē** [jē] **'àhn** he can do it. **n̄ ē ká kē táa** it could be a person. **āh ē |nān kú tú'ù** you can see from these ones.

èh [è] 3 II **èh'è** (emphatic) dim: **èh |qàba('è)**, **èh |qəm Oàa** (sg.) 1. third person singular and Class 3 harmonic pronoun, he, she, it (animate). 2. With the question particle **|V** it translates who? what? **lān** [lɛn] **n̄ bà 'àhle èh** what am I doing? **lū n̄ bà** [lūmà] **káne ké èh** what do you (pl.) want?

I

î consecutive sentence marker (cf. **sî**).

ṭh [ṭ] 1 I ṭh'ṭ we pl. emphatic dim: ṭh |qàba ɔ̀àa(ṭ) ṭh |qàm ɔ̀'áni(ṭ) (pl.)
first person plural pronoun, we (pl.) (cf. ṭsî, ṭnái). ṭh ||áe we three. |ṭi kōo kà'ā
ńnà is it all of us?

ìh [ṭ] 1 II class 1 harmonic pronoun.

ṭsî 1 I ṭsî'ṭ (emphatic) first person plural pronoun, we (pl.), var. of ṭh dim. ṭsî |qàá
ní(ṭ), ṭsî |qàm ɔ̀'áni(ṭ).

o

ōho [ō:] form clouds. ||nán n ká bà kx'āa lqhaa n ||qhúa bà ōho when the
cicada calls, the clouds do not form.

òhba |'éé (ká) descriptive of fiery redness. lqhàn tí'ì ìh n ká òhba |'éé mǎ
|'àǎ this moon, it is fiery red like fire.

óp ts'éé sound made by the frog lqóbe (probably *Breviceps* sp.).

u

ūh [ū] 4 I ūh'ū (emphatic) dim: ūh |qàá -ní-(ū), ūh |qàm ɔ̀'áni(ū) (pl.)
second person plural, you (pl.). ūh ||áe 'ū you three. ūh ṭnúm sáa you two go!

ùh [ù] 4 II ùh'u (emphatic) dim: ùh |qàá -ní(ù)/ ùh |qàm ɔ̀'áni(ù) (sg.) third
person plural and Class 4 harmonic pronoun, they. ùh ||áe 'ù the three of them.

ùhǎ ṭgání ká ùhǎ kv l'úǎ -té move ones eyes back and forward (cf. ||kx'ǎl).

ùhbu-kú 3 e II -té 2 u II earth god (cf. '||núhǎ tǎm, 'nòhǎ táǎ,
táo-lóo lxae).

ūhbu ṭnǎla make a sudden move.

ùhe 3 II a pan north of Lehututu.

ūhl kv ūhl 1 (der. nom) help (< Nharo, Nama?).

ùhlu ts'éé the sound of galloping animals.

ǔlu -sà yLV L enter, go into, put in, plant (sg.) (cf. !gá'o (pl.)). ṭ'éé ká ǔlu force,
do hastily. yLV sà'ǎ lit. put in the face, i.e. lower the head. |ǎl ìh n ká bà
lnáǎ ìh n bà ùli sà'ǎ when the lion walks it lowers its head (lit. face). ǔlu
|nǎn bow the head.

ǔla qhó'lo be loose.

ùhm kv push, push over (cf. ||àhm).

W

wātfē 3 e II -**tē** 3 u II watch (n.) (< Eng.).

wèè variant of **bè**, vocative formative.

'V

'VV this. **dào 'ii** this road. |**qhúú 'áã** this white person.

'**áa** be alone, distinct, separate, unlike. **hè tǎn** [tǎn] '**áa** |**íi** **hè tǎn** [tǎn] '**áa** |**íi** lit. this one is alone, this one is alone, i.e. this one is distinct and this one is distinct (these are distinct things).

'**áa** |**qlháí** 3 II man's personal name.

'**áã** -**sà 'av** >['i: 'e: 'a: 'əu] L 1. eat (gen.). 2. food in nom. 2 II. 3. euphemism for sexual intercourse. '**áã** KV feed, give food to. '**éé** |**húa** to yawn. '**āe** ['é:] **tāa** have intercourse with a person. '**ēē** †**kx'āō** engage in spouse exchange.

'**áã** |**húm tí** 3 II meat left over from the kill of a carnivore. **n̄ à n̄** |**xōl** |**ǎ** |**xábekà n̄ à n̄ 'áé** ['éé] '**áã** |**húm tí** |**ǎ** |**ǎ** |**ǎ** I picked up a lion but ate leftovers, the lion's that is.

'**áh** gosh! (cf. '**àhu**).

'**āba sí** pack up (cf. ||**xóbe**). '**āba sí** **sí sáa** let's pack up and go.

'**ájòò** exclamation of agreement, "oh yes!".

'**ái** |**dthábi** ['í:dthábi] 3 II male personal name.

'**àhlu** (nom.) '**ahLV** L 1. do. 2. pick the berries of *Orbeopsis Knobelii* (†**ām** †**ále**), or the pods of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (**ān**) 3. have sexual intercourse with (euph.). '**àhle** |**ūbe** lit. do a mistake, i.e. to make a mistake. '**ahn té** (**tshōá**) '**áã** do it like this.

'**àhlu** |**ù** -**sà 'àhlu** |**uV** H make, repair, fix, attend to an affliction or sore, heal or cure (as in a trance dance), to doctor a hunter to bring luck (cf. **qhàlo làa**, |**'ōo**). **tāa tō** **bà** |**qhàma kē ēh n̄** **bà lào kē tām kã** †**kx'úm**. **ēh n̄** **bà 'àhlu** |**úe tām** a person who is ill cuts himself (ritually) with †**kx'úm** (i.e. he rubs †**kx'úm** into the cuts). He treats himself.

'**ám** **bàa èh** 3 II honorific term of address for the lion.

'**ahn** conjunction for coordinated nouns or noun phrases (cf. †**'á**). ||**úm 'ahn** |**àlu-tē** '**ahn** springbok and wildebeest.

'**ǎhā** -'**ǎhā** KV |**ným** clear one's throat.

'**ǎhna** 2 e II -**tē** 2 u II a toy consisting of two feathers attached to a stick from which a weight is suspended. It is flicked up and spins as it descends (cf. **dzāni**). †**'áa** '**ǎhna** lit. to shoot the '**ǎhna**, i.e. to flick it into the air. '**ǎhna** †**nŷn** lit. the '**ǎhna**'s navel, i.e. the weight.

'**áu** >[**áu**] 3 this way. '**áu sí** come this way. '**áu-jà** lit. this way there, i.e. over there.

āh 'áu lit. you this way, i.e. come this way! **kē 'áu** over this way.

'**àhu** var. of '**áh** gosh!

'**éé** [N] yes (cf. '**í**, **ē ēh**, '**ájòò**).

'ē êh [ēê] yes (cf. 'óó, 'íí, 'áǎóó).

'íí yes (cf. 'óó).

'íí 'íí 'íí [íí:íí:] no.

'ùhm 1 II a locality 15 km. southwest of Lokalane.

PART TWO



ENGLISH-IXóõ

a

aardwolf	lāhi
abandon	lálu l'áe
abcess	†ùũ
abdomen	llnàm; llq'àbe
abomasum	Óá'i
about to	tshōa; xòo; xáa-là
abrasive (n.)	†gòa
absent	l'óio; llqáí
abstain	g kx'āo
abuse	dzâo; 'lnāho; g xúí; ká'ā; ká'ā-sé
accelerate	llnàhm kx'āba
accident	lgùa
accompany	lgāā; †núm (- in a twosome)
accuse	'llnāhā
accustomed	lqúma
achilles tendon	'lnòo; llq̄ha g kx'ùm
active	qhó'lo
adhere	dt'kx'āba; lhuũ
administer	†nq̄o, kx'āhā KV; qhálu-làa (- medicine)
adultery	'llnūhm †nála-ká; 'ēe †kx'āō
affect	†'āa KV (of medicine)
affected	láu (become - with sickness or itching)
afraid	'lnūhi; llj'á; lnâ'm; xāo; tào
Afrikaner	būru
afternoon	lgóa
again	llqhào; llxâle
agree	†gùm
aggressive	llàa, qàhā; 'llnàha; sâa KV
aggression	'lnūā
ahead	†hàā
aim	llqhāa
alcohol	lxáli
algae	lnj'ā
alive	lnúa (sg.), lnúna (pl.)
all	kōo kà'ā
almost	qháũ kù; llnáā-llná à
alone	'āa; †'uV'V
already	†'ēē
although	kuLV

always	dào kōo kà'ǎ
amazed	qhú
ambush	làǎ; dzǎ'á tshúu sí láǎ
amniotic fluid	lqhǎǎ; lqhàa
among	⊙qháa
amount	' nǎhǎ
amputate	dūht; xùm
amulet	glkx'ǎla (of medicines) (met.); qhūle
anal canal	†qhūú 'úu
anal gland	sǎlu-tê nǎǎ
anal sphincter	dūhba-tê dzúm
ancestors	lxām-tê ⊙'ǎni
and	†'á; 'àhn; nǎdi (and then I)
and then	nǎi
anger	qà.na; lnóli sv q'àn
angry	sí'na qà.na
animals	⊙aje ⊙'ǎni
animated	(sǎ'ǎ n) ts'kx'ǎni
ankle	gūlu; gūn-tê
ankle joint	gūlu; gūn-tê; 'lnòo
annoy	ǎli; xà; tènna; kx'uV q'àn
another	qhaV; qhǎē (one another)
answer	lgàba; mǎli; qúa (in the negative)
ant	dzòh'ǎ (gen.), spec. cocktail; lnǎna, dàhbi-sii, !gò'bi (flying); qǎ'm (sp. of) ; !gǎh'ǎ (sp. black edible); gǎhla (sp. eaten by earth god); !gǎhlo (sugar)
antbear	kx'ǎje
antheap	gǎi
ante-cubital fossa	!'uni tshòe
anthophorids	bólo-bòlo
antidote	lgǎe
ant-lion	lúlu ē lgúe, †gǎha †hǎi
anus	dūhba; dūhba-tê dzúm; ǎũ (euph.)
aorta	tshòe †'ùm; †'ùm; lkx'ólo
appear to be	naBV
Apple-leaf	lnúu
apprehensive	lnǎhle
approach	'†nhuma; !'òǎ (-!'òǎ)
apron	lǎhba nǎa (large); !gúu (woman's front); gǎbi (woman's rear)
arch (of foot)	†núũ tshòe

area	†hàǎ xòo úá (large); nǎa xòo úá (small); Inúle
argue	Inábe; tána †V
argument	Inábe; 'Inúǎ
arm	kx'áa; kx'óa (lower); nàho (upper)
armpit	' núbi tshôe
aromatic	dtsháǎ (herbs)
around	gǎhma- gǎhma; Iná'm
aroused	IgàJo (sexually)
arrange	' nāhō; súbu-sùbu
arrive	thōlo; kx'úá-sà
arrow	g qhǎǎ (bone tip); q'úli (projectile); xón (projectile); †qhǎǎ (with poison)
arrow head	†qhǎǎ nǎn
arrow shaft	bǎhle
artery	lòhō, †'ùm, tshôe †'ùm (blood vessels of thorax and abdomen)
ash	†gòa; †gòa a lùhm sà'ǎ (- heap)
ashamed	xāu
ask	Oháí
ask for	ūht; gǎhǎ; gǎǎ
aspirate saliva	gǎhǎ 'úú
assuage	Inálo (- hunger)
assassin bug	núle è kx'óo-kx'óo gǎhma
at	nǎa; 'ǎǎ †úe (- the fireside)
attack	àa; qǎhǎ
attend	'úle (listen to); 'àhlu úá (to an affliction)
attract	nǎǎ-sí
auditory canal	†nùhǎ tshôe; †nùhǎ 'Iným
aunt	qǎe Igàho; hām
auricles	q'àn †nùhǎ (- of heart)
avoid	Inǎ'm; xāu-sé, kx'óò, xāu (- kin), ' nǎhle, '†nāhm
await	Iōh'la
awake	kx'ába (sg.), xóbe (pl.); †éé
awful	' nǎa
awl	†xúu
awn	Iq'ào
awry	gǎma-té; sǎ sǎ
axe	hǎo
axillary fold	tàhna (posterior -)

b

baboon	tshònl
bachelor	'lnà; lqāhl-sì; 'úbl 'lnàl
back (adv.)	'lnghō; †ám
back flesh	xōma
back of	†há; kx'aa †há (- the hand); q'it-sà
backside	'lngho
backwards	q'it-sà, lhān-kā
badly	†xóí-sà
badness	†xōjə
bad	†xóí-sì (sg.), †xōō -jà (pl.); †xóí-sà; g†kx'ōā
baffle	tāha, gāha
bag	†gúbe; lqum; '†nāhē; qhūm kx'aa (deep and narrow -); lūma (hunting -); lāō '†nāhe (large -)
bake	qóla; áo
bald	†xáu; sà'ā †qān; sà'ā n bí †úú; dūhi; nālu; nòil (id.); kūā (jocular)
ball	tāhl (of foot or hand); †nūū gúu (of foot)
band nexus	mána; gkx'um (members of)
bang	qāl tūhu ts'ēē
banging	tūhu ts'ēē; lhūū
bangle	húā tshōe
bark (n.)	gúle (dry); tsāhbl (wet)
bark (vb.)	'lnōh'u
base	'lngho
bash	q'úm; dtshōhū
bash about	lāhō ts'ēē
bash into	l'úm; dtshōhū
Bastard umbrella thorn	lúla
bat	dāhn-té
bat-eared fox	'àl
bathtub	bàa-tà
be	kV; tV; it; ílā; nà; nēē; qhoa kV, 'àa (not to -); it †'é (- with); see also the verbs sit, stand, lie.
be (like)	BV
bead	†kx'ái (copper -); lūhni (- decorations on the head); gāna (ostrich eggshell); kx'ām (glass or plastic -); xúa (- headband)
beak	dzúm
bean	gōh'm

beard	lɲùm
beat (vb.)	làhì; gòhba; gòhba-gòhba; tshxáu; láu ká lgā'a (- down e.g. grass); thála, thée (- flat); †àhō -†àhō (- of the heart)
beautiful	qáí (sg.); qáɲa (pl.)
beauty	qáje
because	BV
beckon	nāhni
bed	bèetè
bee	lqhūje (sp.); bōlo-bòlo (Carder, Leafcutter); lám tâ bōlo bòlo (sp. Carder or Leafcutter); gúú gúú; lqho-tí lqai gá'la
beefy	
beer	bìri
beeswax	gllqháí
beetle	lgāhi-sí (gen. and spec. Dung); lqàhn-sí (dialect for Dung); llgòlo xòm (Jewel); llnàhi-sí llgúú (Skin); llnàhi-sí lgāma (Skin); llnàhi-sí llqōh'a (Skin); qā'ɲa qáá (Long horn); lgāle (Darkling); lqā tshxàá (Scarabacidae Pachylomera); †gála tá †xáí (Ground); qàm kú qúlu kú, tà̀m kú túlu kú (sp. Diving); dzàm †íí xàa (Leafchafer, Christmas); lóo-lóo, Ohán lq'an, †àí lq'an ("Toktokkie"); lábi-lí (sp. water); llāá lè lgāhi-sí (arrow poison -); lná'í-lná'í (sp.)
before	kx'ám; qàm kx'ám-té
beg	lúhì; gāhā; llgāā; gāhni
begin	tshōa-tshōa
behave badly	lnóli sV + subj. lq'an; lqhàBV lq'an; †xōje
behind	lq'ii-sà
being	BV
belch	llgāha
belly	llnàm sà'ā (higher part); lhūma (lower part)
below	lgā'a
belt	bán táa
bend	lgā'n; lqhôm; †ábu; gllxó'bu.
bend over (intr.)	†òhe; lgā'a
bend over (tr.)	†gàa
bent	llnùh'ɲa tshûu; lqhûm
berate	llxúú; lnábe
berry	lgòla kàa (fleshy part of a -); gkx'ūlu (inedible -); lgo'h'la (- of <i>Grewia retinervis</i>)
better	qhó'lo (get -); lgù'm (get - of a sore)

between	⊙qháa; ⊙qháa-te; l'ǎǎo (the space - things)
bewitch	g xàl
bible	báal bíll
bicep	†'ùm; lkx'ólo
big	lxaV(sg.), lxaBV (pl.); áal
bile	†gáo; xála
bind	†gǎil; ' nāhā; †ām
bird	lgūh'u (gen); qhāa kà tsàma (sp. of); gūnu (sp. of); lōo †núl (sp. of); ú'je gába-tê (sp. of); kālī (sp. of); qūhi (Wattled Starling); gkx'ami, gkx'ami ká, gkx'ama-gà (Pied Babbler); ǎle Inàa (Tit Babbler); kx'ube tāhm (Pied Barbet); Inōhlo (Pirit Batis and Threestreaked Tschagra); †qōe 'nān (Swallow-Tailed Bee Eater); lúbl lí láal (Red-eyed Bulbul); tōho-tí (Golden Breasted Bunting); Inūū (Korrie Bustard); †hán-†hán-sè, †húm-†húm-sè (Desert Cisticola); !gāhm-sà lōo, !gāhm 'Ināhā lōo (Black Cuckoo); àl (Diederik Cuckoo); qhōlu ká (Great Spotted Cuckoo); nōha-la, 'Inàa (Black or Pied Crow); lūū kú lhúū (Spotted Dikkop); kâ ǎle gáu, dzǎū (Cape Turtle Dove); ōba (Namaqua Dove); q'ámi- q'ámi, q'úni- q'úni-sè, q'úm- q'úm-sè (Scalyfeathered Finch); gúi (Red-Headed Finch, Lesser Masked Weaver); xóna, òa- òa-sè (Red-Billed Francolin); lúlu èhe-sè (Forktailed Drongo); gāā (sp. of duck); !āhā kú (Bateleur Eagle); †nàle lāo-sè (Pale Chanting Goshawk); qále ' nāhn, kâ qále ' nāhn (Little Banded Goshawk); g qhūle (Crowned Guinea Fowl); !gūū hūū (Little Sparrowhawk); àhla íi-sè (African Hoopoe); q'úu- q'úu-sè (Scimitar Billed Hoopoe); !ábe (Grey Hornbill); qúi (Yellow Billed Hornbill); †qāhu kú †qāhba, tsúhu kú tsòhba, dzāu kú tsāhba (Black Kite); †qāhma (Yellow Billed Kite); āba (Black Korhaan); sū'ū (Red-Crested Korhaan); q'abi (sp. of night jar); !ǎma (sp. of lark); qúje (Ostrich); gūlu kūu gú'ú (Owl); †'ābē-lē, †'ābe tāu (Owl with tufts); l'āa-l'āa-sè, uhm (Owl without tufts); !àho, qàho (Bam Owl); ' nūhm, gúlu kâ uhm-sè (Giant Eagle Owl); Inòlo-ká (Pearl Spotted Owl); nāē (Crowned Plover); †āhī-†āhī, †gāi, †ūhi-†ūhī, †gūhī-†gūhī (Black Chested Prinia); †gále, lōbo (quail (gen.)); Inu'ā (sp. small raptor); gāni-sè (Kalahari Robin); gala xām (Lilac Breasted Roller); ' nōhba (Purple Roller);

	lgāhū (Secretary Bird); láu llgāe (Crimson Breasted Shrike); gāna (Greater Sparrow); dzāba ɬɪ (Cape Glossy Starling); llnò'be (Stork (gen.)); lláu tâ ɬnāle, ɬnām, ɬnām lnāhle (sp. of swallow); llqhūú ká lgāma-kà (Groundscraper Thrush); ll'ái-ll'ái-sè (Ashy Grey Tit); lgūe (Cape Vulture); lláũ (Whitebacked Vulture); lāhm, lāhm lōo xōo, lāhm lōo lōo, lōho lōo xōo (Violet Eared Waxbill); lāo ɬnúl, lgāhm lūll, ɬgà'á-tê ká l'áá, lāhm lūll (Shaft or Pin-Tailed Whydah); lxáli-lxáli-sê (Woodpecker); gūu ká ká'á (Whitecrowned shrike); lgūh'e ɬqálo (Brubru shrike); ts'úli-ts'úli (Marico Sunbird)
birth	'nàl-sà; gllkx'óu-sà; gllkx'óe Oàa (give -)
bit	túmũ (for a horse)
bite	sí'i
bitter	lgām; llnām; qá'u; ɬqàn; ɬqàn; tá'u (feel -)
black	ɬá'na
black person	ɬābe
Blackthorn	llqháa
bladder	llqhām llnāã
blade	lōo sà'á; lōo 'lnàn (of knife); lōo ɣa llqhàá (of spear)
Bladethorn	ɬgəhll
blanket	sá'bi; lxá; lnōhbu (skin -)
bleed	llnəa; dzəũ, lláli, ɬún (of the nose)
blemishes	lgəll (skin)
blind (adj.)	ɬgōle
blind (vb.)	ɬná'n
blink	'lnyhn; 'lnəma
blister (n.)	ɬqhó'bu-sé
blister (vb.)	dt'kx'ái
block	ɬgú'ni
blood	lnəa (al.); lnām (inal.); táli (clotted)
blood vessels	ts̄hōe ɬ'um (great - of the thorax and abdomen); lōhō, ɬ'um (other veins and arteries)
blow	dzá'u; dtshúm ɬnáu; dtshúm lú'm (cool); lnáe; ɬ'àlo; ɬgúa (gently); ɬná'n; dzá'u (strongly); dtshxō'n (the nose); dtshúm (with the mouth)
blow away (tr.)	dtshúm 'lnəhna; lgòlo
blow out	dshúm lgú'm (extinguish)
blown	llqhó'á (of an antelope)
blue	lgāhi; ɬá'na
blunt	təhli; tshābi lí

body	'Ōnāhā (inal.)
boil (n.)	†uū
boil (vb.)	āo; dzihī; 'Inōō (- away)
bone	†āā
book	būu-kù
booze	lxáli
border	Inūle à lqhúm-ká-sà (- of a territory)
bore	kx'úm (a hole); glxú'ni (out)
born	'Inàl; g kx'óu; †ám sīi (id.); nāe Inūle (id.); †hāā, kx'ám-tē ē Ōqāa (first -)
borrow	Igōa
botanical species	āā (plants with corms, bulbs and tubers); dāna (trees, shrubs and bushes); nūja (sp. of); †ābe lām (sp. of.); gāhe (sp. of); Igu'ū (sp. of); qāhnl (<i>Acacia ataxacantha</i> D.C.); †gāhli (<i>Acacia Fleckii</i> Schinz); āa, tājla ūhu (<i>Acacia erioloba</i> E. Mey. <i>X Haematoxylon</i> Willd); nāhā (<i>Acacia hebeclada</i> D.C. sp. <i>hebeclada</i>); lūla (<i>Acacia luederitzii</i> Engl. var. <i>luederitzii</i>); qhāa (<i>Acacia mellifera</i> (Vahl.) Benth. ssp. <i>deinens</i> (Burch) Brenan); gá'li (<i>Acacia nebrownii</i> Burt. Davy) gāli-sè (<i>Albuca amboense</i>); Ōnāha (<i>Alectra orobanchoides</i> Benth); gólú (<i>Aloe zebrina</i> Bak.); gōho (<i>Antheophora pubescens</i> Nees-form); xóli (<i>Antizoma angustifolia</i> (Burch.) Miers. ex. Harv.); g kx'āna (<i>Asclepiadaceae Duvalia polita</i> N.E. Br. var. <i>Polita</i>); †qhāba (<i>Asclepiadaceae Fockea</i> sp.); †gú'a (<i>Asclepiadaceae Pentarrhinum insipidum</i> E. Mey.); kà Iguú-bè (<i>Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia</i> (Forssk.) Chiov var. <i>Daemia</i>); àn (<i>Asclepiadaceae Raphionacme burkeii</i> N. E. Br.); 'Inúla (<i>Asclepiadaceae Tenaris</i> sp. <i>Schlecht.</i>); lqhúm āa (<i>Asclepiadaceae</i> sp.); kx'āā āa (<i>Aristida conjesta</i> Roem. & Schult. subsp. <i>Congesta</i>); nā'i gā'u kú (<i>Asclepiadaceae Caralluma lugardae</i> N.E. Br.); lqhúm (<i>Asclepiadaceae Ceropegia multiflora</i> subsp. <i>tentaculata</i>); lq'ama (<i>Aristida</i> L. sp.); nōh'n-sì (<i>Aristida meridionalis</i> Henrard); †òha (<i>Babiana hypogea</i> Burch. var. <i>hypogea</i>); ān (<i>Bauhinia petersiana</i> subsp. <i>macrantha</i>); ' nāhn, †nūm (<i>Bauhinia Tylosema esculentum</i>); †qhūn, g†qhūu-bā (<i>Boscia albitrunca</i> (Burch.) Gilg. et Benedict var. <i>Albitrunca</i>); nā'ma (<i>Brachystelma arnotii</i> Bak.); dtshāa qāa (<i>Brachystelma cupulatum</i> R. A. Dyer); qhāna (<i>Cannabis sativa</i>); †qūe 'nān, Igoe †nūū (<i>Caralluma lugardii</i> N.E. Br.); 'nān (<i>Cassia italica</i> (mill.) Lam ex Fillv. Andr subsp. <i>arachoides</i> (Burch.) Brenan); gàn- gàn (<i>Catophractes Alexandri</i> D. Don); †nāhm †gā'ni-kà

(*Cephalocroton mollis* Klotsch); †abe †gá'ã
 (*Chenopodium*); †qháu (*Combretum collinum* Fresen. ssp.
Gazense (Swynn. & Bak. F) Okafor); g|qhòó màã (*Ledebouria*
 sp.); †gáli qáe (*Commelina* L. sp.); !qhàn (*Commelina*
Livingstonii C.B. Cl.); Ɔnâe (*Coccinia* aff.
rehmanii-curcubitaceae); qhába (*Commicarpus pentandrus*
 (Burch.) Heimerl); ||ãã |làã (*Commiphora africana* (A. Rich)
 Engl.); tsàh'ã (*Commiphora Africana sens lata* (C. pyracanthoides
 Engl. ?)); !gũ'ã (*Compositae helichrysum* sp.); !gàla
 (*Convolvulaceae bolusiana* Schinz . subsp. *bolusiana*); Ɔgòó
 |làã (*Convolvulaciae pomoea*); |nùe (*Crinum foetidum* Verdoorn);
 !gám (*Crotalaria damanensis* Engl.?), gƆkx'óó,
 ||xán-||xàn, ||xài-||xái (*Crotalaria spartoides* D.C.); ||ân,
 |n̄jlo (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus* (Sond.) C.
 Jeffrey); tãhm (*Cucurbitaceae Citrullus Lanatus* (Thunb.)
 Matsumura & Nakai); !qhú'lu-kú (*Cucurbitaceae Corallocarpus*
bainesii (Hook.f.) A. Meeuse.); †n̄jú'lu-kú (*Cucurbitaceae*
Cucumis africanus Linn.f.-form); '||n̄àm, ||gõh̄na (*Cucurbitaceae*
Cucumis Kalahariensis A. Meeuse); !n̄õhm tâ súbu-sûbu,
 !'aa-l'aa-sè (*Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina* L.); ||ân
 (*Cucurbitaceae Naudinianus* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey);
 '!náh'ni-'!nàh'ni, dzâ'ni (*Cyperaceae* sp.); †gõo !gũm
 (*Cyperus margaritaceus* Vahl.); !õh'bi (*Digitaria eriantha* Steud.?):
 lào-sè ||nàm (*Diospyros lycioides* Desf. sp.); !ãhu !ân
 (*Dipcadi* sp. nov?); !gãhã kũ, !gõh̄mi kũ (*Dipcadi glaucum*
 (Ker. Gawler) Bak.); '||n̄júã (*Dipcadi longifolium* (Lindl.) Bak?);
 nãm (*Dipcadi marlothii* Engl.); ||gãu (*Ehretia rigida* (Thunb.)
 Druce); ||nà'mi (*Elephantorrhiza near elephantina* (Burch.)
 Skeels); !q'òbu-!q'òbu tãhã (*Eragrostis lehmanniana* (Nees)
 var. *chaunantha* (Pilg.) de Winter); †'ùn-tá (*Eragrostis*
trichophora Coss. et Dur.?): xàm !gòla-kà (àa)
 (*Euphorbiaeaceae Pterococcus africanus* (Sond.) Paxt & K. Hoffm.);
 !gàli (*Ferraria glutinosa* (Bak.) Rendle); '!nãhm |nùle (*Grewia*
avellana Hiern); ||náa, ||náã (|nãã) (*Grewia flava* D.C.); !ãm
 !áli (*Grewia flavescens* Juss. var. *flavescens*); gƆqhuũ (*Grewia*
retinervis Burret); ||gãba xàa, gkx'ãa-lá (*Harpagophytum*
procumbens D. C.); ||gãã (*Hermannia*); ||nãha (*Hermannia*
tomentosa (Turcz) Schinz. ex Engl.); ||áé †'àn (*Hoffmanseggia*
Burchellii (DC) Benth. ex Oliv. subsp. *Burchellii*); †ài †qhàn
 (*Jatropha* sp. in *Euphorbiaceae*); !n̄júna, ||ùli (*Kalanchoe*
paniculata Harv.); |nũhũ |'úú (*Kyllinga alata* Nees); !ũm-tã

lgàni-lgàni (*Labitatae Leucas martinicensis* (Jacq.) R. Br.);
lqhōba, qūle, lōhba tí llgābi, lq'alo (*Ledebouria* sp.);
lnūja-té (*Liliaceae* sp.); **oqqa ihuā** (*Liliaceae* sp.?);
'ināhu lān (*Liliaceae Dipcadi* sp. nov.); **'llnūā** (*Liliaceae*
Dipcadi longifolium (Lindl.) Bak.?); **lnūu** (*Lonchocarpus nelsii*
(Schinz.) *Hearing & Grimme subsp. nelsii*); **llnó'li, gllkx'áā**
(haustorium of *Loranthus* sp.); **†'úma-†úma** (*Lycoperdaceae*
Broomeia ellipsospora); **lqhōbo-lqhōbo** (*Lycoperdaceae*
Tulostoma lacticeps.); **lgúm** (*Mariscus chersinus* N.E.Br.);
dāhā kà (domestic melon); **lnğa |è 'Onàje** (*Melhania*
acuminata Mast. var. *acuminata*); **lnōli** (*Menispermaceae Antizoma*
angustifolia (Burch.) Miers ex Harv.); **llgālo** (*Neorautanenia*
amboensis Schinz); **lāhla, lnōo qūli** (*Ochna pulchra* Hook.);
llūli |xāi (*Otoptera burchellii* DC.); **†ām †ále** (*Orbeopsis*
knobellii); **qāhn-tá** (*Ornithogalum longibracteatum* Jacq.-form);
gùe †nāhu (*Oxygonum* sp.); **lgú'be** (*Oxygonum alatum*
Burch.-form); **sýā** (*Pancreatium* sp.); **lgāe kí** (*Pancreatium*
tenuifolium Hochst. ex A. Rich); **†nāle** (*Panicum kalaharensis*
Mez.); **llnūe |ā llkx'áā** (*Panicum maximum* Jacq.); **†gú'a**
(*Pentarrhinum insipidum* E. Mey.); **sý'ũ dzum** (*Pollichia*
Campestris Soland); **gūhnu** (*Polyporaceae*); **lgūya sà'ā**
(*Protasparagus suaveolens* (Burch.) Oberm.); **dt'kx'áā** (*Pupalia*
lappacea (L.) Juss); **†xāli, llkx'an** (*Rhus tenuinervis* Engl.);
māxátó (*Rhynchosia* sp.); **|xāi, lnāhm |'all-sì**
(*Sansevieria aethiopica* Thunb.); **lāli lāhma** (*Schmidtia*
pappophoroides Steud); **llgōle** (*Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum*
Burch.); **llkx'ábe** (*Securidaca longipedunculata*); **lúu lohbe,**
llnéa āa (*Sida chrysantha*); **lnúbi |hi** (*Solanum coccineum*
Jacq.); **'llnān qāe** (*Talinum arnotii* Hook f.?); **'lnōhā lqhàn**
(*Tephrosia* sp.); **†qhāma** (*Terfezia* sp. *pfeileri*); **†qhāe**
(*Terminalia sericea* Burch. Ex DC.); **llqāba** (*Tribulus terrestris* L.);
†àn gūu (*Thymelaceae Gnidia polycephala* (C.A. Mey) Gilg.);
llqāa †hān taa (*Urginea* ? sp. nov.); **lnāhn** (*Vigna*
unguiculata subsp. *unguiculata*); **†gā'a tì** (*Walleria nutans* kirk);
lāi (*Ziziphus mucronata* Willd subsp. *mucronata*)
†nūm; †nāi
lāli; llxāi
ts'oo |óā, xāla sí
lhān (of a hole)
lhūū (- lhūū)
lhābe (hunting), **lgūma** (musical)

both

bother

bottle

bottom

bounce (tr.)

bow

bow (vb.)	lgā'a; ŷlu nàn (the head)
bowels	ōhā; kx'ân; nàm sà'ā; txóna; dtxó'ā; lgūh'u (caecum); ōhā ḡa (large); ōhā qáe (small); †qhūū 'ūū (anus)
Bowstring hemp	xāi
box	bòkòsè
boy	tāa Ináu Ọàa, Ọqḡa á tāa ḡa
brackish	qá'u
brain	lgḡā
brake (n.)	briki
brake (vb.)	brika
branch	nāu; †qhúe; †úli (broken - still on tree); gúma (dry); g kx'āa-kú, g kx'ābu (high leaf bearing); 'Onāhā (main); kx'āa (with leaves)
brand (n.)	tshòa
brand (vb.)	tshòa kV
break	'àla (sg.), 'āli sí (pl.); qhúm; lgàt; xāni (- the spine); nḡn (something resistant to -ing); 'āa; nḡo (- a branch when still green)
break a bone at the joint	ḡhile; qhóie
break in half	lgàl, qhúm, 'àla
break off	†qhàle
break open	Ọqhàa, dtshàle, g kx'àle, g xàa, kx'úm
break open bones	lgùbe
break wind	dtsháa
breast	g†qhèè; ḡólo (of a bird)
breastbone	lgú; gú nàn
breathe	qhò'ā
breed	†'áu
breeze (vb.)	Ináe; †'àlo; †qhùe ' ným n 'ú; †ḡóa
bridge	kx'únu (of the nose)
bridle	túmū
bring	†'áu síi
bring to bay	láj
bring up	ým (a child)
briskly	lhóo; xùā
bristle (vb.)	' nòh'o
broad	gúu n khàla (shoulders); †ḡābo
broken	kūā; 'àla
brother	Ọxāa (elder half); †kx'ân (younger full or half)
brother-in-law	'ōa (husband's elder or younger brother); ' nḡhā (wife's elder)

	or younger brother)
brown	lāhŋa
brow ridge	l'ālo
brow stripe	l'ūi l'ālo; l'ālo; lhàn tshōe (point between the brows)
brush (vb.)	lq'ue (the hair)
brush off	lnūa; lnua-lnua
brush past	†hāle; tsōhle; lhōo; lkx'áa (- rough, hard objects); lnábu, lná'm (- soft objects)
bubble (n.)	ts'kx'ōa
bubble (vb.)	tsàhã; lkx'àba; 'lnàba; qhò'ba (boiling water)
buffalo	lqhál
Buffalo grass	lnúe a kx'áã
Buffalo thorn	lái
bug	lnúú -lnúú †qhàn-tê (<i>Hemiptera cicadellidae</i>)
build	lqhàa
bulb	lnàn; làã; lgàli kx'ān (mature - of <i>Ferraria glutinosa</i>)
bulging muscle	gòm
bull	gùml àa
bulldozer	'lnūbu
bullet	lq'úli
bullfrog	'lnāhm
bullroarer	g xá'l lùhm
bump	l'úm; lghó ts'êé
bunched	qúy
burn	lnāha; qó'ni; O'áa (tr. sg.), O'ále (tr. pl.); áo (heated)
burn (intr.)	O'át; dtshxá'a
burnt	áo
burnt veld	†xāla
burr	dt'kx'áa
burrow (n.)	dzūhe; nāe; †úe
burrow (vb.)	qàla ŷlu; gōh'ni
burst	dtshúp; lnú'lu; glqhòbu; lgho (into flames); lhulu (out); 'àli †nǎla (through); †nán (open)
bury	lgōla; gōh'ni; qàla ŷlu
bus	bāa sil
bush (n.)	xáu (coll.); dǎna (gen.); 'Onàã; lnúi (small -); lùhm (- with heavy sand); xáu (- without heavy sand)
Bush Katydid	Oqhóó Oǎmli
Bushman	lgúi khōe-tê (lGwi); táa qùe (modern); táa (traditional); lxóna-te O'áni (lXóó group); 'lnāhe (Lala); †kx'áo 'àn (Makaukau); lqáe, nāma (Nama); lxūu-tê (Nharo); †gōé O'áni (lXóó group: Northerners); †qhūã O'áni

Bushwillow	(!Xóó group: Southerners); làma ǀ'ǎni (!Xóó group: Westerners); lqōhju ǀ'ǎni (!Xóó groups around Ohe)
busy	†qháu
but	tūa (in the process of doing something)
butt	gú'ni tshò, xàbēkà
butterfly	 q'úm; dtshǀhǔ, láǔ
buttocks	dthábi (gen.)
button	ǀye
buy	kúu-pè lèe
buzz	†ōhǃ; †ōhǃ kǎ 'ào (sg.); †ōhǃ kǎ hàǃ (pl.)
	gúm-gúm (of a trapped insect)

C

caecum	lgūh'u; ōhā
cache	xāo
calcaneum	'hòo
calcrete	lqōu
calf	gūu-bā
calf (n.)	g xá'n, gòm (of leg)
calf muscle	†àm-kà-tè
call (n.)	kx'āā
call (vb.)	lgá'í; †í; l'áí; kx'āa (of animal or bird); lḡó'a (the attention of); kūhll (while hunting)
calm (adj.)	†gèe; sà'ā́ n †gèe; òo; qùí; †á'u
calm (vb.)	lgàe, tāh'o, āla
calmly	qùí; qáō-qàō; òo; qáō
camp	kám páa
can	ē; qāa (can be)
canabis	qhāna; g†kx'āna
Candle acacia	nāhā
canine	†qóio; qhāā àa
Canopus	xōna
canvas	tsàli
Camelthorn	áa; tǎta ūhu
cap	lhòo
Cape fox	†gó'u
car	tōho Ǫàa
caracal	qhāa †'ùí
careful	ḡù'í; †q'áu; qáō-qáō; lqáú; l'ūí; òo
care for	l'úí; 'āē; ḡù'í
carnivore	ḡy'hā
carry	g kx'óo, 'nàl, gām (a child on the hip or back); gāh'o (against the chest); gàlo (on a stick over the shoulder); lán (on the shoulder); háa (with a strap over one shoulder); gà'o (the tail up); gāho (with a strap across the body); l'āú (with straps over the shoulders); lúú †'ām (on one's head); †nḡhā (a liquid container)
cartilage	nḡ'ml; dǎhll
carve	†xāi; náu; khāā; g†kx'ān
cast off	húll (skin)
cat	Ǫqóu

cataract	lqóll
catch	l̄ua (sg.), lh̄ō (pl. coll.), láu (pl. distr.); Ogàh'a, llgùl-l̄lgùl, llgùu-l̄lgùu, l̄oho (in cupped hands); †nàho (something thrown); †'ua kv (up with)
caterpillar	l̄ohō -l̄ohō, lgàhã (gen.); l̄guū (sp. of); †q'ál llxàn (Emperor moth)
cat's cradle	l'úú
cattle	gùml; gùml àa (bull); gùml qáe (cow)
caught	tshxàm (in a snare)
celibate	gāha kō 'lnýã
chain	lnánu l̄ohã -tê; xāba-tê o'áni
chair	sitùlu
chameleon	llgūhu
change	húll (into another creature)
charcoal	l̄kx'òō (cold); l'ãã lnàn (glowing)
charge	'llnāhã (bring a -)
chase	g kx'ãã; l'ãã (away); ll̄núu kv, llxúm (off)
cheap	lnām n l'úi
cheat	kāha; qāha
cheek	lnýbi
cheeky	†gèe; ll'āi-ll'ài
cheetah	lqāhū
chest	lgāma; llgúu; gólo
chew	ll̄kx'ám (gen.); lhūm (moist substances); gOkx'ài, xò'm, xò'm-xò'm (dry substances)
chewing gum	tshún gàma
chewy	dú'm-dù'm
chicken	kúu-kúu
chief	lxàa àa
child	oq̄q̄a (al.); oàa (inal.); qām l̄ya kán (last born)
chin	dzani
chip (vb.)	oqhâla
chipped	†qha'le; ll̄gôle; q'ál-q'ál
chisel	ll̄kx'úm †náu
choke	'llnáu; †gāhnu l'úú; †gu'v 'lným
chop	ll̄q̄a (sg.), ll̄q̄ō (pl.); †hùbe (up); qhála; oqhâla (off pieces)
cicada	llnán
circle	l̄ahō (be in a -); 'lnāhi (ceremonial circle)
circle (vb.)	†ale; ll̄gàhma-ll̄gàhma; l̄âi; lnàh'o; lná'm; kála
circuitous	†ám-†àm
clang	†qána ts'êê

clap	†qhùn
clatter	†qána ts'óé
claw (n.)	gà'm; †gèhé (dewclaw)
clean (adj.)	qálu; qáí; qáí- qáí
clean	tùhíe; cú'í
clear (vb.)	'Inq̄hm; xáí; 'ǵhá - 'àhá (- the throat)
clearing	lnám; 'lnāhi
cleave	' nūhm gixáa
cleft	qhàá tshôe (in animal hoof)
clench	úm; gálo
clever	†'án
cleverness	qāha; kāha
click (vb.)	hèé - hèé; ɔnòò -ɔnòò; hèé - hèé; nāá - nāá; ḡǵí - ḡǵí
climb	lāhle
clitoris	†gà'á lnàn
clod	†kx'úm lnàn; gàí; gáíí
close to (adj.)	gà'le; ngá; †nùhma; †gōó; †gōó -†gōó; gálo; '†nōó; 'ōá; ɔḡá'á, †'óo, àí (stand or sit -)
close (vb.)	†gú'u (sg.), †gú'ni (pl.); ɔq'úm, g qháu (- mouth); āhíí (- a burrow); gúú (- a hole)
closed up	ts'ába
clot	gùhnu -gùhnu
clotted blood	tàíí
cloth (n.)	gāhā; xáí; g kx'àí; nàma lāí khòe
clothing	sá'á -sà
cloud	lqhàa g qhūā (gen.); kx'òe nàn sà; qhàa g qhūā qáe (cumulus); sǵū, cán (altocumulus); qòó (fairweather cumulus); qòò xàbí (type of cumulus); qhàa g qhūā ǵa (cirrus)
cloud cover	qùm †nàíí
cloud over	òho
club	†núa; gāh'bí
clump	áí tshòe; lnàn (of trees); ám lnàn (of camelthorn trees); †nǵhbí (bushes, small trees)
cluster	áí tshòe; àlo (together)
clustered	†'óo; ɔḡá'á; àí
clutter	' nǵma (words)
coal	kx'òó; 'àá lnàn (of a wood fire)
coat	bāa-kí

cobra	lōh'o; †qùe
coccyx	l'àū l'ám
cocoon	lqǎhǎ ‖nǎǎ; tùm; gúe; ‖ǎǎ ‖nǎǎ (of poison larva)
cockroach	gúle (sp.)
coeval	lnǎǎ; †àma kx'âm; †'ùli-tê; †'āō
coffee	kóo-fi; †qhūn
coil	†àle
cold (n.)	‖ǎ'ú; ‖qǎǎ, ǒhán àa (flu and cold)
collapse	ǒnū; kx'úa
collar bone	†úli
collect	‖'ae; lqhǎe (gather); l'óo lnóo
collect together	‖nǎlo
collide	l'úm lǎhǒ ts'èē
colour (n.)	lhúǎ tshòe
colour (vb.)	bása (a skin)
columella	l'nūhŋa ká †ōna
come	sīi, sīi
come across	lnàni
come apart	‖'ái
come behind	‖ǎha sīi; lau sīi; lhān-ka sīi
come from	'†nǎhn-tǎ
come off	'lŋǎhn
come out	'†ŋǎla (sg.), lūǎ (pl.); ‖'ǎli '†ŋǎla (- the other side); †ná'n; dzá'u
come right through	lqhòlu †ŋǎla; ǒlqhòbu; lqhòlu
Commiphora rhus	†xǎli, ‖kx'àn
Common commiphora	tsǎh'ǎ
community	lūhm; lqōma (botanical)
compact (adj.)	dts'kx'áni
compact (vb.)	lúm; gǎlo
compare	†'āō -†'āō
comparable	†'āō (size, quantity)
complain	‖qhúli; ‖qúa
complete (vb.)	xǎli
conceal	lǎh'o (sg.), lǎh'ni (pl.); dzǎ'ǎ (stealth); lnòo; ts'ǎa; lǎ'a
condensation	lūhli
confuse	‖qǎhn
conjunctivitis	ts'kx'ōa
conserve	lŋú'i; qǎō -qǎō; lqáú; l'ūi, †qá'u
console	lǎe; tāh'o; lǎla
constellations	gòhba ‖qhúa lnǎǎ; ‖qhūŋa là ‖xǎǎ; ‖qhūŋa là

constipated	lǎã; †gàa-tê; †àl qáe; †àl àa; txóbu †àna-tê lgū'ní, lgū'lí, lgū'n (from <i>grewia retinervis</i>); gō'la (from <i>ledebouria</i>)
contain	'óma
container	l'úle; inàa; nàã; sî lúpu (plastic); qòho (for spare arrowheads, glue); xán (poison)
contemporary	lnãã; †àma kx'âm; †'úli-tê; †'ãõ
contraction	q'olo; tù'm-tù'm (- of a sphincter)
converge	lqàba
cook	dzihí (by boiling); qóla (by baking dry food); áo (by baking or roasting moist food); lnáí (by roasting on a stick)
cooked	áo
cool	lú'm; †nùa (- of the sun or a fire); lkx'òba; lgóa (- down of the late afternoon)
co-operative	kōparasil
copper	†kx'ál
copulate	t'kx'áu; 'ãã (euph.)
cord	xāl
core	†'ùm
cork (n.)	nūhna
corm	nàn; àã
corn cricket	†gāna
cornea	lqólí
corner	lǎí; †nūn (inside - of the eye); †'àn àū (outside - of the eye)
corpse	l'áã; kx'úū
corral	àma
corrugation	'lnǎbi; gǎbi
cotyledons	hǎhã (of antelope womb)
cough (vb.)	'lnúhn; lqháa; qhála (up)
could	ō
council	khán sêla
country	lnúle; lnūū
court	qhótáa
cousin	†kx'ân (father's brother's child); Oàa lgàho (father's sister's child, mother's brother's child)
cover	lnóo; lgō'la; lná'm (with branches); g xàū
covering	tùm
cow	gúmi qáe
crack (n.)	○gōo (in a container)
crack (vb.)	g kx'ále; dtshàle; g qhàa; g xàa; 'áli sí
crackle	kx'áo-kx'áo

cradle (vb.)	óba
crafty	kāha; †qān; qāha
cramp (n.)	cāl; cōle
cramp (vb.)	o'òo; Ináio; ýa
crash	Inòbu tùu
crawl	†qhàna; gú'í (as a caterpillar)
crazy	lám
creator	bīhi sà bolo
creep	†qhàna; †ám-†àm (away from)
cricket	cāhm cōhie; †cāna (Armoured ground -)
crimson	āhŋa
crisscross	glxá'n (of tracks)
criticize	xúú; Inábe
crooked	lqhúm; †ábu
crossed	dōmi (sg.), nú'm (pl.); dōni; q'úm (as legs)
cross-eyed	'úā-tè n †ùŋa qhāē ŋi; †ui
cross-legged	†àna †àhma
crossways	lgāle lqhúm (place -)
cross over	†hùbe; lgāle lqhúm; †ui, q'úŋa (- teeth); oq'am oq'áli (- teeth or branches)
crouch	gòbe; úm; xūm; cōm (ready to spring)
crouched	xūm ká tshúu; gòbe tshúu; lgōo ká tshúu; gōho ká tshúu
crow	'Inġa (gen.)
crowd	dzāa
crumble	núni
crumple	ūbu; dthúm; lqhôm; †ábu
crunch	qú'm; xò'm; xò'm-xò'm; gOkx'ât; kx'áo-kx'ào; xàū ūlu
crush	qú'm; †qáo; t'kx'ām; xúm; †gà'm; Onúu; xò'm; xò'm-xò'm
cry	kx'āa; glkx'āā; cāo; ná'ni; cào
cultivate	qhàla
cumulus	lqhàa glqhūā qáe; qòò lxàbi; sáū (alto); qòò (fairweather)
cunning	†qān, qāha, kāha
cup (n.)	kòo-pì
cup (vb.)	gúti- gùti; gúu- gùu
cure (vb.)	'àhlu úa (as in dancing); 'ōo (with medication); qhàlo làa (treat dogs)
curl (ed)	dōmi (sg.), nú'm (pl.); xūm; gāle; gòbe; kūh'm

curry	khóe rìl
curse (vb.)	 xúí (death)
custom	 nàha
cut	lào; lnàhu dtshàle (and split); lgùbe (holes in a skin for pegging); xùm (off (tr.)); dthūí (cut off (intr.)); lhúa, lhúu, †ná'n (open); t'kx'āla (open a piece of meat to flatten); †hùbe (meat into pieces); lnàle, lāhle (meat into strips); g†qháa, lqhúm, lào (through); lqhúm (sg.), †hùbe (pl.) (across)

d

dagga	qhàna; gɬkx'àna
daily	'àna-tê kōo kà 'àã
damaged	kūã; sɿjē; lnɔ́ɪ
dative formative	nàa
dam (n.)	dām, támu
damp	nà'm; nà'ũ
dance (n.)	kúma, kúma-kúma, 'lnāhl (met.) (curing -); 'lnāhl (- circle)
dance (vb.)	xāã; xāã née sòo; †xāla (of first menstruation)
danger	†xōje
dark	dt'kx'ái; tòhō
darkness	g†q̄húm; †nōba; gɬkx'ōa
daughter-in-law	Ḑaa 'lnàn
dawn	'lnòla-sà, kx'āo (pre-dawn); kx'āo ɶa (early pre-dawn); kx'āo qáe (later pre-dawn)
dawn (vb.)	'lnòla
day	'àn; khúma, khúma khúbe (- after tomorrow); khúbe (cool part of the morning); gòhba (hot part of the morning); qàm kx'ām-tê (- before); gòhba kâ lgóa-lgóa (whole -)
daytime	gòhba
death	'áã; tâa í kx'úú
death spasm	'âa kx'áẽ; q'òlo (of heart)
decorate	qú'm; qó'ni
decoration (n.)	†nūh'ma (ritual - of the face)
decorticate	nɔ̀ho
deep	'ám (sg.), 'áã (pl.); gò'na
deeply	lqhòlu ŷlu
deep set	gɬxòo †q'aa
defecate	qá'í; ɶla (diarrhoea); gū'ni (dry faecal droppings, constipation)
defective	kūã
defer	xāu, xāu-xāu
deflation area	lgəo-bà
dehydrate	†nà'na (of <i>Boscia albitrunca</i> berries); nò'be, 'òo (of <i>Grewia flava</i> DC. berries and meat); qhóle (of <i>Grewia retinervis</i> or <i>Ziziphus mucronata</i> berries)
delay	ōlo
delicious	Ḑkx'úm
deliciousness	Ḑkx'óbe
den	†úe; dzūhe (of a hyena)

dense	᠐ᠨ᠗'᠗; àt; ts'ába; †'óo (bush); †únu (shade); †gèe (texture)
dent	†qáo; †gà'm
deny	qúa
depth	l'am-sà (sg.), l'áá-sà (pl.)
depress	†gàa; lgā'a
deprivation	àhba; dzǵl
dermis	†gā'no
descend	thōlo, gām-gāle, txōlo (- a slope); nàa (of vultures on a kill); kx'úa
desire (vb.)	nóo; gô'o
destitute	'†nàhā; ǒū
destroy	qâi
develop	lgum
deviate	hábe
dew	ùhli
dew claw	†gehē
dewlap	gāhe
diaphragm	nūā
diarrhoea	àla-sà; àn
die	l'āa; 'l'nōō (euph.)
die down	lnáe; †'àlo (of the wind)
diesel	dìl zìlì
difference	khàla-sà
differentiate	khàla
different	khàla; 'áa
difficult	l'úa
dig	qàla (gen.); lgāhle (a ditch or burrow); gāō (out gum); gàho (shovel); †gum (- in)
digging stick	qhàa
dilute	lqúu
diminutive	-bà, ᠐àa (sg.), ᠐'āni (pl.); qáa (for pronouns)
dimple	hām-tí
dip	ōhbe; qāhm sólo
direct (vb.)	l'úje (put on the right track); l'ûl-l'ûl (a steenbok into a snare)
dirt	q'āna
dirty	q'āa; ᠐hòō
disabled	kūā, lnó!; sùē
disagree	lnábe; 'úe (of food)
disappear	g†xū'm
disappoint	qhúll

disarthric	'l̀ǹǹǹ l̀q̀h̀ú̀m̀ k̀á̀ f̀ì
disaster	l̀g̀ùà; l̀g̀ò̀ò
discard	l̀x̀ú̀ú̀ (sg.), l̀l̀ǹh̀ì̀ s̀í̀ (pl.); l̀'̀á̀é̀ -l̀'̀á̀é̀
discharge (n.)	ts'kx'òá
discuss	t̀ánà †'á
dish	l̀ǹà̀à
dish up	l̀l̀ā̀h̀ì̀; l̀l̀ǹà̀à
dishonest	k̀ā̀h̀à; q̀ā̀h̀à; †q̀à̀ǹ
dislike	'l̀l̀ǹā̀h̀m̀
dismantle	l̀ū̀'à
dismiss	l̀'̀á̀ā̀
disobey	l̀l̀'̀ā̀ì̀-l̀l̀'̀à̀ì̀
disperse	k̀h̀à̀l̀à; †q̀ú̀m̀-†q̀ù̀m̀ (in numbers)
dispersed (be)	l̀g̀à̀à; l̀ǹh̀ì̀ k̀à̀; s̀á̀ì̀-s̀á̀ì̀
displace	x̀á̀l̀ì̀-x̀á̀l̀ì̀, x̀á̀ǹì̀ (- the lower jaw sideways)
dispute	'l̀ǹū̀ā̀; l̀ǹá̀b̀è
disrespectful	l̀ǹú̀'á; l̀l̀'̀ā̀ì̀-l̀l̀'̀à̀ì̀; l̀g̀ú̀ì̀; dzáa; l̀ǹé̀h̀'ē; kx'ào míí
dissatisfaction	l̀l̀q̀h̀ú̀l̀ì̀-k̀ā̀-šà
dissatisfied	l̀l̀q̀h̀ú̀l̀ì̀
dissolve	l̀g̀ỳl̀ì̀ (by sucking in the mouth); l̀l̀ā̀ò l̀l̀kx'áé
distance	t̀g̀ì̀-šà
distinct	'áa
distribute	l̀g̀ò̀ò; l̀ú̀ù; †ú̀ì̀
distribute a load	s̀ú̀b̀ù-š̀ùb̀ù
ditch	'l̀ǹỳm̀
divide	k̀h̀à̀l̀à; l̀g̀ò̀ò; l̀ú̀ù; †ù̀ì̀
divide out	†ù̀ì̀
divine (vb.)	l̀l̀ǹā̀è l̀g̀ỳè
Diving Beetle	t̀à̀m̀ k̀ú̀ t̀ú̀l̀ù k̀ú̀; q̀à̀m̀ k̀ú̀ q̀ú̀l̀ù k̀ú̀
dizziness	l̀ǹá̀b̀ì̀-l̀ǹá̀b̀ì̀ dzāha; l̀l̀g̀à̀ò; dzām-dzàl̀
do	'àhlu; q̀á̀ó̀-q̀á̀ó̀ (gendly)
doctor	s̀ò̀ò l̀'̀ùà; s̀ò̀ò ǎa
dog	†q̀h̀à̀l̀ (domestic); g†x̀ū̀l̀ (hunting)
donkey	t̀óǹ t̀ì̀
doorway	†ù̀è
down (n.)	l̀ǹā̀h̀ù l̀'̀á̀è (vegetable -)
downwind	†q̀h̀ú̀è l̀'̀ám̀
drag	†q̀h̀à̀l̀à (sg.), †ǹỳh̀ù (pl.); l̀l̀h̀à; †q̀h̀ā̀ǹ l̀uv̀
	†ǹùm̀à-té, l̀l̀ǹh̀ì̀ò (the feet)
dragon fly	†g̀à̀h̀ā̀ †h̀á̀ì̀
draw together	'l̀l̀ǹā̀h̀ā̀

dream (vb.)	Ɔòò nyá; Ɔân nyǎ
dregs	nāhna
dress (n.)	lɔáí
dress (vb.)	l'òo, 'àhlu ìua (a wound)
drill (n.)	g xâni
drill (n.)	l'âã ǵa (fire -)
drill (vb.)	kx'úm
drink	kx'āhǎ, kx'āhā -kx'āhā; sàm (hot liquid); qôm (cold liquid); †qàm (kneeling); Ɔgùml (from an ostrich egg or water tree); kx'áhV kx'ân, †gùu kx'ân (from the contents of the rumen); †guV †úe, †guV sà'ã (from the pulp of a tuber); dōh'o (one's fill); gólo (insufficiently); †qôô †ùn; qáí; †ǵha húú; †xámí-†xámí
drip	qáí; †ǵha húú; †xámí-†xámí
drive	qáí; †ǵha húú; †xámí-†xámí
drive off	l'áá; g kx'âã
drive (vb.)	ǵha; nàhbu (at speed)
drought	qáa
drown	†q'ònl síl
drowsy	'l'ngn
drum	dràmu
drunk (vb.)	lnāhle, lqhúm (sg.), †hùbe (pl.); l'âa (die);
dry (vb.) (tr.)	l'òo-l'òo; yá; nām; l'kx'óbí (a stick by poking it into the hot sand); l'gù'm (up of sore)
dry out	yá; Ɔ'òo; lnálo; †nāna (<i>Boscia Albitrunca</i> berries); lnò'be, l'òo (<i>Grewia flava</i> berries or meat); qhóle (<i>Grewia retinervis</i> or <i>Ziziphus mucronata</i> berries)
dry cold season	láo
dry	qáa (area); †gàm (tree or bush)
duck (n.)	gāã
duck (vb.)	gòbe, lnǵ'm (to evade); túp (up and down)
duiker	Ɔhán; Ɔhán lè á'n (mature female); Ɔhán lè àhí (mature male)
dune	lùhm sà'ã; lnáu †húú kù tshôe
dung	tshxàã
dusk	qàhe; lnýe Ɔàa-tú
dust (n.)	†qhó'í
dust off	lnúa; lnúa-lnúa
dwarf	†gàí
dwarflike	†gùhí
dye (vb.)	bása

e

each	tâa †'ē tâa (person); tháa †'án tháa (thing)
ear	†nùhã
early	Ôân †'ēē
earring	mú náã nà
earth	†kx'úm
east	†ǵã
easy	'ūa
eat	'âã (gen.); gùm (dry food); xàbu (wet food); sàbu-sàbu, nǵn-nǵn (something undercooked); gólo (insufficiently)
eavesdrop	†nǵa
eclipse (vb.)	lnôo
edge	qháa †âē; lnáu hã †ama-tè (of a pan); gàha- gàha (on -); gòle (on - , of the teeth); sà'ã (of axe); qhãã (- of spear)
egg	†gúã (gen.); qóó 'úú (broken ostrich -); †úú (empty ostrich -); 'lnámi (white of); †gàhe, láa xóo (fresh -); †gūhi (rotten -)
eland	lùm; gú'a sà'ã; Ôãã (herd of); 'lnān (lone female)
elbow	g†xúbi; g†qhúli; †xúbu-xú nàn; 'úni tshóe (ante-cubital fossa); 'um (bent); g†qhúli nàn (head of ulna)
elephant	†xūa
Elephant-root	nà'mi
emaciated	dzǵba-tá; dthàna
embarrassed	xāu
embryo	†xá - †xá ; 'úã - 'ūã
emerge	'†nǵla (sg.), lūã (pl.); g qhùm (- of the adult insect from the pupa)
empty	g qhúu; dǵlo
encircle	lǵt; gàhma- gàhma
end (n.)	xá l-sà; àú, g qhúu (- section of a springhare hunting stick); 'lnǵho (- of a rope); †'àn àú (tapering -)
end (vb.)	xá l
energetic	ts'kx'áni; qhó'lo
enervated	'lnǵni; dts'kx'òm
engraving	qó'ni
enlarge	á l; nǵí
enough	†'ãō
ensnared	tshxàm

entangle	nú'm; ɔqhòǒ; 'l nāhni-tí
enter	ǵlu (sg.), lǵá'o (pl.)
entrance	†úǵ
entwined	see twisted
enveloped	†q'òni sùl
equal (-ly)	†'ùli-tè; ɔqháa-tè; l'àǒ
equivalent	†'āũ
erect (vb.)	kòhla (- dorsal crest of white hair of a springbok); lǵàjo (of penis)
error	lūbe; †núa dzúm
erythema	lǵàh'm; tǵhlo
escape	'†nǵla (sg.), lūā (pl.); qàhn, dtshxò'li, dtshxòo (- from a snare)
especially	†'áũ kú
evacuate	gà'lo-gà'lo, gà'n, p'kx'àli (- the bowels rapidly)
evade	lǵ'm; g kx'āo; 'lnùh; ýǎ; '†nāhm
evaporate	'lnǵǒ
even	kuLV
every	kōo kà'ǎ`
everything	tháa †'án tháa; tháni kōo kà'ǎ`
excavate	ǵàho; qàla
excel	lǵāh'i
excited	kx'ába
exert	lǵàha
exhausted	†'áu lí; húu; ùh'ǎ; q'àn ní bà kx'òa; 'lnǵni
expect	lōh'la
expectorate	qháa; lqháa
explain	lūbe kv kí nǵha
exploit (vb.)	†ǵàa
expose	nāā (the genitals)
explore	l'óo lnóo
extinguish	lǵù'm; dtshúm lǵù'm
eye	l'úí; †nǵn (inside corner of the -); l'úí †'àn ǎũ (outside corner of the -)
eyebrow	l'ālo; hàn tshôe (point between the -s)
eyelash	g qhùb!-sì
eyelid	l'úí tǵm; l'úí †úǵ (lower)
exchange (vb.)	†ōhō

f

face (n.)	sà'á
face (vb.)	l'òá -l'òá
facing	l'òá kù qhāē (one another); sà'á -nî n̄ kx'áē fí (face to face)
faeces	tshxāā
fail	g kx'óbe (to do); lqhāā (to find)
fall (vb.)	lqhúu; 'ála, lgài, lhàí tí (sg.), 'ālì (pl.); hólu kx'úa, gō'lo kx'úa, thōlo kx'úa, xúlu (- out and down); sáu làa (of first rain); láa (of rain); kx'úa lqhàba, lqhàba tshúu (gently); †qòhp húu (of a small heavy object); hòbu tshúu (of a flat object); nàh'na tshúu (on the back); †gàbi (flat); 'lnàhn (off); lq̄ba, hála kâ tshúu (into a sitting position); q̄lo
fallopian tube	náí nàn
far	tq̄t; qáí, ólo (away)
fart (n.)	dtshám
fart (vb.)	dtshaa
fascia	lgāba
fast (adv.)	tsōhú
fat (n.)	sāā, 'lnàhā, qāhna (- on the stomach); ts'ōo, hùm (on rear of stomach of small carnivores); †ú'í, gōhm, xàn tshōe (on the waist); †q̄lu, nāh'm- nàh'm (peritoneum)
fat (vb.)	'lnàhā; sāā
father	àa; àa lgàho (-'s brother); †kx'ân (-'s brother's child); qáe lgàho (-'s brother's wife); hām (-'s elder sister; -'s mother; -'s younger sister) Oàa lgāho (-'s sister's child); †qhēē (-'s sister's husband)
father-in-law	'lnāhā
fault (vb.)	xúu; lnábe
fear (vb.)	'lnúhí; yā; lnā'm; xāu
feather	g qhūā; dūh'e (white ostrich plume)
feed	sōo; 'āā; †hābi; lhúu
feel (vb.)	àm- àm; tq̄ā (sense)
feign	làhí
fell	o qhóba (a fleeing animal by tripping with a stick); †gáí †q̄hā
felt	lnāhu l'áe
female	gáí; qáe
femur	qáá

fence (n. or vb.)	g l xàũ
fertilised	†xáí-†xāí, úá - ūā (of an egg)
fetlock	gūbi-sì; húá; gūlu
few	'úi
fibre (of plant)	tsāhbi; nāhna; 'Ōnāhā, nāhm 'àí-sí (- of <i>Sansevieria aethiopica</i> Thunb. after decortication); nāhn (of <i>Sansevieria aethiopica</i> or <i>Vigna Tribola</i>); g kx'um, lgāba (of <i>Sansevieria aethiopica</i> or <i>Ledebouria</i> sp.)
fibrous tissue	†yilu
field	qhàla
fierce	q'àn n †xóí-sì
fight	g qhái
file (vb.)	nāhn
fill	làho; †nūhn; 'ōla; dōh'o
fill in	lgō'la
fillet (n.)	gólo
find	lnàní; 'Inóa (out); qhāā (not to -)
finger	kx'āa nàn; kx'āa gāna; gābi-sā; kx'ái
finish	ōho; xáít; kx'āla; kx'āā; 'āa- 'āa (- off a wounded animal)
fire	'āā; 'Ināhi (ritual); g†qhūm (without flames)
firefly	lgūhli, nōh'li
firelight	'āā gàe
fireside	'āā †úe
firesticks	'āā qáe (base); 'āā àa (drill)
firewood	'āā; 'āā lánu (extinguished); ōí (non-burning end)
first	kx'ām; kx'ām-té ē Ōqàa (born); g l qhái-si (helping)
fit (intr.)	'Inàa
fizzy	ōhbu
fix	gō (together), 'àhlu úa
fix up	lgáu; 'àhlu úa
flabby	'ūa
flaked	†qhá'le
flame (n.)	nàh'ni-kà
flame (vb.)	lōho
Flame acacia	qàhni
flank (n.)	qōhm; xán tshōe
flap	tsáhu-tsōha
flap about	yíla qhō'lo
flash	'màla (of lightning); qhábe-qhábe (of light)

flat	†gābo
flatten	xúm; ūbu; †qáo; †gà'm; Ɖnúu kâ xùbɛ (a container or tube); t̃ỹhla (a fire to promote burning); ná'm (as a herd does to grass); †qhá'a (by hammering); †ahn-†ahn, t'kx'ála-t'kx'ála (by patting)
flatulence	dtshám
flay	lá'a (by cutting); qhúm (by beating); náho (with a sharp object); s̃ỹí (with the thumb); g†kx'ân (carve up)
flecked	g̃ə
fledgling	t̃əh'ā; 'Inəna
flehmen	†gəna kv dzúm
flesh	Ɖâje; Ɖâã; òhbɛ (breast - of a bird)
flex	gà'o
flexible	†qábe; 'ūa; òh'm; dtshò'm; tōh'm
flick	†'āa; †'áí; '†ñgí ə'í (the tongue); sām-sām, dzōa (the tail); s̃əba (the fingers)
flick off	†'áí kâ kx'ua; †'av kâ kx'ua
flicker	g̃aa kâ gú'ma, āha gú'ma (on and off as a light)
flint	nūle; †nán
flirt	g̃əle
flock	g qhúle (of Guineafowl)
flour	pére
flow (vb.)	ñg̃ni; s̃ỹni
flower (n.)	g qhùm
flower (vb.)	tshōhm
flu	fúlu; Ɖhán əa
flutter	dthaba; dtxà'ba; ùhbu (as a bird in a snare)
fly (n.)	Ɖg̃āí (Biting fly.); nāh'm (sp. of); g̃ôba əa (Blowfly); g̃okx'óó (common); g̃ôba q̃əe (Flesh fly); g̃ôba (Flesh or Greenfly sp.); ǰí ì húí (Lousefly sp.); húí (Lousefly sp.); g̃ala-g̃ala (bee-); †g̃áí k̃ əí nán (bee-, horse-)
fly (vb.)	dzāhí
flying ant	nája; dàhbi-sì
fly whisk	g qhúu
fog	ñghū kâ òho kú; 'Inōh'í
fold	khála (down); ūbu, dt̃h̃m, †āle (together); qhúm, †ábu (up, in half); †gúmã (- together broken limbs of a buck); †ábu (lengthways); g̃àh'ó (in the arms); q'ābí tV 'úí (- back the eyelid); g̃àh'm
folds	g̃əm (of skin)

follow	lôo; òho; Inú'ũ (a track, path); '†ngLV †nũũ (a spoon)
fondle	sáo (a child)
fontanelle	†húũ kù tshôe
foetus	tàhũ
food	'àã -sà
foot	†nũũ; q'óio; †ùã; †nũũ gúu, tãhI (ball of)
footprint	†ùã; Inaã nǎh'lo (make the - of an old creature)
for	Inàa
force (vb.)	kòhle-kòhle; †é'ê kâ ŷlu; g†x'oo ŷlu (one's way into something); g kx'õbu
forcefully	qái
forearm	nàho
forefathers	Ixām-te ɔ'âni
forehead	sà'ã; sà'ã 'Inum; Ihàn (between the eyebrows)
foreleg	kx'aa †nũũ
forelock	Inàli
forget	qô'ô
forgive	uv 'úm Inav
forgiveness	'úm
fork (n.)	qhãã tshôe, gáh'la
form clouds	ôho
fortune	Igõĩ
foul	' nǎa
fowl	kúu-kúu
fox	†gó'u (Cape); 'àI (Bat-eared)
freckle	hām
fresh	gá'm; qyV; láa xóo (- egg)
Friday	Iàbu tháanù
friend	kx'õe
fright (vb.)	I'áe (get a)
frog	Inòbe (<i>Breviceps</i> sp.); ' nāhm (bullfrog)
front	†hàã; tàhm tshôe, nàm sà'ã (offensive)
frost (n.)	qáã; qáã tshxàn-tê
frosted	gýe (berries or fruit)
froth (n.)	ts'kx'õa
froth (vb.)	tsàhã; õhbu
frown	gá'lu
fruit (n.)	Inàn; †qhàn-tê; Inōo qùli (of <i>Ochna Pulchra</i>); I'aa I'aa-sè (of <i>Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina</i> L.)
fruit (vb.)	†xàle
full	I'õia; Igùhm; ɔgòo ké sà'ã (water in a hollow tree)

funny bone	g+qhú!l xòo nàho
furrow (vb.)	lú'í
future	kx'òo

g

gall (n.)	g kx'áã
gall bladder	'n̄ñ
game (n.)	'ábi, dzáú (of stick throwing)
game (n.)	⊙aje ⊙'áni (animals)
game track	q'ólo
gap	gùhm; qhàã tshôe (between the teeth)
gape	qàa; khàla kv †ùe
garden (n.)	qhàla
gastrocnemius	†àm-kà-tê
gather (vb.)	'âe; lqhâe; l'óo Inóo
gecko	†àí-†àí
gemsbok	†xàm; q̄he, †gōo x̄olo (lone male); núú k̄uma (pregnant); g†xābi (young); †n̄hni, 'n̄ha (herd of)
generous	gòo; lqháã
genet	In̄ja
genitals	ḡuli; nàm sa'ã; t̄ahm tshôe (offensive)
gently	qáõ; qáõ-qáõ; †qá'u; lqáú; l'ūi
genuine	qùhm
gerbil	†n̄je
get	lqhàã (not to -); qàhn (- away); kx'ua (sg.), 'n̄ahn (pl.) (- down); gúí; kx'ába (sg.), xóbe (pl.) (- up)
ghost	kx'úú; 'n̄ohã
giddiness	In̄abi-In̄abi dzāha; ḡao; dzàm-dzàli
gift	lqháã-sé; kx'aa-tê; †kx'āõ; gòo-sé
giraffe	qhūú
girl	tāa Igà'n èe; ⊙q̄aa á tāa qáe; ⊙q̄aa Igà'n èe
give	lqháã; ua nàa (sg.), áõ nàa (pl.); n̄ahle (an omen); qá'i (birth); kx'ào míí (fail to); xóa á, †xáa (- way); †íí kv áú (- a name); úu, †úí, gòo; t̄ahli (- up the chase)
giver	gòo; lqháã
give up	t̄ahli (a chase)
glabella	lhàn tshôe
gland	dtshán; sání (pre-orbital)
glans	†'àn nàn; 'In̄yã; †'àn 'In̄yã
glare	gá'lu
glide	†qháa sólo (as a bird)
globe	l'úí
glow	gàa (e.g. of a lion's eyes)

glow-worm	lgǔhli
glue	kàhlo; †náu; †qháo
gnat	lnúú -lnúú
gnaw	g kx'ù'le (meat off a bone)
go	sáa; tūa (- about); †hāā (- ahead); lūa (- by); †ám, lào (- home); ŷlu (- in (sg.)), lgâ'o (- in (pl.)); †qúm-†qùm (- in numbers); 'âe (- out hunting or gathering or for firewood and returning on the same day); lqhâe (- out hunting or gathering and sleeping out); xâā, dzàm-dzàll (- round and round causing giddiness); lnú'ũ (- straight to a destination); saV (- up to); qǎhā (- after); lqâba (- in the tracks, spoor)
goat	páll
god	bīhi sà bòlo (creator); 'nòhā tà'ma; ' nùhā tà'm; 'nòhā tà'm; kùu †oe; tóo-lòo (lxaē); ūhbū-kú; mǎā 'âe (wife of earth -)
gonorrhoea	lúni-ní
gold	†nàhi, g†qhúí (colour)
goodbye	ám lāo
gosh	qhāe-'e
gossip (vb.)	ogāle
gouge	kx'ūm
government	xòro méntè
grab	lūa, g kx'ābu (- at); †nàha kú tsāhbu 'āō (- grab e.g. a spear, and hold in readiness)
grader	lúú kā kx'āa-tê, grèl dāra (road -)
grandchild	g†qhèē (male and female - of grandfather); hām (male and female - of grandmother)
grandfather	†qhèē; ǎa lgàho (great -)
grandmother	hām; qáe lgàho (great -)
grapple	lāō
grasp	lūa, 'ām (sg.), hāō (pl.); g qhâō (- around with the legs or toes); qhábe (- between); láu (- repeatedly); ŷm (- round); lnāhō (- with the knees); onŷhm (- with the thighs); †gāh'm (- under the arm); 'ām (- a handful)
grass	kx'āā (gen.); dō'le, dùu dú'bu (charred); ǎli lǎhma (<i>Schmidtia pappophoroides Steud.</i>); lnōh'n sī (<i>Aristida meridionalis Henrard</i>); dzūbu-dzūbu (sp.), óh'ma (sp.); lgōh'bi (<i>Digitaria eriantha Steud</i>); nūe ā kx'āa (<i>Panicum Maximum Jacq.</i>)
grasshopper	†gùli (sp.); gkx'ūā -gkx'ūā (sp. <i>Orthoptera caelifera Acridae</i>); ǒqhóō ǒgǒmi (Bush Katydid);

	úú - úú, úm- úm (Elegant -)
grassland	ȳho; tsūhn
grave	tāa sà'ā
gravy	q̄ə; sāā
graze	thúli túu, q̄áí túu (of an arrow or spear)
grazed	lájú
great grandfather	ǵa lǵàho
great grandmother	q̄áé lǵàho
green	lḡhí
greet	†gùm-†gùm
grey	g†qhút; Inúŋa (light -)
grey-haired	ǵlq̄h̄ŋa
grieve	lq'ah n 'lŋā
grill (vb.)	l'ái; qóla; ào; nálu
grimace	l̄kx'ám kv †úe
grind	xái; lqó'a; g†kx'aa, xái kâ qán n l'aa (- to powder); gŌka'JV qhāā -tē (- the teeth)
groin	†gúli tshōe; gúbi
groove (vb.)	ln̄hu dtshàle
ground squirrel	g xá'm-bè; tsàhna; xòò tsàhna
grow (intr.)	lgùm; kái, †gàm (sg.), kábatá, †gàma (pl.); †gàm-†gàm (cause to - up)
grown	kx'ān
grouped	ln̄hlo; kx'áé
growl	ln̄hna; gòlo
grumble	tāna
grunt	'l̄nè'ē
G-string	òho
guard	lqáú (be on one's -)
guess	†'án
group	ái tshōe
gulp	qàbu- qàbu (as a carnivore)
gum	q̄āā (gen.); †qháu-tē (of <i>Combretum collinum</i>); lǵuna (profusion of)
gun	thòboiò; lúla
gums	'n̄ghn-'n̄ghn-tē

h

habit	lɲəhã
hail (n.)	llgãã
hail (vb.)	lnó'a
hair	g qɲuã, qɲuã; òhõ - òhõ (- of caterpillar); g qɲúu (- of tail); nùm (- of unsmoothed rope)
hairline	g qɲhõ-tê
hairly	lɲəho
halo	kùma; kùma-kùma; 'lnāhl (round the moon)
halt	lèl
hammer flat	†qhá'a; †ǵha
hamstring	lkx'áu; ǵha g kx'ùm (- tendons)
hand	kx'aa; sīl tà'ã...sīl tà'ã (on the one - on the other -)
handcuffs	dihaka bòi; xàba-tê Ɔ'áni
hands and knees	†òhio húú; 'lnǵl húú; lhúu gōlo húú
handbag	†gùbe; lqúm
handle	kx'aa
hang	xò'lo, †gàha (the head)
hanging	†nòlo kâ tshuu (sg. or coll.); †nòlo kâ l'áã (distr.)
hang up	†nòlo; làhõ -làhõ (meat to dry)
happy	thúlu; q'àn n Ɔkx'úm
hard	l'úa; 'lnyã (- part); nàn kâ l'úa (- headed)
hare	lnyū
harmony	ll'úe (be out of -)
hartebeest	lnǵl; llgà'ã, 'lnǵho (lone male)
hat	lhòo
hatch (vb.)	lnǵll
hate	' nāhm; q'àn tshòe ll'aa; q'àn ll'aa
haunch	'lnāma
haustorium	g kx'áã (of <i>Loranthus</i>)
have	†'áu; íí †'é; qhãã, ll'aa, yù (not to -)
Haygrass	lnòh'n-sì
haze	†gōlu bèe
he	èh('è); àh (cl. 2)
head	nàn; †úe (- of a sore)
headache (vb.)	lqhàbe nàn (have a -)
headband	lxúa
headman	lxaa ǵa
head over heels	q'ābi

headwoman	lɣàa qáe
headscales	thúá-tè
heal	'àhlu ùá
healthy	nǵí
heap	ùhm nàn; àhbi
heaped together	t'kx'úú; †gòò
hear	tǵǎ
heart	q'àn
heartsac	q'àn nàǎ
heartwood	'Onàje 'Inùǎ tshòe
heat (vb.)	áo; †ǵá'ǎ; ǵáa; Ǵ'ài; q'óbi; qóbu-lq'óbu (- a stick for removing thin bark); !'ái (- a stick for removing thick bark)
heat marks	lgàh'm; tǵhlo
heatwaves	ǵába-tè
heaven	kúu †èe
heaviness	núu; kùhm-kùhm (of loping); ǵhbi (of a tread)
heaving	lqhùì (- stomach)
heavy	núu; ǵ kx'óbe (too - to lift); ' núbu (- object)
hedgchog	xàǎ nàa (animate form); óna (star form)
heel	lgòba kú
help	ūhi
helping	Ǵàje sà'ǎ ǵ qháì-sì (first - of meat)
hen	kúu-kúu
herd (n.)	Ǵǎǎ, úh'a (of Eland); 'Inah'ǎ, †nǵhni (of Gemsbok)
herd (vb.)	'ǎe
here	tá'ǎ
hide	lgàh'o; †ámì-†ámì; †ám-†ám; Inòo; dzǎ'ǎ; ǵ†xū'm; ts'áa; dzǎ'ǎ-dzǎ'ǎ (- away); '†nahBV tàm (- behind)
high-pitched	gúu tshòe n 'úi (voice)
hill	ùhm; ùhm sà'ǎ
hind leg	†qhàla †nùú
hip	lào (as a whole); ò'o (abductor muscle); gànu nàn (iliac crest); lào nàn (- bone); qòhbi tshòe (joint)
hiss	dtshò'la; †gúá (of air or a snake)
hit	kx'úm; dtshòhú; lgóba (with a flat object)
hold	úa (sg.), hǎò (pl. coll.), láu (pl. distr.); Onǵhm (between the thighs); †qòm, làn (down); ǵàh'o (in the arms); làn, làn kà 'úma (sg.), làn kà hùǎ (pl.)(steady); †ǵǎh'm (under the arm); 'óm (water); Inàh'ò, qhábe (onto with the knees)
holder	nàǎ

hole	dzũhe , †ũe (burrow); kúlu , †gũ'a , l'úi (escape -); ái (- for scent marking); Ɔg̃g̃o (- in a tree); lũnl (man made); dzũhe (natural); gũhm (opening)
hollow	'iná'õ l'êê ; †nú'm l'êê ; Ɔg̃g̃o (- tree); d̃d̃o
hollow (vb.)	 kx'úm
honey	lqhũje
honey badger	lgâlo-sè
honorific address	lgóo-lgòo , lâbe núu-bâ (for thunder to bring rain); tsúhu kú tso ; †qāhu kú †qāhba (for the Vulture and Black Kite); kũse (for a person); 'ám baa èh (for the lion); tháa tshāu (for the eland); āhi (for the duiker); āhe (for the gemsbok); gā'ā , 'Iñho (for the springbok and hartebeest)
hoof	 qũle ; gā'm ; †núũ ; tāhi (rear part of antelope hoof)
hooked	' nāhā
horn	 āē ; qáil nāā (- yellow tips of the horns of a mature kudu male)
horse	píi sí
horsefly	†gáil kā l̃l̃l̃
hosepipe	†qũe
hospital	sii paa tée laa
hot	Ɔ'ái ; áo ; kúbi ; †qālo ; †gā'ā ; gāa ; gāa (- dry season); gōhba (- part of the day); qábu (- weather without rain)
hover	l xāā
how	āh'āu 'ahn-sà ; āh'ā
how are you?	lā à †ēē ; lā à kx'āba ; lā à gúí ká
huddle	hú'u
hug	lnāhũ ; g qhāō
hullo	†gùm kòo
humerus	 kx'ōa
hump	†gíi ; xáũ (shoulder -)
hunched	lg̃o ; lqhúm ; g̃ho
hunger	dz̃t̃ ; āhba ; tshũu †'í †gáo
hunt (n.)	lqāhi
hunt (vb.)	lqāhe ; g kx'āā ; l'āā ; núu (chase); lñho (- springhare)
hunt and gather (vb.)	 'āe ; lqhāe ; l'óo lño
hunting dog	g†xũl
hurry (vb. tr.)	tsōhũ-tsohũ ; lqhũi ; kúe
hurt	g̃ym
husband	'lñn , tāa āa (sg.), xāā (pl.); Ɔxāa lgāho (-'s brother's child); l'ōa (-'s elder or younger brother); †qhèē

	(-’s father’s father -’s mother’s father); ㊦xàa ’nàn
	(-’s younger sister); ㊦àa ’nàn (-’s elder sister)
hut	nāe; gúma (abandoned)
hyena (brown)	’ nùú; g qhál; g+qhùu-bâ
hyena (spotted)	gāhū
hyoid bone	’+nǔ à +àǎ

i

I	n'ñ; ñ; ñ dē
ice	qāã
if	ñi
ignite	àõ - àõ
ignore	ká-kúú KV sa'ã
ignorant	tàha; gàha
ilium	gànu
illegitimate	'àba ē Ɔqāa, ts'aa ē Ɔqāa (- child)
illness	úni-ní
illtreat	nehē; gút; nú'ã; dzáa; kx'ào míí; 'ái- 'ài
illuminate	gàa
imagine	nòho
imitate	núi
immature	nàni-kà
impale	nòho (springhare)
impatient	q'àn n' 'úi
impetuous	q'àn n' †xóí-sì; súnú
inactive	†á'u
incantation	kúa
incapacity	ám-tê
incise	làò; q'úi, q'uli kâ '†nàla (- and remove)
incisor	qhãã àa
increase	làho; áli
indebted	èhē
indeed	kū
indigestion	nàm n' bà nãã; qó'è
infant	Ɔqóu-bà; tãhã; 'Inàna; gúnu (- still too young for the mother to fall pregnant)
inflare	xá'õ
inflorescence	glqhòm; q'àò (of stickgrass); tãla ũhu (of Camel Thorn tree)
initiate	nú'm; nãe- nãe
initiation school	nú'm-sé
inject	' nūhm
innards	õhã; kx'ân; nàm sà'ã; gūh'ũ
inseparable	†gõna, gãa (- from one's spouse)
insert	gò (with fixing); glqháu (without fixing); glqháu 'Inàhã (- into the socks, hat or belt)
inside	tshòe; hàn
inside out	q'ãbi

inspect	'Inǒa (a snare)
issue (n.)	†'àǎ lǎǎ (serious -)
instep	†nũũ †háI
instruct	náe- nàe; gǒxàle (id.)
insult (n.)	ká'ǎ -sé
insult (vb.)	Iǒú; dzào; ká'ǎ; g xùt; 'Inǒ! (by lifting the leg to show off the anus); 'Inǎh'o; 'áI- 'áI; néhē, dzáa; Inú'ǎ; kx'ào míí
intend	tV'V; InǎBV
intercourse (sexual)	t'kx'áu; ǒǎn kV †kx'ǎn à sá'ǎ -tē (illicit)
interior	tshōe; Ihǎn (of a container)
interrupt	†ǒú'ni
intoxicated	Iqhúm (sg.), †hùbe (pl.); Inǎhle
introduce oneself	Iqúma-Iqúma
investigate	'Inǒa; Inǎa
invoke	àǎ (- rain)
iron	lánu; tshíi píI
irritate	xǎi; kx'uV q'ǎn; ǎI; †ǒǒǎ; xá'ǒ (the skin); Iǒ'o (cause an irritation or stinging sensation)
irritated	ǒyle
isolate	ts'aa
it	òh, ǎh, ìh (animate third person (sg.)); ñ (inanimate)
itch (vb.)	gkhúI

j

jackal	lào-sè
jacket	bāa-kì
jail (n.)	'Inàl
jam (vb.)	Óú'u; Inàhn 'úm (sg); Inàhn qhùǎ (pl.)
jangle	Inàna ts'èē
jaw	†āō
jawbone	qhàǎ †āō
jaw muscle	Igùm
jealous	Inama
perk	†nàha; Inù'lu '†nála (- loose in anger); g kx'ōbu '†nàla (- loose); dtshúp, húp, g qhòbu
jingle	Inàna ts'èē
join	kx'áē; g qháu (sg.), g qhàlu (pl.); ào; Inàni (- up with others)
joint	kx'áē-sà; I'úi; Iḡāna (- of toes); náa I'úi (- of springhare hunting stick)
joke (vb.)	Ināhm; sàno; 'āē- 'āō; 'ái- 'ái
joker	Iḡábe-tē; †nàa bì
joking relative	kx'ōe
jewel	Iḡào (of gemsbok)
joyful	thúlu
juice	Iqhàǎ
jump	ōhbo; Iḡabu, tshxòbu (into a sloshy substance); qáp (up suddenly); 'Inúhí (up and run away)
jump up and rush off	Iálu (sg.), Iálu ká (pl.)
just	'áa
just now	'Inēhē
jut	dthàǎ (of a lip)

k

Kalahari sand raisin	gᵒqᵒhùú
kaross	sá'bi
keep	'óma
kick	†'í't; dtshôhā kV †nùú, kx'úm
kidney	lnôh'na
kill	qâ't; ' nūhm (sg.), ' nūhm kV (pl.) (- animal by stabbing)
killer	sí't-sà (of humans)
kin	g kxùm; má,nā -tê; tùu (people); lkx'ái, lgāna (root)
kind (n.)	lnùha
kindling	l'āã ᵒ'ânI
kiss	'úbe; qâm; †'úmā
knead	lúm; gálo
knee	g xúú nàn
kneecap	xūI; g xúú nàn sà'ā; 'lnyhbI
kneel	lôhm tshúu
knife	lōo
knobkierrie	†núa; lgāh'bi
knock	qá't; lòo-lòo; lhùú -lhùú (- into the ground)
knot (n.)	†nyll nàn; †gúnt; †ūI; ts'aa-ts'aa; g kx'áã (in wood)
knot (vb.)	' nāhā, †gúnt
know	lgúma
knuckle	lgāna; kx'āa l'úí; lgābi-sā; lkx'ái
kraal	àma
kudu	dòó -kà

I

labia	lgāna
labour	lgō'la (obstructed)
lachrymal sac	l'úi lkx'ái
lack	'ṭnàhā; lǒū; 'aa; lqhāā
lame	'àla
language	ṭāā
lanky	'lná'ō l'êē; ṭnú'm l'êē
lap (vb.)	ṭqàm; q'abu- q'abu
lard (vb.)	lgāhm
large	ṭhāā xòo l'ua; lxaV
larva	āā (of <i>Diamphidiae simplex</i>)
larynx	lnōhm
lash (vb.)	tshxáu
last (adj.)	qàm
late (adj.)	l'òio
later	'án; kx'òo
latex	qàā
laugh	kx'ái
laughter	kx'áje
lay	'lnàhā (sg.), ṭq'aa; ṭq'au (horizontal)(pl); nəh'ŋa 'uma (on the back); lcahā 'lnàhā, gùhu kà 'lnàhā (on the stomach); ṭnùm (out a skin); qǒ'í (an egg)
lazy	l'jhā; thāa kà 'aa
lead	qha; ṭqhàla (sg.), ṭn'jha (pl.)
leaf	lgāna
leafless	g xá'm l'êē
leak	qá!l; nəa; ṭqha ṭún
lean (vb.)(tr.)	ṭòhe; lqaa; 'lnàhn kx'aa kv sà'ā (- across and take something)
lean (adj.)	dthāna; lqhāā
leap	ōhbo kà xúbe
leave	'ṭnàhn (- alone); lāo (- behind); xāo (- an infant at home)
left (n.)	lgāhm
leftovers	'āā -sà 'lnəho (food)
leg	ṭqhàla; lqhàn (lower); lào
leg rattles	g'ýe
lend	lgōa
learn	lqhòo
leopard	ùl

leprosy	thúá-tê; òho; xūe
lessen	'úi
level	†gābo
lick	ou'i; g kx'úi' (- food off)
lie (n.)	lkx'ōō
lie (vb.)	túu (sg.) (intr.); 'Inàhã (sg.), †q'aa (pl.) (- horizontal); †qaa (- in wait); gūh'a (- on a mat); nəh'na tshúu (- on one's back); g xãã túu, †ala kâ túu, g xãã (- on one's side); gəhã túu (- on one's stomach); †gābo kâ tshúu (- curled up); g'olo kâ túu (- on one's side when hungry); 'ōã- 'ōã (- face to face); thàla kâ túu (- flat on one's back); tshúu (of the wind)
lie (vb.)	làh ; sī'je lkx'ōō (tell a -)
lift up	gúi; †qhòa (as a dog raises its leg to urinate); lán (onto the shoulder, or as a dog raises its leg to urinate); †'úe, āhbi (the edge of something)
ligament	g kx'úm
light (n.)	gəe
light (vb.)	⊙'áa; ⊙'ále; nāha (- a fire in a trench); q'ó'ni, gōh'ni (re- a fire); gòh'la- gòh'la (re- a fire by stoking)
light (adj.)	'úa; òh'm; dtshò'm; tòh'm
light up	gàa; 'Inòla
lightning (n.)	náa; tāli; nūle
lightning strike (vb.)	'mála
like (vb.)	†'án sí; tsāha; nàm
like	luBV, InəBV
like that	tshôã 'àã, lāh'u
like this	nêō
limit (vb.)	'úi(- 'úi)
limp	' nəhlo; 'Inuma
line (n.)	lq'áma (- of separation of the white belly hair from the redder hair of the skin of certain antelope)
line (vb.)	gūh'a, gūh'í (a nest)
linkshaft	†qhúli (of an arrow)
lion	áí
lip	dōa (lower); dzúm (upper)
liquid	lqhãã; †ūh'li (- in dry wood); tōh'e (- obtained from <i>Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus</i> (Sond.) C. Jeffrey)
listen	q'óle; 'úle
listless	'Inəni
little (adj.)	'úi

little by little	l'ú!-sa
live (vb.)(intr.)	lnúm (sg.), lnúna (pl.)
liver	nàm; nàm Ǫaa (caudate lobe of -); nàm tñuhā (lobe of the -)
lizard	†ǫǫlo (Bushveld lizard); ǫǫhni-kà (sp. of); nú! (sp. of); lgǫhu kà tñúm (juvenile Bushveld lizard); lgòlo (Speckled striped skink)
load	lnàho, gà'o (- a bullet)
load up	gà'o
lobe	†nùhā tahnà
locative particle	tâ
lonely for	†áo
long	l'am (sg.), l'āã (pl.); g xò'o (of teeth); ǫò'na (very -)
long ago	qǫa; †ēē
long for	†áo
long time	òlo
look after	āē; gǫhle
look at (intr.)	†ēē
look at (tr.)	lnǫa; ýa
look for	hála; háa (- spoors, signs)
look about for	†ǫǫh'ā
look out for	l'óo lnóo (- food); lǫǫǫ (- game); lxáa (- veldfood, water, work)
look into	nāã; †nàa; †ǫǫhā
loop (vb.)	†àhlo
loose	l'ūa; ýla qhò'lo; dǫhbu; hólu; ǫqhálo; †hàba qhò'lo, †nòlo ká tshōa qhò'lo (hang - as a tooth)
loosen	gǫhle (gen.), ǫqhàll; dtshxòll; dtshxò'n; gò'ma
lope	nǫhm
lorry	kúnl; nòo lìl
lose	lnōhā
lose out	†nú'ā
louse	ǫnǫǫ (large); g kx'ónl (small)
lousefly	lhúll; ǫǫ ì lhúll
louse scratcher	núu
lot (n.)	áll-sà
love	tsāha; †áu; nàm; †án sí; tào
lover	l'àl
low	lgā'a
low-pitched	gúu tshōe n' áll (voice)
lower	kx'úa (sg.), 'lnǫhn (pl.); †ǫǫha; xò'lo; ψLV sà'á

	(- the head); q̄aɪ yLV nàn (- the head sharply);
luck	' n̄a (awful); †q̄n; lḡḗ n̄ n̄a; lḡḗ n̄ kx'òà ī; lḡò; x̄o (lḡḗ); sà'ā́ n̄ †q̄n (bad); lḡḗ n̄ Okx'um, sà'ā́ n̄ Okx'úm (good); x̄o (be out of -)
lumbar transverse process	†n̄am̄; ōhn 'n̄əho
lump	†kx'úm nàn; gà
lung	ú'na

m

mad	lám
maggots	†góh'ó; sáú-kú-tè
magical power	g xàl
make	'àhu lùà; qâi tí lhùú (- a clattering noise); lú'í (- a furrow); 'àhle lūbe (- a mistake); †àll l'úú (- a net); lq'un (- a noise); xáu kí xāi (- a snare); 'úbi gūhm (- a space); lào (an incision); nú'm (- cord); kx'úá 'àã (- fire); gOxàle (- fire with firesticks); Onòò-Onòò (- lip noises or the O click); lhàí-lhàí (- the l click); hèè- hèè (- the click); †hèè-†hèè (- the † click); hèè- hèè (- the click); 'òla (- mess); q'òlo (- a small hole); àã (- rain)
malfunction	'àa
male	àa
malleable	†qábe; l'ūa, ōh'm; dtshò'm; tōh'm
malnourished	'inǎni
man	tāa àa (sg.), xāã (pl.)
mandible	†âô; qháa †âô
mane	lálí
manner	lāh'u
many	áll, lxaV (sg.), lxaBV (pl.)
marijuana	qhàna
mark (n.)	nǎhle
mark (vb.)	tsàa (scent -)
marriage	'lnàŋa
marrow	sàã
marry	'àhna 'lnàŋa
mash	qâi q'ále
massage	†úmi; qàa; tshála; txáll
master (n.)	'āí
mastoid process	†nùhã 'lnàho à †àã
mat	gūa; táhu; †úa; sá'bi (skin); gàh'a (of branches)
matter	làho; lūbe
mature (n.)	kx'ān; kx'ān qáe; Ohán è á'n (- female duiker); Ohán ì àhì (- male duiker); àhã, gāh'ã-ká (- male Steenbok)
mature (vb.)	'lnāh'ni
maturity	àhã-sà; †gàm-†gàm (bring to - (ritual))
mealimeal	pháí-tshé; †gú'ni; †qháu-té; qóālé,
mean (vb.)	g†kx'úm, àhí; àã

mean (vb.)	tám
meander	†ámí-†ámí; †ám-†ám
measure	†'áō -†'áō
meat	ᵀàjè; ᵀàā; ᵀàā-tê (pieces of -)
mediastinum	 kx'ân gōbu kù (contents of -)
medicine	sòò; dtsháá (aromatic mixture); kx'áá (- to be expelled during a dance); q'óe-sè (- used for purging the liver); †nᵀō (- to assist a man in trance)
medicine man	sòò ḡa
medicine woman	sòò gáí
meeting	'Inà; mìl thìní
melon	tāhm; l'xáí; dāhā-kà (domestic)
membrane	 nòhbe; nòho l'ube
men	 xáá, tùu à xáá
menstruation	 xáá; níl sòò; lgàba kì lqhàn; xáá fí; tùu (sg.)(intr.), †q'áa (pl.)(intr.)(euph.); lòhba (euph.); lòho (euph.); sá'á (euph.); nái lqhàn (euph.)
merely	 'áa
mesophyll	tshxáá
mess (vb.)	 'ōna q'á,na
metacarpal	lgāna; lgābi-sâ; lkx'ái
metal	lānu; káa (- box)
metatarsal	lgāna, lgābi-sâ; lkx'ái; qhàn
middle	l'áō; tshòe
midge	lnúú -lnúú (sp.)
midnight	 nyé ōhn; nyé tshòe l'xáá; nyé l'xāe; nyé tshòe ᵀqháa
midst	l'áō
milk	g†qhèé
milky way	 nyé tshòe †'ùm; nyé ōhn
millepede	 nyéle
mind out!	†xáa
miscarry	kx'úa kv qáe sà'á; ōhn kx'úa í; kx'ân 'úa
misfortune	 gúa; lgōo; āhí kè gúa (cause -)
mispronounce	' nàma
miss	†áo (lonely for)
miss	 qàhn (sg.), qàhn sí (pl.) (- a shot)
miss out on	lqhàá
mist	 nᵀhū kâ òho kú; 'Inᵀh'í
mistake	làho; lūbe; †núa dzúm
mistreat	 néhē; lḡyí; lnú'á; dzáa; kx'ào míí; 'ái- 'ài

mistrust	'áe
misunderstand	Ōnôm
mite	lqhàa kâ nó'ma (velvet -)
mix	lǎhm (- fat into meat); nǎhbu- nǎhbu, nǎhbu-sí (- liquids by shaking); ' nǎma-sí (- one's words by speaking too fast); ' nǎhm qā'bí; húní; †kx'úmi
mock (vb.)	kx'ái
modern	qyV
moisture	lqhâã, uhí; glxà'n; †ūh'í (- in dry wood)
molar	qhâã qáe
moment	' nēhē; xòo
Monday	mán tàxa
money	lnǎa
more	qháo
mongoose	gālī-sè (banded); gôhí, ts'aa-tê (slender); nǎhbe (yellow)
month	lqhàn
moon	lqhàn; lqhàn Ōaa gǎe (crescent); lqhàn gǎe (full); lxāle láo, lxāi, lxāi láo (-less night); lqhán à g†kx'āa gǎe, lqhán à n g†kx'ōa (new)
moonlight	lqhàn gǎe
morama nuts	†nǎm
morning	khúbe
morsel	qǎa bà
mortar	lǎi
mosquito	qómi; 'mé'me
moth	dthábi; gǎe í dthábi
mother	qáe; †qheē (-'s brother); Ōaa lǎho (-'s brother's child); qhām (-'s brother's wife, -'s mother); qáe lǎho (-'s sister); †kx'ân (-'s sister's child); ǎa lǎho (-'s sister's husband); qáe lǎho (step -)
mother-in-law	Ōaa 'lnàn
moult	q'ái (sg.), gà'ú (pl.)
mound	†gǎú-†gǎú; †kx'úm sà'ǎ
mouse	†nǎje (gen.); g xú'í (sp.)
mouth	†úe
move	lnàí tí (sg.), nǎa (pl.)(- across the heavens); lnǎhú (- aside); xóa là, †xáa (- away); thǎo, gām-gǎe (- down a slope); ǎa (- off); lnǎm, †xáa (- out of the way of); xóa là (- over); lnái-lnái (unevenly); ūhǎ (- one's eyes back and forth); ūhbu '†nǎia (suddenly)

move about	†nàha; †nàha-†nàha, q'óbu- q'óbu, nòhbu; nòhbu- nòhbu; Ináh'm (- carrying fire); àa (- off) (intr.); Inỳhã (- off)(tr.)
movie	báls kópo; gǔ gǔ; 'Inòhã
much	†'áú kú
mucous	' nǔhn
mud	†q'áa ká; †gǝl (caked); gòbo (deep)
mug	koò pì
mule	máu lùu
multitude	dzâa
mumble	I'úu 'ubBV 'Inǎn
munch	gǝkx'ái
murmur	gòbo-gòbo; nǝbo; gúm-gúm
muscle	ǝàje, gúm (gen.); †'ólo (bicep); †'ába tshòe (<i>adductor longus</i>); 'Inâma (<i>biceps femoris</i>); xūma (<i>erector spinae</i>); lkx'au (hamstring); â'a (<i>vastus lateralis</i> and <i>tensor fascia lata</i>); lgùm (masseter); q'òna (pectoral); t'kx'âa (<i>quadriceps femoris</i>); gùm (<i>trapezius</i>); ó'o (hip adductor)
mushroom	lqhòbo-lqhòbo, †'úma-†'úma, †ābe †'àn
must	lúm; Inǎã
mute	ká-kũ -sè; mōō -mōō -sè
mutton	kùu ǝãã
muzzle	kx'únu
mythical man	gǎbe-tê; †nǎa bìl (the trickster)

n

nail	gà'm; qúle
naked	†gámá
Nama	qéé; nāma
name (n.)	làū
name (vb.)	†í; gá't; l'ái
names (men's personal)	qə́b †náu, †á'e khòe, ýe ts'kx'áje, t'kx'ām-sí, Inàã-tê, Inýa-lê, Inà'ma-sí, †gá-sà, †qá'e khòe, †àna-tê, †gáu kú-sè, †'ànu †àbe, ãē †nùhã, gó'be-sí, xài xáo, xài kú tūu, q'óe †àbe, há †xám, qhúu †àbe, qhúu-kâ, náe- nàe, nòo †àbe, núnu, 'úŋa lúa, qái tí Inūū, áa-tê, g̣m-ká, án lúa, gúma-tê, xáa làa, xàle, q'āe-sè, náa lúa, náh'ni †àbe, nóo, nóo kâ, nūhū sóle, 'núm-tê, áe-sà, ōhna-sí, q̄ho-kú, ūā-mà, ū'a lúa, gaa kâ tūu, qháe-kù, nāhm †àbe, †nába-sè, ánu †àbe, bōlo xáo, tána-tê, tâna hãō, tūhu-sè, dào-sà, thée-pè, thúu-mà-sè, dthába, tshāu, tsə́ha-tí, dzāo, tshxāã ā'h'ā, tshxāã kóa, gə́hm, gùe kx'ái, gùh lúa, gūhm-sâ, kháã-ní, kx'áe nāu, kx'úu khòe, qái khòe, qə́l-sè, qə́ŋa †àbe, qə́ŋa-tê, mǎn-kà, 'í dthábi, Ināh tàna, xán tshòe
(women's personal)	qháŋa gāe, nàm tsí, thúa lúa, sée gú , áa-sí, áa ts'àn 'āe, āla lúa, nāŋa 'áe, nāã-sí , áa khòe, àba ká-kúū, àma 'éé kâ, àhm-tī, úu lúa, gēī lúa, gāa lúa, qhúm-kâ, g qhá nāã, ný'ā, núm 'áe, 'nǎm, l'án , †gā 'ama, †'úu-sè, qhúm kâ, †í -kà, †í lúa, †gēe Inàho qéé, āhni tí, ŷí 'Inàh , xài-tí, q'óe khòe, nāhe, ngí lúa, ' nàha-tí, ' nāhm lúa, ' nāhm-kâ, péé-tí, bóo tŷúu, búa tháa-ní, tāh'a khòe, táu 'āe, tòhba kúa, tsāha, tshéé thána, tshàna lúa, dts'kx'ái †àbe, kâ'í 'áe, kúe Inàã, sáo lúa, gú kí, gūhm 'ama, ' nə́ha-tí
nape	†hí tshòe
narrow	᠐qhú'u (-ly spaced)
nasal bone	kx'únu
nasal cavity	nūhŋa 'nǎm; nūhŋa tshòe

naughty	súnu; 'āi- 'àì
nausea	q'óe
navel	†nûn (adult); góbo (child)
navy	†á'na
near	gâ'le; ngá; l'òǎ; '†nùhma
neaten	lǎú
neck	†kx'ǎǒ; láli-tê (- hair of certain animals)
necklace	gâ'na (eggshell beads); lKx'âm (glass or plastic beads)
needle	†xúu; †xúu nàa (- case)
nephew	Ǫàa Igàho (brother's children); Ǫxàa Igàho (husband's brother's child); †qhèè (sister's children)
nest	nāe
net	l'úú
new	qyV
news	lgòho (bring - of)
next	síì óa; lāhle
next to	gâ'le; ngá; '†nùhma
nice	qáí (sg.), qá'na (pl.)
nicely	ám
niece	Ǫxàa Igàho
night	núe; núe lXāe (midnight); lXāi lǎo, lXāle lǎo, lXāa lǎo (moonless)
nightfall	núe Ǫàa-tú; qàhe
nipple	g†qhèè nàn
no	'íí 'íí
nock	kx'án-sì; †gēē (leather - on bow)
nod (vb.)	†gùm kV nàn (- the head); l'ànì (- the head when walking); †gùm
nod (intr.)	kâ 'l'nòbu kà
noise (n.)	gúhm
noise (vb.)	q'ùn
noisy	†núa gúu (- machine)
nomadic	lnúm úa qhit; qhúa qáǒ kâ bà lnúm
noose	lXāi nàn (tshòe)
north	†gēē
nose	nùhna; kx'únu (bridge of the -)
nosebleed	dzâú
nostril	nūhna qáí
not	qhúa; 'àa (- to be)
nothing	fòko-lì

notch (n.)	kx'án-sì; 'aǎ́ l'úí (- in the firestick); †nùhǎ́ (- in the side of a firestick)
notch (vb.)	lgùbè
notice	lnǎ́a
nourished	' nǎ́hǎ́
nourishment	dǎm
now	' nōhē tē'ē; dào tíl kì
nuchal	†híí tshòe (superior - line)
number	lgān-lgàn (large - of objects); dzâa (large - of people)
numerous	áíí
nyctophobia	lnūh'ú

O

obstruct	†gú'ni
obstructed labour	lgó'la
occipital bone	†híi
oesophagus	'nǔm kx'aa, 'nǔm 0aa
offspring	nəni kà; g kx'ou-sà
often	á!i; †'áú-kú
Okwa	qōe (- river valley)
old	lhúú; gù'a (- eland); tâa à lhún tâ àa (- man); tâa à lhún tâ qáo (- woman); gúma (- thing); àhã; cãi (wrinkled with age)
omasum	'†nãhm; kx'ân àa; nàhba hōa l'úã-tê; nàhba 'ōba l'úí; bá! bìi
omen	cýe; nãã-sé; nãhle (give an -); nãe cýe (seek an -)
omentum	0á'! à sãã; nàh'm- nàh'm
one	†'úã; qhãë (- another); †'úa (be at - with); †'uv síi (- at a time)
once	†'úã, kx'aa nàn †'úã
only	†'uv'v; 'aa (just)
ooze	†xami-†xami
open	gãhle, ló'a; q'ái (a bottle or egg); †êë, q'àli, g qhúbe (the eyes); †qhòa, án (the legs); qàa, khàla kv †úe (the mouth); qhúa
opening	gùhm; †úe
open up	gãhle; dtshàle (- a springhare hole)
orange	nãmúnú, ãhja
orbit	l'úí nãã (- of the eye)
Orion's Belt	txóbu †gna-té
orphan	†gúm
ostrich	qúje
other	t'v'v
other one	nã'm
ought	nãã; ubv
out of reach	†nù'ã
outside	l'ân-tí
ovary	ná! nàn
overcast	qùm; qùm †nà!i
overcome	tàha
over there	nã'm-sà; tã'm-sà; tã'm-jà; 'rín-jà

overtake	lúá
oversexed	lqhàn sà'ǎ; 'lńýá
overtum	llūhu; llūhu kâ ll'úma
owe	lèhě
owl	gūlu kūu gú'ú; †'ābe tāu; lūhm; l'aa-l'aa-sè; lqəho; 'llńyhm; llgúlu kâ lūhm-sè; lnòlo-ká
ox	gùml ǎa
oxide	llgà'l (red)

P

pack	lgâ'o (into); !nàho (load); 'āba síi (up)
packed	⊙qhòò; †'óo; ⊙ḡà'ā, à; †nḡò, ḡālo (- together)
pacify	lgāe; tāh'o; āla
pad	tāhi
pain	qḡi-sà; dtshxà'a
painful	qḡi
pair (vb.)	†núm kà; †núm-†núm kà
palate	!ná'la tshôe
palm	†'úm tshôe; †'úm tshôe í tahi (edge of -)
palpitate	dzám
pan	!náu; !náu tshôe (centre); !náu sà'ā (surface); †gùā (surface layer of); !ḡò-bà (incipient)
pan (names of)	ḡi ḡú!; ḡḡe, ḡja, áa, !nàja, !nó'a, †òho xà 'óo, †qhà!l bà, ý! sí, ḡúh'm, xòí, qhánu kúu, !ḡà! ts'ìl, !hào, '!nám, †òha, áu-bâ, †à! 'úí, nám-nám-sè, àhā lòo, tsḡhā lòo
pancreas	dtshán
pangolin	ḡū'm
pan	hóo ts'éě, hólu
paper	pâmpírl
paraesthesia	ḡà!l
parcel out	súbu-sùbu
parched	khóba
pare	†ḡà'le; †xā!; náu
parent	ḡo (- of married couple)
part (vb.)	khàla
partake in	ḡā (not to -)
participate in	ḡā (not to -)
pass (vb.)	úa; xāā (between); !nám, !kx'āa, !nḡbu (by); tsòhle, †hàle, !hōo (right in front of)
pass the time	ḡāā
pass to	úa nàa (sg.), áu nàa (pl.)
passport	pàspòote
pastern joint	gūbi-sì
pat	†àhn-†àhn, t'kx'āla-t'kx'āla
patch (vb.)	†ḡú'u
patchy	qá!a (of shade); †nán hūū (of rain)
patella	xū!; '!nḡhb!; ḡ xúú nàn sà'ā

path	†ólo; dùba
patient (vb.)	lnâni
patterned	bála
patterns	qó'ni; bála; nǎhlo (ceremonial - daubed on the face); lgà'na (facial - on certain antelope)
paunch	qāhna
paw (n.)	kx'aa (front); †qhàla †nũũ (hind)
paw (vb.)	gǎho; qàla
pectoralis major	q'ona
peel	oqhàla; †gà'le; 'inǎhn; gà'le; gǎhle
Peeling-bark ochona	làhla; lnōo qùli
peel off	kx'ua; g xó'bu
peer	†gǎh'ã tí; nãã kí (- about)
peg (n.)	†ába
peg (vb.)	xáu, †nùm (- out a skin); †qhúm, †qhúm kx'áẽ (- pieces of skin together)
pelt	sá'bi
pelvis	lào
penetrate	' nũhm ŷlu
penis	†'àn; q'ao; góbo (child's); nyíle (met.); †'àn nàn, †'àn 'lnyã (glans)
people	tùu (Bushmen)
perhaps	dào qhàl
pericardium	q'an nãã
period (woman's)	xãã, ní sòo, lgàba kí lqhàn, xãã ìi, tùu (sg.)(intr.), †q'aa (pl.)(intr.), nái lqhàn, lōhba, sá'ã ìi (all euph.)
perplex	tàha; gàha
person	tãa (Bushman)
perspiration	' nyíma-té
perspire	khú'bu
pestle	nú'm
phalanges	qǎh'le
pharynx	gǒlo
philtrum	nũhɲa ká †ona ì dào
phlegm	gòe; ' nǎhn
photograph	síi tshóan tshòo
pick berries	dtxó'la; 'áii
pick one's way	gà'bu
pick the nose	lnǒli
pick up	lxōã

picture	síl tshóan tshòo
piece	lq̄a-bà
pigeon-toed	gába
pile (n.)	lùhm nàn
pile (vb.)	lqhùú; àhbi; †gàba (- up); lnú'u (be in a large pile)
pinch	t'ùnt; Onú'lu (- and twist); t'kx'úla (- off); †qhùl (take a -)
pins and needles (n.)	lǝll
pins and needles (vb.)	gǝle
pipe	tshána; lxúu
pips	dzà'ni
pitch (n.)	†núu, kàhlo
pitch (of voice)	gúu tshòe n 'ùl, †àā ǝaa n 'ùl (high); gúu tshòe n áll (low)
pith	tshxàā; qòho q'òbe (of a tree)
place (n.)	†ùā; sīl
place (vb.)	'uma (sg.), qhúā (pl.); nàhna (- face up); ǝqòhba ylu, dtshxāī, ǝqòhba tshùu (- in a fork); †hāb (- on top); lgám, lguú (- up)
placid	†gèe (of personality)
plain (n.)	yhe
plait (vb.)	dǝml; dǝnt; nú'm (- by twisting <i>sansevieria</i> fibre); †àle
plane (vb.)	lqháa
plant (n.)	dàna (- with above ground growing parts or woody tissue)(gen.); āā (- with swollen underground organs)(gen.)
plant (vb.)	ylu (sg.), lgā'o (pl.)
plastron	gòh'a
plate	lúle; lnàa; nāā; sì lúpu
platform	' nāh'e
play	nāhm; gǝle; sǝnu; lnúbu-lnybu (- a thumb piano or musical bow)
pleasant (feeling)	lqhòh'ò
please	sǝe
pleiades	†gàa-tǝ
pluck off	tshxūm; q'ái; '†nāla; gà'ú; gūhm
plume	dūh'e (white - of ostrich)
pod	lgábi (- of certain trees); †qáli-†qàli (dry); àhī- àhī (- of camelthorn tree); †qhàn-tǝ (seed -)
point	'ám; qhāa; †āē (- of a tree, narrow - of a bow); t'V'V (be on the - of)
poison	āā; sòo
poison container	xán

poke	kx'úm (- a hole into); dǝhbi ' nùhm (- in the eye); qá'bi, ' nūhm qá'bi (- inside out); ' nuhm ŷlu, lkx'óbI (- into ash); ' nūhm gixàa (- open); húu, ' nūhm húu (- out intestine); kx'úm- kx'úm (- the fire)
polecat	dǝã; náa qàI
police	pàI-sì
pollen	kùhI
Pollux	nǝe lào tshôe
polygamy	' nūhm-'†náIa-ká
pool (vb.)	nàI
poor	'†nàhã; ǝú
pop	†qóh'bu; !gàhm ŷlu (food into the mouth)
porcupine	nùú
portent	ǝǝe
portion	qǝa bà; †kx'ãǝ (joking partner or friend's -)
possession	làe; †kx'áI; ǝe; 'áI
pot	'†nàna
potent	sòo
potion	nùja-tê
pouch	pháphalé
pound	†àhã -†àhã; dtshôhũ; kx'úm; !'úm; !qhãã (in a mortar); †àhm-†àhm, q'ále (pulp); nǝho (decorticate)
pounding	kòhp sé'ê (headache)
pour	nǝa; nǝnt; nǝI
pour in (tr.)	!gá'o (dry substance); nǝa (sg.), nǝni (pl.) (wet substance)
pour out (intr.)	qáI
pout	†géna; !gúm-!gùm; úh'bu kV dzúm
pounding	!gúlu ts'êê
pouring with	gǝhm
powdered	!'áa
pox	thúa-tê; xǝe
praise (vb.)	kúa; dǝã; tãh'a; tà'na
pray	bàba
praying mantis	†qhá'ji ǝnǝú
precisely	!gãhn'ń
precaution	!qáú (take -)
pregnant	!qhúm; †'áu; náu; g kx'óu; !éú'm; 'InàI
pre-orbital gland	sánI
prepare	' nãhǝ; †nùm (- a skin to make a hunting bag)
presence	ǝI
present	ǝI

presentiment	lnāhlo; qhála (have a -)
press	xòbe; àm- àm
pretty	qáí (sg.), qája (pl.)
prevent	lgáe, †àh'á; gǎu (- water from slopping)
previous	qǎm
pride	ǎí (of lions)
prize out	lgúh'm
problem	làho; lūbe; †nùa dzúm
process	tshōa, xóo (be in the - of)
produce	qá'í
projectile	q'úli
promiscuous	'àl
prostate gland	'lnūhm
protected	á'u (- side of a tree)
provoke	†gǎā; xàl; àa, sâa kV, qǎhǎ (- a fight)
pubes	hùm
pubic bone	hùm à †áǎ
puddle	lqōhjo
puffadder	†kx'úi
puffball	lqhòbo-lqhòbo; †'úma-†'úma; †éé-†éé
pug	tàhl
Pula	púla; lkx'òe; g qhùǎ (currency of Botswana)
pull	ǎha; †qhàla; †nūha
pull apart	q'ái (sg.), gà'ũ (pl.)
pull back	ǎha lqhúm, q'ái tâ khàla; q'ua; k'âa (- the foreskin)
pull off	lúm; g†kx'òlo; †hùbe; txòlu; dtxó'la; dtshxòo; gǎle; ǒqhàla (- bark)
pull out	ǎha '†nǎla; gà'ũ (grass); gūhm, tshxūm, q'ái, '†nǎla (- grass and hair); dtshxòli tshūu, dtshxò'n-sí (- of a snare); ǎha q'ái
pulmonary vessels	tshōe †'úm; †'úm; lkx'óio
pulp (n.)	nāhna; q'òbe
pulp (vb.)	†āhm-†āhm; q'àle; lqhāǎ
pulse (vb.)	qhò'lo
pumper	pámpàra
pump (vb.)	pàmpa
pupa	q'oe-sè
punch	kx'úm; dtshòhú
puncture (vb.)	†ná'n
pure	'ǒnāhǎ

pus	gòhō
push	ỳhm; g†xòo ỳlu , (- into a bush to conceal); †qōhm 'um (- into the sand upright); dtshxò'ni (- into the hair); t'kx'ùla (- out); nâ'm, àhm (- over); àhn kâ ỳlu, kx'ólo, Qqhòo ỳlu, g†qhòo ỳlu (- under); ' nēē (- out); g†xô'e (- something into a belt, socks or hat e.g. a knife)
push (compel)	 qhūi, tsōhū -tsōhū
put	 'úma (sg.), qhúā (pl.); lgàa (- against); àa, qháā (- around); gōh'bi (- between the legs); qâi qhúā (- down violently); Qqóhba ỳlu, dtshxāi 'úma, Qqòhba ts'húu (- in a fork); à'a (- aside, store); háa (sg.), lgâ'o (pl.)(- in); súbu-súbu (- in order); qahm sòlo, ohbe (into); †nâo, ' nāhɲa (off); qháā, àa (on a necklace); lúú (on the head); lgâ'o, gù'u (- on shoes); lgám; qāhā (- up game); †hābi, †hāni 'úma (sg.), lhùú, †hāni qhúā (pl.)(- up on)
Puzzle bush	 gáú
python	lúma; †qhúu

q

quadriceps femoris	t'kx'âa
quantity	' nãhã ; á
quartzite	nũle
queen bee or queen ant	gùlu-bè
quench	dõh'o (one's thirst)
quick (ly)	tsõhũ
quiet	kũũ
quietly	†á'u, qùt, qáõ -qàõ
quill	g qhãõ ; g xãũ
quiver (n.)	lúla; qòho

R

race (vb.)	Inòba; dòba
radius (bone)	†ná'á; †xúbi; g†xúbi; g†qhúli; g†qhúli nàn
rag	gāhā; g kx'áli; xáti; nàma āi khòe
rain (n.)	!kx'òe; qhàa (met.); ài (persistent); nūhlu; sáu làa (first -); !kx'òe !qhāā
rain (vb.)	lāa; bāba tshèe, lābe núu-bā; gōo- gōo, àa kùse, nūlu, bāba tshèe, lābe núu-bā (incantations for); g xá'li, gáú- gàú dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'áu (lightly)
rainbow	āhla
rainy season	' nāhu
raise	†hánti; gúti; lán; †hābi (sg.), hūū (pl.); ým (- a child); †qhòba (- the leg); gà'o (- the tail up); ḡáti kà (- the eyebrows); āhbi, †'úe (the edge of e.g. a blanket)
randy	' nyá; qhàn sà'ā
rash	çòli
rat	lólú qáe
rattle (vb.)	ts'hòla ts'èè; xā'be; kx'úlu ts'èè; g xà'la ts'èè; †qána ts'èè
raw	qhéè; qhāa
ray	'ân †gà'ā; qáu
reach	†nū'á; gó'be sí
rear	ç'i
recover	qhò'lo
rectum	†qhūū 'úu
red	āhja; nq̄hba; q̄hba 'èè
Red hartebeest	Ināi
red oxide	gà'i
reduce	'úti; 'úti- 'úti; qòhba
reed	bāhle
reflective	lǎti; †qāti; †àba
refuse	yá; xāo; tào; àhi; àa; nú'u; g†kx'úm
regurgitate	qóle, gūu kx'úbi
reins	túmū
reject	g kx'āo; ná'ni; néh'è, dzáa; nú'ā; kx'ào míi
re-kindle	lçòh'ni; qó'ni; çòh'la- çòh'la (- a fire by stoking)
relative	g kx'úm; !kx'ái; mája-tè; tūu; çāna; tūu; çū (be without a -)

relax	qûĩ; qûĩ-qûĩ; qáõ-qàõ; †á'u
relieve	lgàm
remain	lāo
remember	†án sí
remove	nám; ln̄hũ; kx'úa (sg.), 'ln̄hn (pl.); '†n̄ǵla (sg.), †núa (pl.); q'úi (- a cover); 'úma kâ ln̄hũ sí (- a pot from the fire); q'ái (- a thorn); húu (- contents of an intestine); g xá'a (- droplets from); gúh'm (- from the ash); 'úma †ám (- in the horizontal); qhòla (- <i>Ledebouria</i> bulbs from the fire); hũ (- meat from a pot by hand); 'ln̄hi nV tà̄m (- onself), gkhòla (- food from the fire); Ǫqháll (- seeds from a pod); n̄hlo (- with a stick); txòlu, txáll (- faecal matter from bowels); qhùa (- a cover)
repair	'àhlu ùa
reply	máll
report	lgòho; m̄n; qūa
reprimand	lgàe; t̄h'o; āla
request	ūht; ḡhã; gãã
resemble	lúm; BV; t̄BV; naBV; ln̄aBV; lum qháẽ (- one another)
reserved	xāu; 'ln̄h'la; kx'óo; yá
reservoir	támu; dām
resistant	n̄n (- to breaking)
respect (n.)	xāu-sé
respect (vb.)	xāu; 'ln̄h'la; kx'óo; yá
respectfully	'úi-sa tâna (talk -)
respond	ln̄h'ã (- to the cry of an infant); qúa (- negatively)
rest (vb.)	ln̄ni; ' n̄h̄na
restart	t'kx'òli-t'kx'òli; lgóh'la-lgòh'la
restful	†á'u
restfully	†á'u-sà; qûĩ; qáõ-qàõ
restless	qhò'lo
restrain	āla; lgàe; t̄h'o; †āh'a; n̄hẽ
restrict	q'úe (the passage)
reticulum	kx'ân †úe
retort	máll
retrace	lqàba
return	máll; ts'àn, gáll; †ám (- home)
revere (ritual)	xãã; lgàba kí lqhàn, nái sòo
reverse	hũ †ám
rhinarium	†ōna
rhizome	n̄n

rib	†'āā (costal); †gāhm, xán †'āā (floating)
rid	nə́l (get - of)
ridge	ùhm sà'ā; Ináu †húú kù tshòe; gàm, 'Inə́bi, gə́bi (- on the horns of certain antelope)
riem	g kx'āla; qhūle
right here	Igāhn'ń
right (side)	†nə́ú
rigid	gāú; I'úa
rinse	gə́bu- gə́bu (the mouth)
rip	g qhùā; g kx'ālu
rip out	gūhm; tshxūm; q'ái (sg.), gà'ũ (pl.)
ripe	āo
ripple (vb.)	kx'āba; 'Ināba; qhò'ba
rise (vb)	kx'āba (sg.), xóbe (pl.); †nǎla (- of the sun); lāhle kx'āba (- up)
ritual mixture	†nōo
river	Ináu 'Inúym
road	dào
roast	āo; qóla; Inái (- on a stick)
rod	lānu; 'Iná'ó I'ēē, †nú'm I'ēē (- shaped)
roll	dúbi-dúbi (in the sand); gālo, gālo-gālo, lúm (- into a ball); tshópha, †ām, 'Ināha, †gāli (- a cigarette); dōba, gām tá gāle (- over and over) gām-gāle (- down); dthum, ūbu, Iqhúm, †ábu (- up)
root	g kx'ābu; Igāna, Igābi-sí, Igābi-sā (fleshy, adventitious); g kx'ān (tap); I kx'ái (woody)
rot	gùhnu-gùhnu (- of vegetable matter)
rotten	g†kx'ōā; dtxó'lu; dt'kx'ái (of meat)
rough	gkx'āō
Rough leaved raisin	lām lálí
round	†nú'm I'ēē; 'Iná'ó I'ēē; Ināhba
rouse	I'áe; gáh'n
rub	tshála (- a swelling with water or fat); †nǎl gə́l (- away pins and needles); I'òle (- dirt off the skin); Igùhm (- on); Oqəm (- with fat); Iqàa (- with the hands); Inām kv I'úā-tē (- the eyes); Inūā -Inūā (- rub the hands together); g qhùna (- off)
rubbish	q'āna
rucksack	†nāhe
rumble	kx'āa (- of one's stomach)
rumen	kx'ān; kx'ān qáe; Ināhna (contents of the -)

rummage	'Inḡhm
run	nũu (sg.), gḡba (pl.); †'úa (- after); gām-gâle kx'úa (- down); nḡhm (- fast); t'âa-t'âa, t'âm-t'âm (- on the balls of the feet); Inḡba, dḡba (- very fast)
rush (vb.)	tsōhũ -tsōhũ; qhũl
rush off	lálu
rust	q'âna
rustle	tshòla ts'êḡ
rut	tsḡa

S

sack	ʼɸnāhe; lāō; háo
sacrum	lǎū; qlhúu
sail (n.)	tsàl
saliva	ʼnám qhāã
salivary gland	dtshán
salt	qá'na
salty	qá'u
salt lick	ɸgùhã
same	ɸ'úã; gāhn'ń
San groups	gú khòe-tê (Gwi); tâa qýe (modern); tâa (traditional); xóna-te ɸ'ânl (Xóó group); 'nāhe (Lala); ɸkx'áo 'àn (Makaukau); qáe, nāma (Nama); xūu-tê (Naro); ɸgēē ɸ'ânl (Xóó group: Northerners); ɸqhūã ɸ'ânl (Xóó group: Southerners); làma ɸ'ânl (Xóó group: Westerners); qōhju ɸ'ânl (Xóó groups around Ohe)
sand	ɸkx'úm; ɸgýl (caked); xá'm nó'la ká, xò'bo (dry); gǎo-bà (hard); gǎn (hot - from fire); gô'nl (hot); ɸq'áa-ká (wet); nàhã núhm (excavated); gúma; uhm (area of soft -)
sandal	'nāhū; ɸqūlu; ɸgà'ba
sandbathe	ɸōhō
Sandburr	gāba xàa; gkx'áa-lá
sap	qhāã; ts'kx'ōa (of <i>Asclepiadaceae Pergularia</i> or <i>Combretum collinum</i>)
sated	kx'àã
satisfaction	dǎm
Saturday	sātertàxa
save	'āē
say	té'ē; tám
scapula	gǎe à ɸāã
scar	lōo ɸúe
scarred	lǎj
scatter	ʼnúh , gāba khàla, dǎa tshúu
scent (n.)	dtsháá; kx'âú; ɸgú'í (pleasant - of flowers); gǎã (of certain acacias); tǔhle (- mark)
scent (vb.)	tǎv kx'âú
school	síkwlèlè; nú'm-sé
scold	tāna ɸ'v; āla; gàe; tǎh'ò
scoop	āhi; nàa; tsāho

scorch	†gá'ǎ; gâa; †qhó'bu; nāu
scorpion	âō (gen.); lâma kâ †gá'ǎ (Sun scorpion)
scout	lxáa (for food); lǎǎ (for game)
scrape (intr.)	xâ'be
scrape (vb.)	nám, náu (- deposit from a container); dzùl (- bitter skin from a tuber); náu (a tuber for its pulp); †gà'le (off bark); †gō'ē, gũhŋa (off); xâa, †xāi (off hair)
scraper	dzúu (for skins); gāmī (for tubers)
scratch	lnāhu; g kx'álu; qhùǎ; sýǎ (an itch)
scratcher	núl hī
scrotum	†qhàn-tê
scum	nòba
seal	†gú'u; gũú, āh'li (a burrow or hole to prevent escape)
sealant	kàhlo
search	†tēō qhâa (in vain); nāǎ kī
search for	kánī; 'óo nóo; hála (in the sand); lxáa (food); lǎǎ (game); háa (spoor or signs)
season	lâe (cold dry); gâa (hot dry); ' nāhu (wet)
seated	tshûu (sg.), 'áǎ (pl.); †qhòō, †gōō kâ tshûu, gàlo kâ tshûu (close together)
secrete	dtsháa
secretion	sâlu-tê (of anal gland); sání (of sub-orbital gland); dtshám (of ant, polecat, badger)
sedge	†gōo gým; núhú 'úú; gým
see	nāǎ
seed	sâ'ǎ; †gàm (moist -); †ná'ŋa, gkx'ũlu (spoilt -s of <i>Bauhinia macrantha</i>); †qhàn-tê 'nùm-sâ (- from pods)
seedless	dzála (- cucurbit)
seek	lǎǎ (game); lxáa (veldfood, water, work)
seems	naBV
self	tám; qháē
sell	†ōhō; †ōhō kâ xũú (sg.), †ōhō kâ nǎa (pl.)
semen	lǎǎ
senior (person)	lxav; áí; tâa lxāe (sg.), tũu lxabu (pl.)
send	gáǎ
sense (vb.)	tǎǎ
sensitive	dtshxâ'a
separate (adj.)	'áa
separate (n.)	†qhú'u (be narrowly -); gáh'la (be widely -)
separate (vb.)	khála; lū'a
septum	xúǎ - xúǎ ; nũhŋa kâ †ōna

serf	làhã
serval	⊙qóu
servant	làhã
set	†hābi kì †qhàl (- a dog onto)
set (of stars and sun)	kx'úa; lhàl tí (sg.), nḡa (pl.)
set alight	āha; nāha; qó'ni; āhni; ⊙'áa (sg.), ⊙'álo (pl.) àó - àó (- in the flames)
settle	lnúm kà; lnálo (- the stomach)
sever	g†qháa; lqhúm; lào
sew	lúa
sex (n.)	t'kx'áu-sà
sex (vb.)	t'kx'āā; 'àhlu (have -); 'āā †qhèē kà; lqhàn sà'ā, 'lnýā (be oversexed)
sexual organ	†gà'ā (of a woman); †'àn (of a man)
shade	sùm; †únu, náu (dense); qála (patchy)
shadow	sùm
shaggy-haired	g qhābu
shake	làma; tsāhu-tsòha; qhò'lo; †naha-†naha, q'òbu- q'òbu (about); àm- àm (an egg to assess its freshness); hòm (a tree); nḡni- nḡni, àbu kv nàn (the head in negation); lhúú -(lhúú), lnābu, lnāh'ni, āhbu, †gèni (- into); tsāba kà kx'úa (- off); gòhba(-gòhba) (out a blanket or skin); tsāhu-tsòha kà gù'm (out a match); gūhm (out from a container); nḡni- nḡni (- the head sideways); †qùm kv nàn (the head up and down); gōbi, nḡhbu- nḡhbu, gòbu- gòbu, gōbi (- water in a container); qáí tí lhúú (- up and down)
shall	àh (sg.), sìhn (pl.); sâa; kx'òo
shallow	l'am-sà †hani túu
shaman	sòo gáí (female); sòo ǎa (male)
shame	xāu-sé
share (n.)	†kx'āó (joking partner's or friend's -)
share (vb.)	lhào lgam (- a load)
share out	gòo; lúu; khàla; †úí
sharing partner	kx'òe
sharp	lqáú; qà'na; sí't; qá'u (- tasting)
sharpen	nḡhn sí; thée
shatter	Oháa bīhi, qáí dtshàle
shave	xùm; dūhi (be shaved, shorn); †gà'le (off)
she	èh('è), ā h('ā)
shear	xùm; dūhi; kūā, lnḡí (be -ed off)

sheath	pháphaló
sheep	kūu
sheet	nālu (- metal)
shell	tým; nàhí-sí tým, lgáe (tortoise -)
shelter	lgáa
Shepherd's tree	†qhūn; †q̄hūu-bá
shifty-eyed	†cáni
shimmer	qhábe-qhâbe
shin (bone)	lqhàn sà'á
shiny	lǎi; †qâli; †âba; qálu (- clean)
shirk	lnâni
shirt	hámpò
shit (n.)	tshxāá
shit (vb.)	qá'í; ǎla (diarrhoea); gū'ní (dry faecal droppings)
shiver	lâma; †gǎnt; †gâna; lnâbu; lnâh'ní
shoe	' nāhū
shoot	†'âa (sg.), nūm (pl.); g kx'òbu ùlu (- through)
shorn off	lnót; dūht; xùm
short	sí'í '†nǎla; sí'í tshūu; †'āba (sg.), †'āō (pl.); †gàll (- person)
shoulder (blade)	gáe; xáú (point between the -s)
shout	l'áe
shovel	qàla; gàho (- while kneeling)
show (vb.)	qhāa
shred	dtshàle; gǒqhàa; g kx'ālu kâ dtshàle
shrew	lqhúlu
shudder	lâma; nǎm-tê
shrivel	nāu, †qhó'bu (- through heat); lq'òo
shuffle	ǒxúú
shut	†gú'u, gu'BV l'ûā-tê (- eyes)
shut up!	glqhāba †ûe, ǒq'úm kâ †ûe
shy	xāu
sick	lqhàma
side	xán tshôe; qhāa †âō; lnúy (enlarged -s); ǒq'òbe tshôe (of face); l'ōa (this)
sieve (vb.)	hám- hám
sieving mat	†'ùn-tá
sign	ǒyē; lnāhle
silent	kúú
silly	súnu
silver	lnúna; †qâli
Silver terminalia	†qháe

similarity	kx'áě -sà
sinew	g kx'ùm (back); gāba (neck)
sing	nāe
singe	āha
sinus	'inùm
sip	kx'āhā; dtshxò'la (avoiding dregs); qòm (cold liquid); sàm (hot liquid)
sir	àa kùse
sister	†kx'ân (younger full or half -)
sister-in-law	Òaa 'Inàn (husband's elder sis.); Oxàa 'Inàn (husband's younger sis.); I'ōa 'Inàn (wife's elder or younger sis.)
sit	tshûu (sg.), I'āā (pl.); Qqhòó, Qhà'ā, †'óo, ài, gàlo, †gòó (close together); †àna †qàhma, †àle nûe tshûu (cross-legged); ùm tshûu, xùm kâ tshûu (sg.), xùm kâ hûū (pl.) (crouched); dtshxòn tshûu, dtshòhû kâ tûu, qâi tûu (down suddenly); lùhō (in a circle); gàa kâ tshûu (leaning against); 'Inūhm tshûu (on the haunches); gōho kâ tshuu, lōo (stooped or hunched); çyi, †çaa (with head lowered); gòlo, qhabe (with legs entwined); lāā tshûu (with the legs straight out); hàla kâ tshûu (fall into a sitting position)
size	á l-sà; 'Inàhā
skid	g†kx'ū'I tûu; dtshùl tûu; †qàm †qùl; gùl tûu, †qába kâ tûu
skim	thùl tûu, qâi tûu (of an arrow or spear)
skin (n.)	tùm (gen.); †çā'no (dermis); †gúnu (dried); hām (dark discolouration of); gàm (- fold); thāil (for carrying a baby); ùja (of bulb); †gál (thick -)
skin (vb.)	lá'a; nàho; kx'ua tùm; qhúm (by beating); sŷī (with the thumb)
skink	gòlo
skinless	I'āle-I'āle; xāā; q'un
skulk	†ám-†àm
skull	nàn †àā; khàn (base of)
sky	kùu †èe
slack	dāhbu
slacken	dāhba-dāhba
slake	dōh'o; xá l ké 'ân
slap	góba; †qhú
slaughter	g†kx'án

sleep (n.)	oûm
sleep (vb.)	oân; oân lqhòlu yûlu, oân l'âa (deeply); †àla (close to a fire); gâle (curled up); 'âe oân (- out); oân-oân (rock to); oân lqòlu tshúu (seated); húã oân (standing) dtshxò'm (a snare trigger or tent guy slider); dzó'la nÿã
slide (vb.)	g†kx'û'li túu; tshùli túu; †qàm-†qùli; gùli túu; †qába kâ túu; dtshxò'n (- out of)
slime	'†núli nàn
slip	lhúa; †ná'n
slip knot	g†qháã
slit	lāho
slop	lqàbu; tshxòbu; g†qháã
slope	qáõ (gently); l'úi (a little)
slosh into	dtshxò'la; sàm; qhùlu; ogyùmi (from an ostrich egg or water tree)
slowly	kāha; qāha; †qàn
slurp	'lngho (of the back)
sly	l'úi (sg.), q'an-tâ (pl.)
small (n.)	dtshxá'a
small (adj.)	qâi dtshàle; gùbe (bones); ohāa bīhi 'lnahã (to pieces)
smart (vb.)	†gába
smash	kx'âû; dts'kx'āla (- burning veld); gá'mi (- aromatic herbs); gāhā, g kx'áã (of faeces or rotten meat); †gùh'li (of fire); dtxó'lu (of rotten meat); nú'ã (of sexual organs); ūh'li (of wet grass or rain); áh'ni, qáhlia (unpleasant - of certain kinds of plants, flesh and blood); gōh'lo (strong - of urine or rotting meat); gáã (of certain acacias)
smegma	núm
smell (n.)	núm tḡã; †òhó
smell (intr.)	gùhm; ohòõ (-ed with dirt)
smell (tr.)	q'ãõ; dō'ma
smear	'úbe; 'ãã; gù'li (out bees)
smile (vb.)	nòl; dūh; xum; nḡl; nālu; †xáu; †qàn; thùlu
smoke (vb.)	tshxáil; xàa (- off); nóo (- rope); tÿhla (- the sand); nóo (- by scraping)
smooth (adj.)	lngho
smooth (vb.)	lqhàn
smoulder	sí'l-sà (gen.); †xàm †àbe, qhùl (Horned adder); nḡna (sp. of); dzḡh'nu (sp. of Fork-marked sand -); ánl
snail	
snake	

	l'kx'áo (Boomslang); qūje 'l'nyám l'kx'áa (Thread -); luma (Python); lōh'o (Cobra); †kx'úi (Puffadder)
snap	l'ái-l-sí, kx'ūbu (off); gll'kx'ábu (as a dog)
Snappedragon	l'gôle
snare (n.)	l'xái; l'q'úe (four sticks used to guide the animal into the snare); sòla-xáa (iron -); l'q'an tūe (- trigger stick); †òna (twig for securing - cord); l'qhùú -l'qhùú (twig round which the - cord is secured)
snare (vb.)	l'xáu
snared	'l'nāhā
snatch	l'ù'u; gll'kx'ōbu; dtshúp, l'húp, gll'qhòbu; l'qhuú; tsāhbu; dtshxùl; tshxúa
sneeze	g†xá'ā
sniff	gll'xā'la; tshónl; †òhō
snore	l'nəhna
snort	g†xá'ā
snuff (n.)	làú l'nàa l'i l'q'úa, làú l'nàa l'i xaí, làú l'nàa l'a g†kx'áa-sà
snuff (vb.)	tshóni
snuffle	tshóni
so	lāh'u
soak	l'gōbe
soaking wet	ts'kx'áa; ts'kx'àni
soap	sée; †gòa
sob	l'nù'á; kx'āa l'gù'í; l'nó'li ká kx'āa; 'l'nábe
sober	l'núa (sg.), l'núna (pl.)
sod	l'kx'āā l'nàn; 'l'nōhm
soft	l'ūa (sg.), l'uja (pl.); tōh'm (as undried meat); †qábe (of metal); nəli (of hair); dú'm-dú'm (to chew)
soften	l'q'úm; glxān (by pounding)
softly	l'úi-sà; l'úi-sà tâna (talk -)
solar plexus	l'q'ábe; l'nàm sà'ā
sole	†nùú l'ye
something	tháa l'núu
some...other	tv'v...tv'v
son-in-law	òaa 'l'nàn; 'l'nāhā
song	kúma
soon	xáa là
sopping	ts'kx'āa
sore (n.)	lòho; tshóo-tshòlo; xūe; thúa-tè
sore (vb.)	qāi

sorghum
 sort (n.)
 sorry
 so that
 soul
 sound (n.)

bāhle

lùha

||'úm; n̄ |q'àn̄ n̄ '||nḡa

tàBV

'lòhā; ||kx'úú; sòo ɔ'ani; †qhùe; Ináá -sé
 kx'áá; ||gúhm (distant); Onúú -Onúú, Ohúú -Ohúú
 (of the ɔ click); Inḡá -Inḡá (of the ! or || click); |hèè -|hèè
 (of the | click); ||hèè -||hèè, ||nàá -||nàá (of the || click);
 †'èè -†'èè, †hèè -†hèè (of the † click); ɔgòp ŷlu,
 Ohòo, g†qhòò, g†xòp, g||xòp (of a blade or pointed
 object sliding into the sand with a flat trajectory); ||ólo ts'èè
 (of a light thud); ||q'òp (of an arrow or spear striking the target);
 tūhu ts'èè (of banging); xàú (of branches scraping);
 glqhòbo (of bursting); lá' (of eland's knee joints when walking);
 ||'áp (of falling down); lḡhò ts'èè (of heavy objects bumping
 or bashing); ||nḡhm (high pitched hum); |nàna ts'èè
 (of jingling); táll ts'èè (of lightning strike); ||nḡhm (low
 pitched, humming); kx'áu, ||gòp, g||xòp made by someone
 walking through bushes); †qána ts'èè (of metal jangling);
 lgúlu ts'èè (of mortar being pounded); gūlu kūu gú'u
 (- of an owl); q'up (of pulling out and breaking off of the tap root);
 p'kx'áll (of rapid bowel evacuation); g|xà'la ts'èè,
 g|xáll ts'èè, ||kx'úlu ts'èè (of rattling); tshòla ts'èè
 (of rubbing or rustling); †qòho ||húú (of a thud); †nḡhp
 (of sudden halting); ùhlu ts'èè (of galloping animals); gkx'áu
 ts'èè, xòp ts'èè, gkx'òp ts'èè, g||xòo ts'èè
 (of walking on dry vegetation); g|kx'áp (of grass being ripped off
 by a grazing animal); †gùp ||húú (of the thud made when one
 jumps and lands on ones feet); lḡlu ts'èè, lḡbu ts'èè
 (of thick textured material); lq'ùbu ts'èè (of a fresh egg when
 shaken); lhúlu ts'èè (of a non-fresh egg when shaken); ||húlu
 ts'èè (of something loose-fitting); |qhòbu tshúu, |qhàba
 tshúu, ||hòbu tshúu, ||hòp tshúu (of a light falling
 object); †qòho ||húú, †hòp ||húú, †qahba tūu, †àhp
 tshúu (of a heavy falling object); †qùhm ||húú (of a sharp
 object falling point first into sand); g|xàa ts'èè (of snapping);
 lòhp ts'èè (of thudding); glqhòp '†nḡá (of a trap being
 sprung); g||kx'òbu (of a bullet hitting an animal); dzòh'la
 (of sliding); kāhla -kàhla (of drinking from a bottle or gurgling);
 glqhàò (of stumbling about into bushes); óp ts'èè (of a frog)

soup
 sour

qḡe; sāá
qá'u

south	†q̄hūā
space (n.)	gùhm; lhân (bounded -); ȳhe (open veld)
space (vb.)	'úbí gùhm (make -)
spaced	lgàa
sparking	nàh'ni-kà
speak	tàna; sí'i (a language); mǎn, mǎni (a non-Khoisan language); ' nūhm (fluently); gōbo-gōbo, còm-còm (softly); táli sēe (the truth); sà'ǎ n̄ †gèe (with reserve)
spear	lōo ǎa; q'úli
speculate	lnòho
speed	' nǎā; †q̄hùe ' nǎm (of the wind)
spell (n.)	lgùa
spend the day	gǎā
spider	kān-tí (sp. of); tǔhna (Golden-orb Garden spider), q̄hūu Oàa (Social Spider); q̄hūu (Wolf Spider)
spikey	gkx'āō
spill	nǎa; lgâ'o; nǎni; nǎi
spill out (tr.)	nǎi sí; nǎa xúú
spin	'mála (of the 'ǎhna); sàmi (of the 'ǎhna or a top); !òh'la (cause to -)
spine	òhn (thoracic vertebrae); xáú (point between the shoulder blades)
spinal cord	lgǎā
spinster	lgǎhí-sì
spiral (vb.)	dými (sg.), nú'm (pl.); dōnt; q'úm; †àle
spirit	' nòhā; kx'úú; sòo O'ân; †q̄hùe
spit	q̄ǎbi; qhála; g xá'li, gáú - gǎú, dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'àu (-of rain); ' nǎm, ' nǎm ' nǎi (- pips)
spit at	g xá!; q̄ǎbi
splash	g xá'a; gà'bu; g xá'a kâ †náu (- out)
splatter	g xá'a; g xá'a kâ †náu (- out)
splay	tshxúlu; dtshxā!; Oq̄q̄hba
spleen	nāh'la
split (vb.)	†q̄hále; tshxúlu; dtshàle, lnǎhu (by cutting longways); lgà!, lq̄húm (in half); dtxàa, g xkx'ále (longways); nǎo (of a green branch); g xàa, gOq̄hàa (open); lnǎla, tsǎh'li (pods); †nǎ'n (puncture); †hùbe (- up)
spoil	lnóli
spoon	†gǎhm, gúle (bark -)
spoor (n.)	†ùā, †nùú (gen.); †ùn-sâ (distr. pl.); q'ólo (of antelope);

spoor (vb.)	†nùú 'Inəho (original); †gùli (in the wet sand) háa; †'úa; nəh'lo (make the - of an old creature); ȳhbi (with a heavy tread)
sprain	q'ali
spray	'Inōh'i; ōhbu; dts'kx'ōla
spotted	gàa
spouse	'Inàn
spouse exchange	' nūhm †nə́la ká; 'ēē †kx'āō
spread	lkx'áa; gūh'a; gūh'i; t̄ȳhla, t̄ȳhla-t̄ȳhla, †nəhli (- ash); gàa, gān- gān, nə́la ká t̄u, sáí-sáí, †gòhō (- out); †nùm, xáu (a skin for preparation) ōhbo ká xúbe; qái 'āō (a snare)
spring (vb.)	'úa; 'Inəho, gà'ā (lone male)
springbok	n̄ȳl; n̄ȳl †'ue (burrow)
springhare	nə́a qhuV; qába (ritual)
sprinkle	qòbe
sprout	ná'ni; ḡȳl sí; 'áí- 'áí; nə́hē; dzáa; nú'ā; kx'ào
spurn	míí
spurt	qòhm
squash	t'kx'ām; †gà'ō; ūbu; †qáo; xùm; †gà'm; Onú'lu (between the fingers); láu †qào, láu ká xùm (by pressing); āh̄le Onú (by trampling); 'ua Onú (in the hand); q̄h̄be (to extract moisture)
squat	' nūhm tshúu (sg.), ' nūhm '!áá (pl.)
squeaking	dzāí ts'ēē (sound of)
squeeze	tù'm-tù'm; q̄h̄be (by massaging); †gūu, gūu (in the hand to extract moisture); †guV †'ue (into the mouth); gōo, tshxòm, tshxùu, q'ùm (with a milking movement); láu ká xùm (as a python)
squeeze out	txōlu; txáí; t'kx'úla; ts'kx'ám
squint	†hùm
squirt	dts'kx'ōla; †gúa; dtshō'la
stab	' nūhm (sg.), nūhm kV (pl.); g kx'òbu ȳlu (through)
stagger	q̄h̄u; āh̄bu; nābu; nāh'ni; †nāh̄le; āh̄ ká sí; n̄al- n̄al
stale	gòo
stalk (n.)	g kx'ān; ánu; 'úli
stalk (vb.)	†nə́a (sighted); 'á' (unsighted); t'kx'āa (as a feline); q̄ba (swiftly)
stamp	qái 'úm (the foot); †āhm-†āhm, q'ále, q̄h̄ā (with a pestle); 'úm, g q̄h̄āē ká kx'úa

stamper	nú'm
stand (n.)	áí tshòe, ám nàn (- of Camelthorn trees); †nǎhbi
stand (tr.)	úma (sg.), qhúã (pl.)
stand (vb.) (intr.)	húũ (sg.), ' nǎhã (pl.); húũ †ám (back); Ǫnà'a, Ǫqhòò, †'óo, ài (close together); láe túu (in line); lǎi (in the way); lāhlo (on); qàle, nà'ba (on something wet); hǒio (on tiptoe)
star	ōna (gen.)
star (names of)	qhuja à ǎâ (Sirius, Canopus and Achenar); gòhba hóa nàã, †qhāle nǎe (evening); 'Inòla-sà à ōna (Venus); †cǎã-tè (Pleiades); huja à xaã (Alpha Crusus, Beta Crusus, Gamma Crusus); ǒho ōo-xò
stare	lnǎma; ǳ qhòbu
start	tshōa-tshōa; gòh'la- gòh'la, t'kx'òli-t'kx'òli (- something up again)
startle	l'áe
starve	'lnǎni; dzǎba-tá
stay	lnúm (live); āo (behind)
stay away	ǒio
steady (vb.)	làn; húã
steal	ts'áã
steal about	dzā'ã
stealth	kāha; qāha
stealthy	dzā'ã
steam	khú'bu
steenbok	†àt; gǎh'ã -ká (mature male)
steer	xāmi; ǎha
stench	gǎhã, gkx'áã (of faeces or rotten meat); dtxó'lu (of rotten meat)
stem	lānu
stepfather	àǎ gàho
stepmother	qáe gàho
step	lāhlo (- on); ōhbo (- over)
sternum	†gǎhma; gúu à †ãã; ōh'a
stick	náa (gen., also spec. initiation and springhare hunting -); †úí (anterior -s in a snare); q'úe (-s at the entrance and exit of a snare); lǎi (non-burning end of a -); 'ábí (- throwing game); †qhúe (- used ritually); gòh'bi; †ǎn (walking -)
stick (vb.)	†cūm; †qòhm 'úma (- upright); dtshxò'ni, ' nūhm (- into)
Stickgrass	lq'ào; kx'áã ǎa; lq'ama

stick to	dt'kx'âba; lhùû
stiff	Ō'òo; lnálo; yá; 'òo
still	ōe; tshōa
still birth	†xâm
sting (vb.)	' nūhm (bee); xá'ô (caterpillar hairs); gò'o (cause a stinging sensation)
sting (intr.)	dtshxâ'a
stingy	g†kx'úm; ǰǎ; ǰhi sí; yǎ
stink	gǎhǎ, g kx'áǎ (of faeces or rotten meat); dtxó'lu (of rotten meat)
stinkbug	lnǎh'ja (sp. of); lá'e (sp. of); Ōhán ká gúbí (sp. of)
stir	lxâm (- a soft substance); húní; †nǎhli (- up coals)
stirring stick	ǰu
stitch (vb.)	ǰua; xáu, †nùm (- out a skin); †qhúm, kx'áé (- pieces of skin together)
stodgy	†gèe
stoke	kx'úm- kx'úm; gòh'la- gòh'la, gòh'ni, qó'ni, Ō'áa (- a fire)
stone	nūle (gen.); qǒu (calcrete); †nán (flint)
stomach	ōhǎ; kxǎn; Ōá't; ōhǎ ǰa; ōhǎ qǎe; †nǎhm; gǎhǎ, gúhu (be - down); húma (external lower part); nám sà'á (external upper part); †gǎba (wall); q'óe (upset)
stool	sitùlu
stooped (adj.)	gǒo, qhúm; gǒho
stoop (vb.)	lqba; gǎ'a; †gàa kǎ tshúu
stop	lxúm (suddenly); gǎe; †ǰh'a
stopper	nūhja
stop-up	†gú'ni
store (vb.)	gǎn- gǎn; á'a
stot	dǒp (of Springbok)
straight(en)	lǎǎ; nǎlu; 'ù; †qhòna; gǎu -ku
strand	†qhǎla (of beads)
strap	kx'aa
stress (vb.)	gà'o (a bow or rope)
stretch	ǰha; kx'ám ǰua tàmm (oneself)
stretch mark	dtxò'a
strike	kx'úm
strike a light	lnǎhu, qǎi kx'úǎ 'ǎǎ, kx'úǎ 'ǎǎ, qǎja 'ǎǎ
strip	†qhǎli; gǎle (off bark); dtxó'la, 'ǎli (off berries)
striped	lnǎha-tè; gǎa

strong	l'úa
stuck	dt'kx'ába kâ tshúu (on); Oú'u (together); †òùm (be - fast)
stubborn	lnàn kâ l'úa
stuff (vb.)	góm; xóbi (- the mouth)
stumble	'ála (sg.), 'āli (pl.)
stump	†gúli
stupid	gúú; súnú; lnàn kè lqhàa
sub-orbital gland	sáni
substantial	l'úa
successful	qūhm
suck	'úbe; qúm; gýli (- and dissolve); qhūlu (slurp moisture through a small puncture); qhō (- qhō) (out); gōo (through a straw, - blood); tshxòle (out water and transfer to a container); Ogýmli (from an egg or water tree);
suckle	qâm
suddenly	kx'òa; tshōhō; q'áí tâ; gà'bu; qáp
sufficient	†'āū
sugar	sūkufi
suit (vb.)	'lnàa
sulk	lgúm-lgùm
sullen	lnòli-sv q'àn
summer	gâa; ' nāhu
sun	'ân
Sunday	sōn tàxa
Sun Scorpion	lâma †gá'ā
sunlight	gâe; qáu
support	ým (a child); ' nūhm tà m kō nâa, ' nūhm 'UBV tà m (oneself on a stick)
supra-orbital ridge	l'úi l'āio
suprasternal notch	q'àn †ūe
suppress	q'òma- q'òma, dô'ma (- a smile)
surface	sà'ā
suricate	lâna; g xá'm-bà; tsàhna; xòo tsàna
surpass	lkx'áa
surprised	qhúli
surround	lnàh'ō; lná'm; lq̄i
survive	lnúna
suspect	'âe
swallow	tùm; lgòhli
sway	āhā
swear at	g xúti; ká'ā; dzâo; 'lnāh'ò
swearing	g xúje

sweat (n. and vb.)	khú'bu
sweep	'Inq̄hm; xáI
sweet (adj.)	ōh'ō; qhōh'ō
sweet (n.)	nèkerè
Sweethearts	dt'kx'áã
swell	úh'bu
swelling	úh'bu-sà
swing (n.)	tsāhm nǎI
swing (vb.)	xáo tsāhm nǎI; tsǎhu-tsòha, dzǎhu-dzòha (the arms); dzǎn!
swinging	†hàba qhó'lo (- loose)
swirl	†nāha-†nàha, †nòha-†nòha; q'óbu- q'óbu
syphon	'úbe; tshxòle; gqhóm
synonym	†àã à †'úã; †àã †'úã

t

table	tàfulè
taboo (n)	lǎā -sà; 'inúla, dtsháa qàa, qúje, Inúú, sù'ú, llàhl-sí, lló'óm, llāba, 'Inúú, llùl, qhāa t'út (- foods)
taboo (vb.)	lǎā
tail	lǎú; g qhúu (- hairs)
tail feather	tǎ'á tē kà l'áá (- of whydahs)
take	ll'áō (sg.), lhào (pl.); t'ngLV t'núú (a spoon); 'Inǎhn (down); t'áú (have); lǎho, ǒgàh'a, llgùl-llgùl, llgùu-llgùu (in cupped hands); l'ála (leave of); llhóbe (out sand); lhúú ká ll'abV, tqhùl ká ll'áō (- a pinch); 'tngla (sg.), t'náú (pl.) (off, out); kx'úli lhòo (off a hat); gtkx'òlo (off insect legs); llgà'ō (out a peg from a skin); lhúú (out meat from a pot)
talk	lqhúa, tàna, sí'í (language); ǒngm' (at cross purposes); mǎn, mǎnl (a non-Khoisan language); llngòbo, cùm-cùm, gòbo-gòbo (to oneself)
talk about	llnāhe, t'èē -t'èē, t'hèē -t'hèē, lṅǎi-lṅǎi
tall	l'am (sg.), l'āā (pl.); gò'na (very -)
tamp	lǎhē -lǎhē
tap	lòo-lòo; lǎho
taper (n.)	t'an (-ing part)
tar	t'náú; kǎhlo; qhāa-qhāa (- in a tobacco pipe)
tassle	lgǎhbi-sì
taste (vb.)	tǎā; ts'an
tastes (n.)	'llṅā (awful, tasteless); 'lna'm, tqǎn (of e.g. the berry of <i>Grewia Flava</i>); lgām (eg. the leaves of <i>Loranthus</i> or the seeds of <i>Silver Terminalia</i>); tǎ'u (bitter, sharp); qǎ'u (salty, sour)
tatoo (n.)	lxuma, qú'm; lláa (met.)
tatoo (vb.)	lào ká lxuma-tē; lxàle (cover the legs with -s)
tatters	nàma lāi khòe; gllkx'ài; llgāhā
taut	llgǎú
tea	tīl
teach	lqhòo; llxāe-llxàe; llxāā -llxāā; tshxòle; gǒxàle (id.)
tear	dtshàle; lǎa dtshàle (off)
tease	ll'ái-ll'ài
tell	lūbe; llnále
temple	ǒq'úbe tshòe
temporal	lnàn là tǎā (- fossa); lnàn lì gǎhm (infra - fossa); lnàn lǎ ǒàje (- muscle)

tender	dtshxá'a
tenderize	kx'úm
tendon	g kx'úm; 'Inòo (Achilles); tsàho (adductor - of the thigh)
tendrils	jàã
termination	'Ingho (of a season)
termitarium	hām
termite	Igò'bi (sp. of); dt'kx'ām (sp. of); dzū'má (sp. of); nàì (Harvester); gàì (- mound)
terribly	†xóí-sà
territory	Inūū; Inúle; 'Onàã (id.)
territory mark	Igàn (gen.); āì (- of Wildebeest)
territory marking (vb.)	tsàa
testicles	†qhàn-tê 'Inyá
tether	gha
thank	tà'na; dgá; tãh'a; †xanu
that	tV'V BV'V; tV'V BV kV; tvjà kV; tV'VV-sà kV; tV'VVjà; tà'a BV kV
that side	Inà'mà; tã'm-sà; tã'm-jà, 'nn-jà
thatch (vb.)	Inòo
theft	ts'àã
then	nàì qàì-lè (and -)
there	té'àã; è'è sà; 'éé; á'n-sà; 'nn; 'áu-jà; tV'V-sà, tV'(VV)-jà, tV'VV-sà kV, té'e-jà, té'e-sà; lậõ, g xàã (that side); Inà'm (the other side)
they	ùh('ù)
thick	†únu; lậbu, lỳlu-lỳlu (- textured)
thicket	†'óo-sà
thief	ts'àa-tê; cqh l
thieve	ts'àã; 'éé ts'àã
thigh	†qhàla; †'ába tshòe (adductor longus); 'Inàma (adductor magnus); Iq'aa (vastus lateralis and temporalis); †qáo tshòe (inner part of upper -); t'kx'áa (quadriceps femoris)
thin	dzá; †qábe (- edge)
thing	tháa
think	†'án-sí; Inòho
thirst	'ân
this	tV'V, tV'VV, tVV'VV, 'VV
this one	I'ōa kV
thong	g kx'āla; qhūle
thorn	g qhàé; g xàū; qába
thoracic	ōhn (- vertebrae)

thornbush (gen.)	g xǎú
thought (n.)	†'án
thrash	tshxáu
thread (n.)	g kx'úm
thread (vb.)	txóm
threaten	' nàha; Iná'm (- with a weapon)
three	âe; kx'aa nàã âe
threefold	âe
three	ká âe (- times)
throat	'Inúm
throttle	†gō'la
throw	Igàhm (gen.); hánl (a spear); Igàhm-sà 'Inahã (down); qâi túu (- oneself down); g kx'òbu ylu (- through); Igàhm ylu (- e.g. food into the mouth)
throw out	xúú (sg.), nâl-sí (pl.); nânl; nâa; tsâho; tsâho kâ 'Inahã (- as provocation)
thud	†qòho húú; †qàhba túu; †qòhp; lòhp ts'éê (thudding sound)
thumb piano	déê -kò
thunder (n.)	Igùú -sà
thunder (vb.)	Igùú; 'mála; nūhlu
Thursday	Iábu ònè
thymus gland	Inúŋa
thyroid cartilage	'†núl nàn
tibia	qáã (of ungulate)
tick	kx'úi (sp. of); kōn-kón (sp. of)
tickle	qúll-qúll
tidy (vb.)	' nāhō; súbu-súbu
tie	' nāhã (sg.), ' nāhnl (pl.); †gúnl (a loop); qà'nl (a slipknot); gōh'bl (between the legs); †cǎll (bind round); dtshxà'm (by drawing together); gāhm (onto the body); àha (tether)
tight (en)	dt's'kx'áni; gāhm; kx'áni (by twisting); tù'm-tù'm (- a sphincter)
time	nàa kòo
tin	tōho (- can); káa (- trunk)
tilt	†òhe; Igàa
tinder	óh'ma; kx'âã
tinea capitis	thúa-tê; xūe
tingle	dzàm; qâú; gòle
tip	náa nàn (of a springhare hunting stick); lōo sà'ã (of knife); 'ám, sà'ã (of tail, tongue or tree)

tired	húu, †'àu lí; háe (be - of doing something)
tissue	†ǵilu (fibrous)
to	kV; nàa; tâ
toast (vb.)	l'ái
tobacco	àũ nàa; g†kx'ána
today	'Inēhē té'è
toe	lgāna; gābi-sâ; †núũ Ǫàa-tũ (pl.); †núũ nàh qáe (big -)
toe joint	lgāna; gābi-sâ, kx'ái
tomorrow	khúbe
tongue	'Inàn q'ài (of a snake or lizard); gǵio (muscles of)
tooth	qhàã; qhāã qáe (molar); qhāã àa (incisor, canine); g xò'o, ǵo (be long -ed)
top	nàn; †húú kù tshòe; †hání, †hābi (sg.); hũũ (pl.) (be on -)
top	lgáli (toy)(met.)
torch (n.)	tóo tǵee
torch (vb.)	āhni
tornado	lgōh'le; qúje è †qhúe
tortoise	núe (Leopard); nàhi-sí (Serrated)
toss up	†'ānu
tough	l'úa
touch	kùhm; qàle, ṇá'ba (- something wet)
toy	g xá'i ühm, tsāhī-tsāhī; 'āhna, dzāni ("helicopter"); 'ābi (stick game)
towards	l'ōa (- the speaker)
trachea	lgúnu
track (n.)	†núũ; q'ólo, dǵba (habitual -); †qhàna †uã (- of something dragged); †ùn-sâ (distr pl.); †gǵil sâa (make -s in the wet sand)
track (vb.)	háa; †'úa
tractor	àli Ǫàa, tón tìl trèkerè, trèk tàra
trade	†ōhō
trader	sìl māu sù (small goods -)
transfer	tshxòle (- water)
tramp	lāhle (- on)
trample	lāhle Ǫnúu; lāhle gá'o; xùm; †gà'm; g†kx'ám, úa kâ xùm (- on something dry); xāi (cord snare -); nānu, sèla xàa (metal -)
trap (n.)	xāi (cord snare -); nānu, sèla xàa (metal -)
trap (vb.)	xáu

trance (vb.)	l'âa; lqhâbe sòo
trapezium	lân-tí (tshôe)
travel	†nùí (- at night)
traveller	lnâã gǎl (female); lnâã ǎa (male); lnâã ǎ'ani (pl.)
tread (n.)	ȳhbi (heavy -)
tread (vb.)	lāhle
treat	l'ôo; 'ahlu l'ua (an illness); qhàlo-làa (intoxicate)
tree	dǎna, 'ǎnàje (gen.); xáu (-d area without heavy sand); l'uhm (-d area with heavy sand); ȳhe (-less area); ǒgòo (water-storing); gǔma (dry fallen -)
tremble	lāma, †gǎni; †gâna; lnābu; lnān'ni; āhbu
trench	'lným
trick	'āē- 'āē, 'āi- 'āi
trickster	†nǎa bil; gǎbe-tē
trigger	†ōna; q'ân †úe; lqhùũ-lqhùũ
trim (vb.)	l'úi-l'úi
trip (vb.)	g qhóba; †gǎhm †gǔli
trouble (n.)	lāli kâ-sà, xài kâ-sà
trouble (vb.)	lāli; xài
troublesome	qhán
trousers	bùrukò
true	'ǎnāhǎ
truffle	†qhāma
truly	kí sēe; q'uhm
Trumpet thorn	lgàn-lgàn
trunk	'ǎnāhǎ (- of tree); káa, trǎŋ kàa (metal -)
truth	sēe
truthful	táil sēe
try	lgaha
tsamma	tāhm
tub	bàatà
tube	'lným
tuber	lnàn; lǎã; nǔlo (of <i>Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos Naudianus</i> (Sond.) C. Jeffrey); gōhŋa (of <i>Cucumis kalahariensis A.Meeuse</i>)
tuberculosis	thìl bìl
tubular	'lná'ó l'ēē; '†nú'm l'ēē
Tuesday	lābu bēdi
tuft	g qhúu (of a tail); nàli (of hair)
Tumbleweed	lūm-tǎ gǎni-lgǎni
tumour	g kx'áã
turd	tshxàã

turn (intr.)	lq'áì; ts'àn; māl; dǒba, lǒba (very fast)
turn (tr.)	māl; ts'àn; gāl; lq'ám; lkx'áni (by twisting); q'ābi (inside out); hábe (off from); uv ɸhíi tshòe, 'úna (one's back on); dzám dzàli, lnábi-lnábi dzāha (oneself round and round); nǎhna (over); ɸgáni (round); xāā, nùmi, dōni (round and round); ǒqǎli (the head round); gòle; dtshùn; gòlo (suddenly); dzǎbi tã, dzǎbi-dzǎbi (round suddenly)
turn	lgàm (take turns)
turquoise	gǎhí
tusks	ɸqólo
twice	ɸnùm, kx'aa nāā ɸnùm
twin (n.)	hám huna
twigs	'āā ǒ'áni
twirl	gǒxàle (an eggbeater or firestick)
twist(ed)	dōni; lkx'áli; ' nāhu qháē; dūmi (sg.), nú'm (pl.); nùmi (a thong); q'úm (by rolling together); dūmi ká ɸgali, ɸgáli ká kx'úa (off a bone); lkx'ām (the body or mouth)
twitch	ɸnàha; q'òma- q'òma; dō'ma; q'òlo
two	ɸnùm
twosome	ɸnùm kV (make a -)

U

udder	g xá'je
ugly	†xóí-sà, †xóí sì (sg.), †xōō jā (pl.);
ugliness	†xōje
ulna	†xúbi, g†qhúli, †xúbu xù nàn, †ná'ā
ultramarine	†á'ja
umbilical chord	góbo, †n̄j̄n
uncle	†qhèō (father's brother and mother's sister's husband); ḡa lgàho (mother's brother and father's sister's husband)
unconscious	q'àn ní kx'úa
unco-operative	ná'ni
underdone	qàn
underpants	òho (g-string)
understand	tǎã
undo	gǎhle; khàla; gò'ma; Ǿqhàli (the noose of a snare)
unlike	'áa
unload	'Inǎhn
unlucky	sà'a †qǎn
unmarried	'Inúã; 'Inàl (man); lgǎhl-sì, †gào (woman)
unravel	gǎhle
unsettled	Inúm úa qhí
until	síl
unwell	dts'kx'òm
unwind (intr.)	xābi
unwind (tr.)	gǎhle
upend	q'aa
upset	q'àn ní kâ dtsòh'm; qó'e (- stomach)
upside down	ūhu
upwind	†qhùe 'Inǎho
urinate	qháa, †óh'ma, l'àn-tí hũũ, hũũ, hǒlo (euph.)
urine	qhàm
use (n.)(vb.)	gáá
used to	lqúma
useless	j̄hã, 'Ināhe
uterus	ná
uvula	'Inǎn Ǿaa

V

vagina	†gà'ā, †gà'ā 'lnúm; sàā, †kx'ái (euph.)
vas deferens	†qhàn-tè lkx'ái
vein	lòhō, lkx'ái, †'ùm
veld	†xāla (burnt)
velvet mite	lqhàa kā nó'ma
vena cava	tshōe †'ùm, †'ùm
Venus	'inòla-sà à ōna
vertebra	qhába; khàn ǵa (axis); khàn qáo (atlas); kàll-káll (atlas and axis); †kx'áú à †áā (cervical); khàn (first and second cervical); xáú, qhába (- prominens, thoracic vertebra); †námi (transverse process of lumbar -)
vertical	'úma (sg.), qhûā (pl.)
very	†'áú kú; áll; qùhm, 'Ōnāhā (the -)
vicinity	tàhm tshōe, Iná'm
village	nāe
Violet tree	lkx'ábe
violently	qhán, tshxāā
visceral peritoneum	†qǵlu
viscous	Inálo
visit	núnu; gāa (as a married couple); kx'āe (away from home)
vocative	bè
voice	gúu tshōe
vomit	qhóla
voracious	'íi dzáí

W

wag (the tail)	dzōa
waggon	kúni; nóli
wail	 qǽo; g kx'áã
waist	 ò'o
wait	làã (- a moment); lōh'la, àh'n, qōh'ø (- for)
wake up	†òé (intr.); gáh'n (tr.)
walk	lnàã (sg.), qhíi (pl.); lnàã qhíi, tūa (- about); Øxúú (as a sick person); lnàã lhóo, nǽba (briskly); †nǽã s'íi, g qhùm-sí (in another's tracks); nǽ'ba, qàlo (on something wet); gába (pigeon toed); sýii (with clicking of knees); làla kâ tūu; g qhùm sV qháé (in single file); khàla ' nyhã qhíi (abreast); kùhm-kùhm (with a heavy gait)
warm (adj.)	kúbi; †qàlo; gâa
warmly	†qàlo
warm (vb.)	 qhãã (- oneself); núã - núã (the hands by rubbing them together)
warmth	†qàlo
want	káni; †'án-sí
warm up	†gá'ã; gâa; †qàlo; kúbi
wart	sýi
warthog	 xóu
wash	týhle; qýu; q'ùm (by rubbing)
wasp	dǽhbe g qhòo (Mud -)
waste (vb.)	lnóli
watch (n.)	wátjē
watch (vb.)	 nãã; ýã, nǽ'm (- out for)
water	 qhãa
Water acacia	 gá'li
water bag	 gúú
water course	lnáu ' núm
water-storing tree	Øgòo
wave	gàla-gàla (the limbs about (as an infant)); tsǽhu-tsòha (- about)
Waxberry	sýú
way	dào; 'áu (this -); l'òã (towards the speaker)
way	lāh'u (manner)
we	ṽh(ṽ), ṽisî; †nǽí (dual)
weak	dtshò'm; òh'm; 'úã

weakling	təh'ǎ; 'Inəna
weakness	'Inəni
weaned	lɔúú nũú; ǫm
wear	sá'á (a blanket, shirt or jacket); qháǎ, aa (a necklace or hat); lúú (on the head); úm (on the wrist); lgá'o, gú'a (shoes)
wear out	xáli
weave	†ále, dōmi, dōni, nú'm
web	†'un-tá, dt'kx'áa
Wednesday	lábu rəro
week	bìlki
weight	náu
welcome	tàh'a
well (adj)	ám
well (n.)	tsəho
west	làma
wet (intr.)	lqhàa, ts'kx'àni, ts'kx'âa
wet (tr.)	lqúu
what	èh
what if?	i
whatever	kùLV
whatyoumaycallit	tâa ǎa-bè-sè
when	kí dào tí āh'ǎ kì
where?	āh'ǎ, tâ
whether	v
wey	thōa
which	āh'āo
whip (n.)	nəm
whip (vb.)	tshxáu
whirl	qòh'ba
whirlwind	' nòh'lo
whisker	nùm
whisper	†gəna-†gəna
whistle (vb.)	†gūni
white	lnúna; ǎli (-ish); lnúi-sà (-ness)
White bauhinia	ān
whittle	†gá'le, †xāi, l'āle-l'āle, 'āle- 'āle
whiteman	qhúú
who?	èh
wide	tshào, gáh'la
widow (er)	'iná, lgəhi-sì, †gào, 'inúá

wife	'làn; tâa qáe (sg.), ǎǎ (pl.); †qhòē (-'s brother's children); 'lṅhā (-'s elder or younger brother); l'ōa (-'s elder or younger sister); †qhòē (-'s father's father or -'s mother's father)
wildcat	Ōqóu
Wildcucumber	†gú'a, gōhna, 'lṅm
wildebeest (blue)	ǎ!; sáa kál, háhā kál (lone mature male)
will	kx'oo, sâa, àhn
wind (n.)	†qhùe (gen., and spec. the north-east wind in the rainy season); gǎ'á'u (cold south); lgōh'le (evening west); qúje è †qhùe, g qhō'le (tornado); †qhùe 'lṅúm (-'s intensity); lqháa nàn
wind (vb.)	nùml (by twisting), †gǎll (- round)
windpipe	lgúnu
wing (n.)	†gǎhma
wink	'lṅyhn; 'lṅama, ' nōhbe
winnow	lgòlo
winter	lāe
wipe	ṅm (off); nūa (off the face); ṅli (the eyes)
wire	tiratà
wisdom	lqáũ
wish (vb.)	†'án-sí
with	†'á, 'àhn
withhold	àhi, ǎa, g†kx'úm, ǎǎ
witkop	thúa-té
wobble	qhò'lo, ama
woman	tâa qáe (sg.), ǎǎ (pl.), tùu à ǎǎ (pl.)
womb	†nōho, nái
wood	'lṅyǎ; 'ǎǎ lánu (- burnt at one end); 'ǎǎ (fire-); 'lṅyǎ tá āhna kà (heart-); 'Ōnàje (piece of -); †'ùm (woody part of the root)
Woolgrass	lgòho
word	†ǎǎ
work (n.)	lgáǎ
work (vb.)	lgáǎ; qâl thia, lùm (- metal by beating)
workplace	lgáǎ sà'ǎ
worm	lǎyǎ; †qhúll (Wire -)
worn out	xáll, †gǎba (of objects); q'àn n bà kx'ua (of a person)
worry	qajv q'àn
worthless	gúũ, ǎm, súnú, yǎhǎ, ' nāhe
wound (n.)	òho; thúa

wrap	lnàh'õ k̄a tàm (- yourself up in a blanket)
wrestle	láó
wring	lq'ùm, dōnl, tshxòm, lkx'áil, gūu, †gūu, ts'kx'áil, dts'kx'áni
wrinkle	g kx'āi kv lnùhja (- up one's nose)
wrinkled	g kx'āi, tujm; lgāi (with age); 'lnàba-tê
wrist	húá; kx'aa
writhé	núja

X

xiphisternum	q'ábe
--------------	-------

y

yawn	lhúa
year	kúll
yellow	g†qhú!; †nàht; gá'u
yes	'í!; 'éé; 'á!òò, 'ē ēh
yesterday	qəm
yolk	áa
you	āh('a) (sg.), ūh('ū) (pl.); †nûm (dual)
young (n.)	qyV; Oàa; 'lnàna; tậ'h'á
youth	tâa lgà'n è (female); tâa lnáu (male)

Z

zigzag	†ūbe
--------	------

Rüdiger Köppe Verlag

Afrikawissenschaftliche Literatur

VERLAGSPROGRAMM

Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher

Hrsg. v. W.J.G. Möhlig und Bernd Heine

1. R. Kastenholz: *Grundkurs Bambara (Manding) mit Texten*, 1989, 260 S., ISBN 3-927620-00-9
2. M. Touré / K. Touré: *Bambara Übungsbuch. Dialoge, Sätze mit Schlüssel, Vokabeln*, 1993, 144 S., ISBN 3-927620-07-6
3. N. Cyffer: *We learn Kanuri*, assisted by U. Bulakarima and Y. Karta, illustrated by B. Gimbel, 1991, 376 S., 108 Abb. ISBN 3-927620-01-7
Dialogues and translations, 2 Toncassetten, 1992, ca. 135 Minuten
ISBN 3-927620-90-4
4. W.J.G. Möhlig / B. Heine: *Swahili Grundkurs*, unter Mitarb. von Hassan Adam, 2., verb. Aufl. 1993, 341 S., 2 Karten, 2 Tabellen ISBN 3-927620-08-4
5. W.J.G. Möhlig / B. Heine: *Swahili Übungsbuch*, 1991, 142 S. ISBN 3-927620-03-3
Swahili Übungsbuch – Hör- und Sprechtexte, 2 Toncassetten, 1992, ca. 235 Minuten
ISBN 3-927620-99-8
6. S. Brauner: *Einführung ins Schona*, unter Mitarbeit von Samson Huni, 1993, 322 S., 1 Karte, Wörterverzeichnis Schona-Deutsch / Deutsch-Schona, zahlr. Tabellen
ISBN 3-927620-04-1
7. C. Griefenow-Mewis / T. Bitima: *Lehrbuch des Oromo. Eine praktische Einführung*, 1994, 412 S., Glossar Oromo-Deutsch / Deutsch-Oromo, zahlr. Tabellen
ISBN 3-927620-05-X
8. G. Miehe / L. Gerhardt / W.J.G. Möhlig / S. Barwani-Sheikh (Hrsg.): *Swahili-Handbuch*, 1994, ca. 500 S. (in Vorbereitung) ISBN 3-927620-06-8

Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen

Hrsg. v. W.J.G. Möhlig

1. Th. Geider: *Die Figur des Oger in der traditionellen Literatur und Lebenswelt der Pokomo in Ost-Kenya*, 1990, XVI + 774 S., 2 Teilbände ISBN 3-927620-60-2
2. H.-I. Weier: *Luba-Sprichwörter. Übersetzte, erweiterte und überarbeitete Ausgabe einer anonymen Sammlung aus Zaire*, 1992, XII + 841 S., 2 Teilbände ISBN 3-927620-61-0
3. H.-I. Weier: *Tonrelationen in Luba-Sprichwörtern. Reimformen auf suprasegmentaler Ebene bei den Baluba und Beena Luluwa in Zaire*, 1992, X + 272 S.
ISBN 3-927620-62-9

ALB · African Linguistic Bibliographies (ISSN 0721 - 2488)

Hrsg. v. Franz Rottland und Rainer Voßen

(bis Band 4 im Helmut Buske Verlag)

- A. Jakobi / T. Kümmerle: *The Nubian Languages. An Annotated Bibliography (ALB 5)*, 1993, X + 138 S. ISBN 3-927620-35-1

NISA · NILO SAHARAN. Linguistic Analyses and Documentation (ISSN 0932-1993)
ed. by Franz Rottland and M. L. Bender (bis Band 7 im Helmut Buske Verlag)
A. Tucker: *A Grammar of Kenya Luo*, ed. by C. A. Creider (NISA 8), 1994, 736 S. (2 Tbe.)
(in Vorbereitung)

Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung · Research in Khoisan Studies (ISSN 0176 - 3369)
Hrsg. von Rainer Voßen (bis Band 7 im Helmut Buske Verlag)

P. Dickens: *English-Ju|'hoan / Ju|'hoan-English Dictionary* (QKF 8), 1994, 371 S.
ISBN 3-927620-55-6
A. Traill: *A !Xóó Dictionary* (QKF 9), 1994, 292 S. ISBN 3-927620-56-4

SUGIA · Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (ISSN 0170 - 5946)
(bis Band 11 im Helmut Buske Verlag)

Hrsg. v. B. Heine, W.J.G. Möhlig, F. Rottland, R. Voßen u. J.Chr. Winter

Band 12/13 (1991/92), 1994, 429 S. ISBN 3-927620-22-X
Band 14 (1993), *Arabs and Arabic in the Lake Chad Region*, ed. by J. Owens, 1994, ca.
300 S. (in Vorbereitung)

Studien zur Kulturkunde (bis Band 103 im Franz Steiner Verlag)
Hrsg. v. Beatrix Heintze

G.-I. Elyas / R. K. Molvaer: *Prowess, Piety and Politics. The Chronicle of Abeto Iyasu and Empress Zewditu of Ethiopia (1909-1930)* (Bd. 104), 1994, 598 S. (256 S. Faksimile der amhar. Handschrift), 1 s/w. Foto, zahlr. Tabellen, Register, Kst. ISBN 3-927620-20-3

East African Languages and Dialects
Hrsg. v. Bernd Heine und W.J.G. Möhlig

1. C. Maganga / Th. C. Schadeberg: *Kinyamwezi. Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary*, 1992,
325 S. ISBN 3-927620-40-8
2. R. Klein-Arendt: *Gesprächsstrategien im Swahili. Linguistisch-pragmatische Analysen
von Dialogtexten einer Stegreiftheatergruppe*, 1992, 400 S. ISBN 3-927620-41-6

Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen
Hrsg. v. W.J.G. Möhlig und Bernd Heine

1. Th. C. Schadeberg: *A Sketch of Umbundu*, 1990, 61 S. ISBN 3-927620-15-7
2. Th. C. Schadeberg: *A Sketch of Swahili Morphology*, 3rd revised ed., 1992, 39 S.
ISBN 3-927620-16-5

Archiv afrikanistischer Manuskripte

Hrsg. v. Gudrun Mieke

- Mungaka (Bali) Dictionary*, compiled by G. Tischhauser, revised and translated by J. Stöckle, 1992, XII + 438 S. ISBN 3-927620-30-0
- J. Stöckle (ed.): *Tales, Traditions and Proverbs of the Bali-Nyonga*, 1994, ca. 280 S.
(in Vorbereitung)

Westafrikanische Studien · Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte

Hrsg. v. Herrmann Jungraithmayr und Norbert Cyffer

- Bd. 1: H. Jungraithmayr / G. Mieke (Hrsg.), *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, 1994, ca. 240 S. ISBN 3-927620-42-4
- Bd. 2: Ph. J. Jaggar: *The Blacksmiths of Kano City. A Study in Tradition, Innovation and Entrepreneurship*, 1994, X, 110 S. ISBN 3-927620-43-2
- Bd. 3: N. Cyffer: *English-Kanuri Dictionary*, 1994, XIV, 226 S. ISBN 3-927620-44-0
- Bd. 4: P. Zima: *Lexique Dendi-Songhay*, 1994, ca. 240 S. ISBN 3-927620-45-9
- Bd. 5: J. S. Hall (ed. by H. Jungraithmayr and J. Adelberger): *Religion, Myth and Magic in Tangale*, 1994, XX, 217 S. ISBN 3-927620-46-7
- Bd. 6: R. Boyd: *Historical Perspectives on Chamba Daka*, 1994, 206 S. ISBN 3-927620-47-5
- Bd. 7: D. Ibrizimow / A.M. Gimba (ed.), *BOLDU Report I*, 1994, ca. 150 S. ISBN 3-927620-48-3
- Bd. 8: R. Leger: *Eine Grammatik der Kwami-Sprache (Nordostnigeria)*, 1994, XX, 312 S., 1 Karte ISBN 3-927620-49-1

Afrika erzählt

- S. Schmidt: *Aschenputtel und Eulenspiegel in Afrika. Entlehntes Erzählgut der Nama und Damara in Namibia*, 1991, 256 S., ISBN 3-927620-77-7
- S. Schmidt: *Zaubermärchen der Nama und Damara in Namibia*, 1994, ca. 280 S. (in Vorbereitung)

Afrikanistentage

- Möhlig/Brauner/Jungraithmayr: *IX. Afrikanistentag. Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft, Leipzig, 24.-26. Sept. 1992*, 318 S., zahlr. Tabellen und Karten ISBN 3-927620-79-3
- Beath/Sottas et al.: *X. Afrikanistentag, Zürich, September 1993* (in Vorbereitung)